Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation

Operations 2004



Department of the Interior
Bureau of Land Management
National Park Service
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Department of Agriculture U.S. Forest Service









NFES 2724

Federal Fire Program Policy and Guidance Overview	Chapter-01
BLM Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities	Chapter-02
National Park Service Program Organization and Responsibilities	Chapter-03
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Program Organization and Responsibilities	Chapter-04
U.S.F.S. Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities	Chapter-05
Safety	Chapter-06
Interagency Coordination and Cooperation	Chapter-07
Planning	Chapter-08
Preparedness	Chapter-09
Developing a Response to Wildland Fires	Chapter-10
Incident Management	Chapter-11
Suppression Chemicals and Delivery Systems	Chapter-12
Training and Qualifications	Chapter-13
Firefighting Personnel	Chapter-14
Firefighting Equipment	Chapter-15
Communications	Chapter-16
Aviation Operations/Resources	Chapter-17
Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire	Chapter-18
Reviews and Investigations	Chapter-19
Administration	Chapter-20

3833 S. Development Avenue Boise, Idaho 83705-5354

December 19, 2004

To: Agency Personnel

From: Fire and Aviation Directors;

Bureau of Land Management

Forest Service

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

National Park Service

Subject: Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations 2004

The Federal Fire and Aviation Leadership Council chartered a task group to annually revise, publish and distribute the federal *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*.

Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations 2004 states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service fire and fire aviation program management. Agency specific exceptions are identified in the text.

The Incident Pocket Response Guide (IRPG) NFES #1077 and the Fireline Handbook NFES #0065 are the standard references for interagency fire management operations.

For the Bureau of Land Management this document is *Handbook 9213-1*.

For the USDA Forest Service this document is *Forest Service Manual 5108*.

For the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service this document supplements the *Fire Management Handbook*.

For the National Park Service this document supplements Reference Manual 18.

The contents of this book are not to be modified. Supplemental direction of a more restrictive nature can be issued separately as per individual agency policy.

Suggestions for improvement should be sent to your agency representatives listed on this page.

This document continues the effort to meet specific action items from the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy of 1995 and 2001.

Signed by:

Larry Hamilton

Director, Office of Fire & Aviation, Bureau of Land Management

Signed by:

Alice Forbes

Assistant Director, Fire & Aviation Management, USDA, Forest Service

Signed by:

Phil Street

Fire Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Signed by:

Sue Vap

Director, Fire Management Program Center National Park Service

Federal Fire and Aviation Task Group agency representatives:

Kurt La Rue, BLM

Vince Mazzier, BLM

Rod Bloms, FWS

Chis Farinetti, FWS

Paul Hefner, USFS

Pat O'Bannon, USFS

Paul Broyles, NPS

Doug Alexander, NPS

Mike Wallace, BIA

Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations

January 2004 NFES 2724

Produced by the Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations Task Group, National Interagency Fire Center, Boise, ID.

Additional copies of this publication may be ordered from: National Interagency Fire Center, ATTN: Great Basin Cache Supply Office, 3833 S. Develpoment Ave., Boise, ID 83705. Order NFES #2724.

Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 01 Federal Fire Program Policy and Guidance Overview

Α.	Introduction	01-1
	Scope	01-1
	Purpose	
В.	Federal Wildland Fire Policy	
C.	Elements of the Federal Wildland Fire Policy	01-1
	Safety	01-1
	Training and Qualification	
	Fire Management and Ecosystem Sustainability	01-2
	Response to Wildland Fire	01-2
	Use of Wildland Fire	
	Emergency Stabilization and Rehabilitation	01-2
	Protection Priorities	01-3
	Wildland Urban Interface	01-3
	Planning	01-3
	Science	01-3
	Preparedness	01-3
	Suppression	
	Prevention	01-4
	Standardization	01-4
	Interagency Coordination	01-4
	Communication and Education	
	Agency Administrator and Employee Roles	
	Evaluation	
	Economic Efficiency	
	Fire Cause Determination and Cost Recovery	
	Employee Responsibility	
D.	Fire Management Objectives	01-6
Е.	Department of the Interior Wildland Fire Management	
	Policy (1998) Authorities	
	Responsibilities	
	Policy	01-8
Ch	napter 02 BLM Wildland Fire and Aviati	on
	Program Organization and	
	Responsibilities	
	•	
A.	Introduction	
В.	Office of Fire and Aviation	
C.	Program Manager Responsibilities	02-1
	Director, Office of Fire and Aviation	02-1

	Fire Ope	rations Group Manager	02-2
	Aviation	Group Manager	02-2
		and Resources Group Manager	
		Services Group Manager	
		Affairs Group Manager	
		nployment Opportunity Manager (EEO)	
	Internati	onal Program Coordinator	02-5
		ector	
		Field Office Manager	
		nent Performance Requirements Chart	
		Operations	02-7
D.		~ F	
E.		Office	
		's Oversight	
F.		for Fire Management Positions	
		d Exceptions	
G.		ice	
.		FMO/Fire Operations Specialist	
		Principle operations operation	
		ed Fire and Fuels Specialist	
Н.		onal Office	
		and State Office Prescribed Fire and Fuels	
		nent Specialist	02-13
		State FMO or State Fire Operations Officer	
		e Management Officer	
		tional Fire Program Lead	
		for Designated Agency	
		agement Staff Performance Requirements	
		Fire Operations	02-14
I.		Authority	
1.		on for State Fire Management Officers	
J.		ponsibility	
J.		ent	
		Sample Questions for Fire Site Visits	
		Managers Supplement for After Action Review	
		Sample Delegation of Authority	
	Appenuix 2-3.	Sumple Delegation of Authority	02-23
	4 02	Notional Davis Courses Ducasses	
CII	apter 03	National Park Service Program	
		Organization & Responsibilities	S
A.	Agency Admir	iistrator Roles	03-1
	Regional	Director	03-1
-ii-	S		January 2004

	Park Su	perintendent	03-1
		ment Performance Requirements Chart	
	for Fire	Operations	03-2
B.	Fire Manage	ment Staff Roles	03-4
	Nationa	l Office	03-4
	Regiona	l Office	03-5
	Park	••••••	03-5
		nagement Staff Performance Requiremen	
		or Fire Operations	
C.	Requirement	s for Fire Management Positions	03-8
D.			
		g for Park Superintendents	
		nagement Leadership	
	Trainin	g for Fire Management Officers	03-9
Ε.		`Authority	
	Delegati	on for Regional Fire Management Office	rs03-9
	. 0.4		D
Cr	apter 04	U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service	•
		Organization & Responsibil	ities
A.	Introduction		04-1
B.	Agency Adm	inistrator Roles	04-1
	Director	•	04-1
	Chief, N	ational Wildlife Refuge System	04-1
	Regiona	l Director	04-1
		Leader	
		ment Performance Requirements Chart	
		Operations	04-2
C.		ment Staff Roles	
	Nationa	l Office-Service Fire Management	
		ator (SFMC)	04-5
	Regiona	l Office – Regional Fire Management	
	Coordin	ator (RFMC)	04-5
		- Fire Management Officer (FMO)	
		nagement Staff Performance Requiremen	
		or Fire Operations	
Cł	apter 05	USFS Wildland Fire and Av	viation
-	impter se	Program Organization and	
		8	
		Responsibilities	
A.	Introduction		05-1
В.		riterion	
C.		Core Competencies	
Rele	ase Date: January	2004	-ii

D.	Performance Standards05-2
E.	Recommended Agency Administrator Performance for
	Fire and Aviation at the Field Level05-2
	Preparedness05-2
	Suppression05-3
	Safety05-3
	Fire Use05-4
F.	Fire Management Positions05-4
G.	Recommended Fire Management Staff Performance
	for Fire Operations at the Field Level05-4
	Preparedness05-4
	Suppression05-6
	Safety05-6
	Fire Use05-6
	Appendix 05-1: Agency Administrator's Briefing to IMT05-7
Ch	apter 06 Safety
Α.	Policy
А. В.	Goal
ь. С.	Risk Management Process
C. D.	Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)06-2
D. Е.	Work/Rest Guidelines
E. F.	Length of Commitment
г.	Management Directed Days Off06-2
G.	Driving Standard
G.	General Driving Policy
	Non-Incident Operations Driving
	Incident Operations Driving
	Fire Vehicle Operation Standards06-4
Н.	Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)
11.	Head Protection
	Eye and Face Protection
	Hearing Protection06-6
	Neck Protection
	Leg Protection
	Foot Protection06-6
	Respiratory Protection
	Fire Shelters
I.	Fireline Safety
	Incident Briefings06-8
	LCES—A System for Operational Safety06-8
	Incident Safety Oversight
	Unit/Area Closures
	Thunderstorm Safety06-9
	·
-iv-	Release Date: January 2004

	Standard Safety Flagging	06-9
	Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)	06-9
	Hazardous Materials	06-10
	Heat Stress	06-11
	Smoke and Carbon Monoxide	06-11
	"Six Minutes for Safety" Training	06-11
	Snag Safety	
J.	Safety for Non-Operational Personnel Visiting Fires	
	Visits to an Incident Base	
	Visits to the Fireline	
	Helicopter Observation Flights	
	Fixed-Wing Observation Flights	
K.	SAFENET	
L.	Accident/Injury Reporting	
M.	Critical Incident Management	
1.14	Appendix 06-1: Risk Management Process	
	Appendix 06-2: Briefing Checklist	
	Appendix 06-3: How to Properly Refuse Risk	
	Appendix 06-4: SAFENET	
	пррении 00-4. SAI LNL1	
CL	anton 07 Interagonary Coordination 6	
CI	napter 07 Interagency Coordination &	
	Cooperation	
	•	
A.	Introduction	07-1
B.	Areas and Levels of Coordination and Cooperation	
	Department of Interior and Agriculture	
	Interagency Agreement	07-1
	Outside Agency Agreement	
	National Level Coordination	
	Geographic Area Level Coordination	
	Sub-Geographic Area Coordination	
C.	Interagency Mobilization	
C.	National Dispatch/Coordination System	07-4
	Levels of Dispatch (Tiers)	
D.	Agreements & Contracts	
υ.	Policy	
	Elements of an Agreement	
E.	Annual Operating Plans (AOP)	
12.	Elements of an AOP	
F.	Types of Agreements	
г.	National Interagency Agreements	
	Regional/State Interagency Agreements	
	Local Interagency Agreements	
C	Emergency Assistance	
G.	FEMA and the Wildland Fire Program	U/-1U
Rele	ease Date: January 2004	-7

Н.	International U.S. – M	Cooperation	07-11
		order Cooperation on Wildland Fires	07-11
	U.S. – C	<u>-</u>	
	Recipro	eal Forest Fire Fighting Arrangement	07-11
		ustralia/New Zealand	
		d Fire Arrangement	
		ional Disasters Support	
	Contrac	ts	07-12
Ch	apter 08	Fire Management Planning	
Α.	Policy		08-1
В.		ire Management Plan Template	
C.		Analysis (FPA)	
		attributes of FPA	
		ygons	
	Perform	ance-Based Interagency Fire Program Analy	ysis08-3
Ch	apter 09	Preparedness	
	I., 4.,		00.1
A. B.		Rating Operating Plan	
D.		ger Rating Operating Plan	
C.		Pocket Card for Firefighter Safety	
D.		Plan	
D. Е.		Analysis	
E.		l Guidance	
1.		e	
	State/Re	gional Level Severity Funds	09-8
		Level Severity Funding	
		Unit Severity Funding Request Chart	
		ibilities/Approval Process Chart	
		iate Severity Charges	
		ost Coding	
		and Equipment	
		= 4	
		nd Per Diem	
		priate Charges	
G.		on/Mitigation	
		d Fire Cause Determination & Fire Trespass	
		d Fire Mitigation/Prevention	
Н.		Guide	

Chapter 10 Developing a Response to Wildland Fires

A.	Policy10-1
B.	Annual Operating Plan10-1
	Developing an Annual Operating Plan10-1
	Annual Operating Plan Elements10-1
C.	Appropriate Management Response to Wildland Fires10-4
	Definition10-4
	Developing an Appropriate Management Response
	Evaluation Criteria10-5
D.	Appropriate Management Response Options10-5
	Monitoring from a distance10-5
	Monitoring on-site10-5
	Confinement10-5
	Monitoring plus contingency actions10-5
	Monitoring plus mitigation actions10-5
	Initial Attack10-6
	Large fire suppression with multiple strategies10-6
	Control and extinguishment10-6
E.	Responding to Wildland Fires
	Report of Wildland Fire10-6
	Initial Attack Operations10-7
	Fire Cause Determination10-7
	Operational Briefings10-7
	Spot Weather Forecast10-8
	Strategy & Tactics10-8
	Direct Attack10-9
	Indirect Attack10-9
	Hotspotting10-10
	Cold Trailing10-10
	Mopup10-10
F.	Extended Attack Operations10-12
	Definition10-12
	Organization10-12
	Incident Complexity Analysis10-12
	Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA)10-13
	DOI Signature authorities for WFSA10-16
G.	Wildland/Urban Firefighting10-16
	Introduction10-16
	Policy10-16
	Wildland/Urban Interface Watch Outs10-20
	Roadside Response10-20
Н	Hazardous Materials 10-20

	Hazardous Materials Response Requirements	
	For Wildland Firefighter	10-20
	Appendix 10-1: Size Up Report	10-22
	Appendix 10-2: Briefing Checklist	10-23
	Appendix 10-3: Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Requ	
	Appendix 10-4: Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 1, 2)	
	Appendix 10-5: Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)	
	Appendix 10-6: Wildland/Urban Interface Watch Outs	
	Appendix 10-7: Structure Triage	
	Appendix 10-8: Structure Go-No Go/Protection Reference	
	Appendix 10-9: HazMat IC Checklist	
	Appendix 10-10: Roadside Incident Response	
	Appendix 10-11: Manager's Supplement for After Action Rev.	
	Appendix 10-12: Sample Questions for Fire Site Visits	<i>icw</i> . 10-50
	by Agency Administrators	10_37
	by Agency Auministiators	10-5
Ch	napter 11 Incident Management	
A.	Policy	
	Incident Command System	11-1
	Incident Commanders	
В.	Incident Management Organizations	11-1
C.	Types of Command Organizations	11-2
	Initial Attack	11-2
	Type 5 Incident	11-2
	Type 4 Incident	
	Extended Attack	11-2
	Type 3 Incident	
	Incident Management Team	
	Type 2 Incident	
	Type 1 Incident	
	Interagency Fire Use Management Teams (FUMT)	
	Area Command	
	Unified Command Structure	
	Agency Administrator Responsibilities	
	Resource Advisor Responsibilities	
D.	Transfer of Command	
υ.	Transfer of Command Responsibilities	
	IMT and Local Contact	
	Agency Administrator Briefing	
	Local Agency Incident Commander Briefing	
II.	Delegation of Authority	
Ε.	Incident Management Considerations	
	Guidelines	
	Cost Containment	11-9

	Wildland Fire Use11-10
	Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics (MIST)11-11
	Work/Rest Guidelines11-11
	Fire Rehabilitation11-11
	Incident Status Reporting11-12
	Release of Teams11-12
	Team Evaluation11-13
F.	Coordination and Support Organizations11-14
	Initial Dispatch11-14
	Expanded Dispatch11-14
G.	Fire Management Organization Assessment11-16
	Appendix 11-1: Briefing Checklist11-17
	Appendix 11-2: Sample Delegation of Authority11-18
	Appendix 11-3: Local Incident Commander Briefing11-19
	Appendix 11-4: Agency Administrator's Briefing to
	Incident Management Team11-23
	Appendix 11-5: Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics Guidelines 11-31
	Appendix 11-6: Interagency Incident Team Evaluation
	Appendix 11-7: Fire Management Organization Assessment11-34
	Tr ····································
C	napter 12 Suppression Chemicals & Delivery
C	
	Systems
Α.	Policy For Use Of Fire Chemicals12-1
A.	Retardant Policy
	Foam Policy
В.	Types of Fire Chemicals 12-1
D.	Long-Term Retardant
	Fire Suppressant Foam
	Water Enhancers for Wildland Fire Suppression12-2
C.	General Safety Criteria
D.	Aerial Application Safety
D. Е.	Environmental Guidelines for Delivery of Retardant
Ŀ.	
	or Foam near Waterways
	Definition
	Aerial Application Guidelines12-4
_	Exceptions
F.	Environmental Procedures for Application of Fire Chemicals12-4
~	Threatened and Endangered (T&E) Species
G.	Ground Application of Fire Suppressant Foams12-5
	D 4
	Proportioners
	Wet Water12-6
	Wet Water
	Wet Water12-6

Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 13 Training & Qualifications

A.	Introduction
В.	Policy
C.	Certification & Record Keeping13-2
	Incident Qualification and Certifications
	System (IQCS)13-2
	Certification of Non-Agency Personnel13-2
	The Incident Qualifications and Certification
	(Red) Card13-2
D.	Qualification System13-3
	Minimum Training Requirements13-3
	Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training13-3
	Non-NWCG Agencies' Qualifications13-4
	Qualification and Certification Process13-5
Ε.	Physical Fitness
	Physical Fitness and Conditioning13-5
F.	Work Capacity Tests (WCTs)13-6
	Work Capacity Test13-6
	WCT Categories13-7
	WCT Administration
	Health Screen Questionnaire HSQ13-8
	Work Capacity Test (WCT) Record13-9
G.	Medical Examinations
•	Appendix 13-1: Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)13-12
	Appendix 13-2: Health Screen Questionnaire
	Appendix 13-3: Job Hazard Analysis
	Appendix 13-4: Work Capacity Test Record
	Appenum 13 7. 77 orn cupucity 1est recordination and 17
Ch	napter 14 Fire Fighting Personnel
A.	Introduction14-1
	Leadership14-1
В.	Policy14-1
	Minimum Age Requirements for Hazardous
	Duty Assignments on Federal Incidents14-1
C.	Engine Modules
D.	Helicopter Modules14-2
E.	Smokejumpers
	Policy
	Smokejumper Organization14-2
	Operational Procedures14-2
	Safety
	Training
	Physical Fitness Standards 14-3
	,

F.	Interagency Hotshot Crews	14-4
••	Policy	
	IHC Organization	
	Availability Periods	
	Communications	
	Transportation	
G.	Other Hand Crews	
G.	Policy	
	Crew Types	
Н.	Fire Use Modules	
п. I.	Agency Certified Positions	
ı. J.	Chainsaw Operators and Fallers	
J.	Appendix 14-1: Minimum Crew Standards for Mobilization.	
	Appenaix 14-1: Minimum Crew Standards for Modulzation.	14-0
CI.		
Cn	hapter 15 Fire Fighting Equipment	
	Total doubles	15 1
A. B.	Introduction	
в.	Policy	
	Driving Standard	
D.	Fire Fighting Engines	
	Operational Procedures	
	Fire Engine Module Staffing	
	Performance Requirements for Engine Modules	15-2
	Engine Module Member (EMM)	
	Engine Operator (ENOP)	
	Engine Standards	
_	Engine Inventories	
Ε.	Water Tenders	
	Water Tender Operators Performance Standards	
	Water Tender Operator (Tactical)	
	Other Water Tenders	
F.	Dozers	
	Policy	15-9
	Physical Fitness Standards	
	Operational Procedures	
G.	All Terrain Vehicles (ATV)	
Н.	Vehicle Cleaning/Noxious Weed Prevention	
I.	Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations	
J.	Ignition Devices	
	Aerial Ignition Devices	
	Ground Ignition Devices	
	Appendix 15-1: NUS Engine Minimum Stocking Levels	15-12

Chapter 16 Communications

A.	Radio Communications16-1
	Policy16-1
	Radio Contracts16-1
	Dispatch Recording Devices16-1
	Radio Frequency Management16-2
	Pre-assigned National Frequencies16-3
	Incident Radio Support16-4
	Military Communications on an Incident16-4
	Cellular Communications/Satellite Phone
	Communication16-5
	Effective Radio Use16-5
Ch	apter 17 Aviation Operations/Resources
Α.	Introduction
	Purpose and Scope17-1
	Organizational Responsibilities17-1
	Aviation Information Resources17-2
B.	Aviation Safety
	Risk Assessment and Risk Management17-3
	Aviation Watch Out Situations
	Mission Planning/Hazard Mitigation17-4
	Aviation Safety Support17-4
	Aircraft and Pilot Carding17-5
	Military or National Guard Aircraft and Pilots17-5
	Aviation Safety Briefing
	Aviation Hazard
	SAFECOM
	Aircraft Incidents/Accidents
C.	Helitack 17-8
С.	Policy
	Organization
	Operational Procedures
	Communication
	Transportation
	Safety
	Training and Experience Requirements17-9
D.	Helicopter Rappel & Cargo Let-Down17-10
υ.	Policy
	Training and Qualifications
	Equipment and Procedure Development Process17-11
E	
E.	Aerial Ignition 17-11
F.	Airtankers
-xii-	Release Date: January 2004

Guidance for Pilots 17-12 Categories 17-12 Qualifications 17-12 Tanker Base & Reload Facilities 17-13 Airtanker Base Operations 17-13 Airtanker Base Operations 17-13 Airtanker Base Personnel 17-13 Startup/Cutoff Time for Airtankers 17-13 Startup/Cutoff Time for Airtankers 17-14 Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations 17-14 Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations 17-14 SEAT Manager Position 17-14 SEAT Organization/Training and Qualifications 17-14 SEAT Organization/Training and Qualifications 17-14 Pilot Training 17-14 Operational Procedures 17-15 Guidance for Pilots when Dropping around Waterways 17-15 Guidance for Pilots when Dropping around Waterways 17-15 Aerial Supervision 17-15 Aerial Supervision over Incidents 17-16 Low-Level Flight Operations 17-17 Congested Area Flight Operations 17-18 Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASMI) 17-18 Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASMI) 17-18 Operational Considerations 17-19 Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS) 17-19 Operational Considerations 17-19 Leadplane 17-20 I. Airspace Coordination 17-20 I. Airspace Coordination 17-21 Helicopters 17-21 Helicopters 17-21 Helicopters 17-21 Helicopters 17-23 M. Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations 17-24 Chapter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire A. Introduction 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-2 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/We		Operational Principles	17-12
Qualifications		Guidance for Pilots	17-12
Tanker Bases & Reload Facilities		Categories	17-12
Airtanker Base Operations		Qualifications	17-12
Airtanker Base Operations		Tanker Bases & Reload Facilities	17-13
Airtanker Base Personnel			
Startup/Cutoff Time for Airtankers 17-13		•	
G. Single Engine Airtankers 17-14 Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations 17-14 SEAT Manager Position 17-14 SEAT Policy and Standards 17-14 SEAT Organization/Training and Qualifications 17-14 Pilot Training 17-14 Operational Procedures 17-15 Guidance for Pilots when Dropping around Waterways 17-15 Communication 17-15 H. Aerial Supervision over Incidents 17-16 Low-Level Flight Operations 17-16 Low-Level Flight Operations 17-17 Congested Area Flight Operations 17-18 Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASM1) 17-18 Operational Considerations 17-18 Policy 17-19 Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS) 17-19 Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS) 17-19 Operational Considerations 17-19 Leadplane 17-20 I. Airspace Coordination 17-20 J. Policy 17-21 Fixed-Wing Aircraft 17-21 Helicopters 17-21 Helicopters 17-23 <tr< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr<>			
Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations	G.		
SEAT Manager Position			
SEAT Policy and Standards			
SEAT Organization/Training and Qualifications 17-14 Safety			
Safety			
Pilot Training			
Operational Procedures			
Guidance for Pilots when Dropping around Waterways			
Communication			
H. Aerial Supervision 17-15 Aerial Supervision over Incidents 17-16 Low-Level Flight Operations 17-17 Congested Area Flight Operations 17-18 Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASM1) 17-18 Operational Considerations 17-19 Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS) 17-19 Operational Considerations 17-19 Leadplane 17-20 I. Airspace Coordination 17-20 J. Policy 17-21 K. Types of Flights 17-21 Fixed-Wing Aircraft 17-21 Helicopters 17-23 L. Flight-Following All Aircraft 17-23 M. Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations 17-24 Chapter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire A. Introduction 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 B. Policy 18-2 C. Priorities 18-3 D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking 18-4 Planning 18-4			
Aerial Supervision over Incidents 17-16 Low-Level Flight Operations 17-17 Congested Area Flight Operations 17-18 Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASM1) 17-18 Operational Considerations 17-18 Policy 17-19 Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS) 17-19 Operational Considerations 17-19 Leadplane 17-20 I. Airspace Coordination 17-20 J. Policy 17-21 K. Types of Flights 17-21 Fixed-Wing Aircraft 17-21 Helicopters 17-23 L. Flight-Following All Aircraft 17-23 M. Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations 17-24 Chapter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire A. Introduction 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking 18-4 Planning 18-4 Planning 18-4 Planning 18-4 Planning 18-4 Planning 18-4 Planning 18-4	н		
Low-Level Flight Operations	11.		
Congested Area Flight Operations		_	
Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASM1) 17-18			
Operational Considerations			
Policy			
Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS)			
Operational Considerations			
Leadplane			
I. Airspace Coordination		-	
J. Policy	т		
K. Types of Flights		•	
Fixed-Wing Aircraft 17-21 Helicopters 17-23 L. Flight-Following All Aircraft 17-23 M. Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations 17-24 Chapter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire A. Introduction 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 B. Policy 18-2 C. Priorities 18-3 D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking 18-4 Planning 18-4			
Helicopters	K.		
L. Flight-Following All Aircraft			
M. Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations	_		
Chapter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire A. Introduction			
A. Introduction 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 B. Policy 18-2 C. Priorities 18-3 D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking 18-4 Planning 18-4	Μ.	Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations	17-24
A. Introduction 18-1 USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association 18-1 B. Policy 18-2 C. Priorities 18-3 D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking 18-4 Planning 18-4			_
USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association	Ch	apter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fi	ire
USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association			
B. Policy 18-2 C. Priorities 18-3 D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking 18-4 Planning 18-4	A.		
C. Priorities		USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association	18-1
D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking	B.	Policy	18-2
Planning	C.	Priorities	18-3
	D.	Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking	18-4
Fuel Treatment selection Process18-4			
		Fuel Treatment selection Process	18-4

National Fire Plan Operations and Reporting System (NFPORS) 18-10	E.	Tracking and Reporting	18-9
Fuels Management Performance Measures 18-16 F. Prescribed Fire Plans 18-11 Plan Contents 18-11 Restrictions 18-11 Restrictions 18-11 G. Determination of Complexity 18-12 Safety & Qualifications 18-12 Safety Awareness 18-12 Safety Equipment 18-12 Smoke Exposure 18-12 Qualifications 18-13 J. Prescribed Fire Monitoring 18-14 J. Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance 18-14 Federal Agencies Assistance 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-16 Reviews 18-16 Reviews 18-16 L. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation		National Fire Plan Operations and	
F. Prescribed Fire Plans 18-11 Plan Contents 18-11 Restrictions 18-11 Restrictions 18-11 Safety & Qualifications 18-12 Safety Awareness 18-12 Safety Equipment 18-12 Sunoke Exposure 18-12 Qualifications 18-13 Sunoke Exposure 18-14 Qualifications 18-13 Sunoke Exposure 18-14 Qualifications 18-13 Prescribed Fire Monitoring 18-14 Federal Agencies Assistance 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-16 Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation			
Plan Contents 18-11 Restrictions 18-11 G. Determination of Complexity 18-11 H. Safety & Qualifications 18-12 Safety Awareness 18-12 Safety Equipment 18-12 Smoke Exposure 18-12 Qualifications 18-13 I. Prescribed Fire Monitoring 18-14 J. Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance 18-14 Federal Agencies Assistance 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-15 Actions 18-16 Reviews 18-16 L. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-5 Investigation Categories 19-6 Investigation Categories 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-12 Introduction 19-11 Policy 19-12 Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation			
Restrictions	F.		
G. Determination of Complexity 18-11 H. Safety & Qualifications 18-12 Safety Awareness 18-12 Safety Equipment 18-12 Smoke Exposure 18-12 Qualifications 18-13 I. Prescribed Fire Monitoring 18-14 J. Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance 18-14 Federal Agencies Assistance 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-15 Actions 18-16 Reviews 18-16 Reviews 18-16 L. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-1 C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-5 Investigation Process 19-6 Investigation & Trespass 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>			
H. Safety & Qualifications 18-12 Safety Awareness 18-12 Safety Equipment 18-12 Smoke Exposure 18-12 Qualifications 18-13 I. Prescribed Fire Monitoring 18-14 J. Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance 18-14 Federal Agencies Assistance 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-15 Actions 18-16 Reviews 18-16 Reviews 18-16 C. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-5 Investigations 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation			
Safety Awareness 18-12			
Safety Equipment	Н.		
Smoke Exposure			
Qualifications 18-13			
I. Prescribed Fire Monitoring		Smoke Exposure	18-12
J. Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance 18-14 Federal Agencies Assistance 18-14 Contractors 18-14 Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-15 Actions 18-16 Reviews 18-16 L. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-1 C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation &Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation		Qualifications	18-13
Federal Agencies Assistance	I.		
Contractors	J.	Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance	18-14
Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-15 Actions 18-16 Reviews 18-16 L. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-1 C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation		Federal Agencies Assistance	18-14
Casual Firefighter Hire Authority 18-15 K. Escaped Prescribed Fires 18-15 Definition 18-15 Actions 18-16 Reviews 18-16 L. Prescribe Fire Program Review 18-17 Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-1 C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation		Contractors	18-14
Definition			
Actions	K.	Escaped Prescribed Fires	18-15
Reviews		Definition	18-15
L. Prescribe Fire Program Review		Actions	18-16
L. Prescribe Fire Program Review		Reviews	18-16
A. Introduction 19-1 B. Policy 19-1 C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation	L.		
B. Policy 19-1 C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation	Cł	napter 19 Reviews & Investigations	
C. Reviews 19-2 Types of Reviews 19-2 D. Investigations 19-5 Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation	A.	Introduction	19-1
Types of Reviews	B.	Policy	19-1
D. Investigations	C.	Reviews	19-2
Guidance 19-5 Investigations Categories 19-6 Investigation Process 19-7 Roles and Responsibilities 19-8 Reports 19-9 E. Fire Investigation & Trespass 19-12 Introduction 19-12 Policy 19-13 Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation		Types of Reviews	19-2
Investigations Categories	D.	Investigations	19-5
Investigations Categories		Guidance	19-5
Investigation Process			
Roles and Responsibilities			
Reports			
E. Fire Investigation & Trespass			
Introduction	E.		
Policy			
Appendix 19-1: Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Delegation			

Chapter 20 Administration

A.	Introduction	20-1
B.	Policy	20-1
C.	Use of Pay Plan for Hazardous Fuel Reduction	20-1
D.	Cache Management	
	National Interagency Support Caches	20-2
	Local Area Interagency Support Caches	
	Initial Response Caches	20-2
	Inventory Management	
	Accountability	
E.	Mobile Fire Equipment Policy	
F.	Fire Equipment Management	
	Introduction	
	Standards and Specifications	20-6
	Valid/Invalid Expenditures of WCF Funds	
	Property Transfer/Replacement	
	Fitness Equipment and Facilities	
	Wildland Fire Uniform Standards	
	Fire Management Credentials	20-13
	Professional Liability Insurance	
	Appendix 20-1: Annual Local Cache Inventory	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

Chapter 01 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and Guidance Overview

A. Introduction

1. Scope

These standards apply to all the signatories of this document. They are designed to ensure safe and efficient wildland fire, fuels, and fire aviation operations. This document is reviewed annually and updated as needed. Exceptions and/or supplemental direction to the *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* are found in agency specific manuals and handbooks as referenced in individual chapters of this document.

2. Purpose

This document provides a reference for current operational policies, procedures, and guidelines for managing wildland fire and fire aviation operations. Employees engaged in fire management activities will follow all safety standards and guidelines in their agency specific health and safety guides and handbooks. All employees engaged in fire suppression activities will adhere to standards and mitigate risks defined in the *Incident Response Pocket Guide (PMS #461, NFES #1077)*.

B. Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy

The 1995 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy was reviewed and revised in 2001. The Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy directs federal agencies to achieve a balance between suppression to protect life, property, resources, and fire use to regulate fuels and maintain healthy ecosystems. The revised policy allows the appropriate response to all wildland fires regardless of the ignition source.

C. Elements of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy

1. Safety

 Firefighter and public safety is the first priority. All Fire Management Plans (FMPs) and activities must reflect this commitment.

2. Training and Qualification

a. All fire personnel will meet specific agency training, experience, and qualification requirements for incident assignments. (See NWCG 310-1, DOI Incident Qualification and Certification System, and FSH 5109-17.)

Release Date: January 2004 01-1

b. Follow all safety policies, standards, and guidelines identified within the *Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook (IIBMH)*, Fireline Handbook, Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide (IHOG), Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations, and Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG).

c. Code of Conduct for Fire Suppression

Firefighter safety comes first every fire every time. The Ten Standard Firefighting Orders are firm. We don't break them, we don't bend them. All 18 Watch Out Situations must be mitigated before engagement or re-engagement of wildland fire suppression activities. Every firefighter has the right to know that his or her assignments are safe. Every fireline supervisor, every fire manager, and every administrator has the responsibility to confirm that safe practices are known and observed.

3. Fire Management and Ecosystem Sustainability

The full range of fire management activities will be used to help achieve ecosystem sustainability, including interrelated ecological, economic, and social components.

4. Response to Wildland Fire

Fire, as a critical natural process, will be integrated into land and resource management plans and activities on a landscape scale, and across agency boundaries. Response to wildland fire is based on ecological, social, and legal consequences of the fire. The circumstances under which a fire occurs, and the likely consequences for firefighter, public safety and welfare, natural and cultural resources, and values to be protected dictate the appropriate management response to the fire.

5. Use of Wildland Fire

Wildland fire will be used to protect, maintain, and enhance resources and, when possible, be allowed to function in its natural ecological role. Use of fire will be based on approved FMPs, and will follow specific prescriptions contained in operational plans.

6. Emergency Stabilization and Rehabilitation

Emergency Stabilization and Rehabilitation efforts will be undertaken to protect and sustain ecosystems, public health and safety, and to help communities protect infrastructure in the most cost-effective manner.

7. Protection Priorities

The protection of human life is the single, overriding priority. Setting priorities among protecting human communities and community infrastructure, other property and improvements, and natural and cultural resources will be based on the values to be protected, human health and safety, and the costs of protection. Once people have been assigned to an incident, these human resources become the highest value to be protected.

8. Wildland Urban Interface

The operational roles of federal agencies as partners in the wildland urban interface are wildland firefighting, hazardous fuels reduction, cooperative prevention and education, and technical assistance. Structural fire suppression is the responsibility of tribal, state, or local governments. Federal agencies may assist with exterior structural protection activities under formal interagency agreements that specify the mutual responsibilities of the partners, including funding.

9. Planning

Every area with burnable vegetation must have an approved FMP. FMP's are strategic plans that define a program to manage wildland and prescribed fires based on the area's approved land management plan. FMP's must: provide for firefighter and public safety; include fire management strategies, tactics, and alternatives; address values to be protected and public health issues; and be consistent with resource management objectives, activities of the area, and environmental laws and regulations.

10. Science

FMP's and programs will be based on a foundation of the best available science. Research will support ongoing efforts to increase our scientific knowledge of biological, physical, and sociological factors. Information needed to support fire management will be developed through an integrated interagency fire science program. Scientific results must be made available to managers in a timely manner and must be used in the development of land management plans, FMP's, and implementation plans.

11. Preparedness

Agencies will ensure their capability to provide safe, cost-effective fire management programs in support of land and resource management plans through appropriate planning, staffing, training, equipment, and management oversight.

 Preparedness planning must be accomplished annually at all organizational levels.

Release Date: January 2004 01-3

- b. When conditions exceed those of the normal fire year, severity planning must be developed to consider agency needs on a local, geographic, and national basis. These requests should be developed on an interagency basis where appropriate.
- c. Annual operating plans and unit operating procedures will be updated annually.
- d. Preparedness reviews will be conducted annually.

12. Suppression

Fires are suppressed at minimum cost, considering firefighter and public safety, benefits, and values to be protected.

- a. Fire management will use the full range of strategic and tactical options, appropriate management response (AMR), as described in an approved FMP. Without an approved FMP, suppression action must be taken.
- b. All agency units will utilize a decision making process that evaluates alternative management strategies against selected environmental, social, political, and economic criterion.

13. Prevention

Agencies will work together with their partners other affected groups and individuals to prevent unauthorized ignition of wildland fires.

14. Standardization

Agencies will use compatible planning processes, funding mechanisms, training and qualification requirements, operational procedures, values-to-be-protected methodologies, and public education programs for all fire management activities.

15. Interagency Coordination

Fire management planning, preparedness, prevention, suppression, fire use, restoration and rehabilitation, monitoring, research, and education will be conducted on an interagency basis with the involvement of cooperators and partners.

16. Communication and Education

Agencies will enhance knowledge and understanding of wildland fire management policies and practices through internal and external communication and education programs. These programs will be continuously improved through the timely and effective exchange of information among all affected agencies and organizations.

17. Agency Administrator and Employee Roles

Agency administrators will ensure that their employees are trained, certified, and made available to participate in the wildland fire program locally, regionally, and nationally as the situation demands.

Employees with a valid Red Card or other requested skills will support the wildland fire program as necessary. Agency administrators are responsible and accountable for making employees available.

18. Evaluation

Agencies will develop and implement a systematic method of evaluation to determine the effectiveness of projects through implementation of the 2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy. The evaluation will ensure accountability, facilitate resolution of conflict, and identify resource shortages and priorities.

19. Economic Efficiency

Fire management programs and activities will be based on economic analyses that incorporate commodity, non-commodity, and social values.

20. Fire Cause Determination and Cost Recovery

Agency policy requires all wildland fires to be investigated to determine cause, origin, and responsibility. Agencies must pursue cost recovery, or document why cost recovery is not initiated for all human-caused fires on public and/or other lands under protection agreement.

21. Employee Responsibility

All employees, cooperators, contractors, and volunteers who participate in wildland fire operations have the duty to treat one another with respect and to maintain a work environment free of harassment.

Hazing is considered a form of harassment. Hazing is defined as any action taken, or situation created intentionally, to produce mental or physical discomfort, embarrassment, or ridicule.

There is zero tolerance of misconduct, whether it is harassment, hazing, or any other inappropriate behavior. We must all take responsibility for creating and ensuring a healthy and safe work environment.

Every individual has a responsibility to report harassment, inappropriate behavior, and take positive action to mitigate its effects.

Release Date: January 2004 01-5

D. Fire Management Objectives

- 1. The objectives of the wildland fire management program are to:
 - a. Protect human life and property and natural/cultural resources both within and adjacent to agency administered lands.
 - b. Minimize damages and maximize overall benefits of wildland fire within the framework of land use objectives and resource management plans.
 - c. Manage the wildland fire program in accordance with congressional intent as expressed in the annual appropriations act and enabling legislation, and comply with applicable departmental manual and agency policies and procedures.
 - d. Promote an interagency approach to managing fires on an ecosystem basis.
 - e. Employ strategies to manage wildland fires that provide for firefighter and public safety, minimize cost and resource damage, and are consistent with values to be protected and management objectives.
 - f. Restore and rehabilitate resources and improvements lost in or damaged by fire or suppression activities.
 - g. Minimize, and where necessary mitigate, human-induced impacts to resources, natural processes, or improvements attributable to wildland fire activities.
 - h. Promote public understanding of fire management programs and objectives.
 - i. Organize a fire staff that can apply the highest standards of professional and technical expertise.
 - j. Encourage research to advance understanding of fire behavior, effects, ecology, and management.
 - k. Integrate fire management through all levels of the planning process.
 - 1. Prevent and investigate all unplanned human-caused fires.

E. Department of the Interior Wildland Fire Management Policy (1998)

The Department's Wildland Fire Management Policy is cited in the "Department of the Interior, Departmental Manual Part 620: Chapter 1".

1. Authorities

- a. Protection Act of September 20, 1922 (42 Stat. 857; 16 U.S.C. 594)
- b. McSweeney-McNary Act of 1928 (45 Stat. 221; 16 U.S.C. 487)
- c. Economy Act of June 30, 1932 (47 Stat. 31 U.S.C. 1535)
- d. Taylor Grazing Act of June 28, 1934 (48 Stat. 1269; 43 U.S.C. 315)

- e. O. And C. Act of August 28, 1937 (50 Stat. 875; 43 U.S.C.1181e)
- f. National Park Service Acts as amended (67 Stat. 495; 16 U.S.C. 1b)
- g. Federal Property and Administrative Service Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 471; et seg.)
- h. Reciprocal Fire Protection Act of May 27, 1955 (69 Stat. 66; 42 U.S.C. 1856a)
- i. National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 as amended (80 Stat. 927; 16 U.S.C. 668dd through 668ee)
- j. Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of December 18, 1971 (85 Stat. 688; 42 U.S.C. 1601)
- k. Disaster Relief Act of May 22, 1974 (88 Stat. 1413; 42 U.S.C. 5121)
- 1. Federal Fire Prevention and Control Act of October 29, 1974 (88 Stat. 1535; 15 U.S.C. 2201)
- m. Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act of 1977 (P.L. 950224), as amended by P.L. 97-258, September 13, 1982 (96 Stat. 1003; 31 U.S.C. 6301 through 6308)
- n. Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act of December 2, 1980 (94 Stat. 2371)
- o. Supplemental Appropriation Act of September 10, 1982 (96 Stat. 837)
- p. Wildfire Suppression Assistance Act of 1989 (P.L. 100-428, as amended by P.L. 101-11, April 7, 1989)
- q. Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (P.L. 93-638) as amended
- r. National Indian Forest Resources Management Act (P.L. 101-630 November 28, 1990)
- s. Tribal Self-Governance Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-413)
- t. Department of the Interior and Related Agencies Appropriation Act (P.L. 103-32)

2. Responsibilities

- a. Secretary of the Interior through the Directors of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), National Park Service (NPS), and the Deputy Commissioner of Indian Affairs (BIA) is responsible for wildland fire management activities of the Department (including such activities when contracted for, in whole or in part, with other agencies or tribes) under the statues cited in 620 DM 1.1.
- b. Assistant Secretary Policy, Management and Budget (PMB) is responsible for coordination of strategic level interbureau, interagency and inter-functional wildland fire policy development and oversight. Principle responsibility for these functions within PMB lies with the Office of Managing Risk

01-7

- and Public Safety (MRPS). Advice and recommendations on wildland fire policy and program issues are provided to the Secretary and other policy officials.
- c. Assistant Secretaries of Land and Minerals Management, Fish and Wildlife Parks, and Indian Affairs – are responsible for wildland fire policy, development and oversight within their respective bureaus, and for coordination of inter-bureau and inter-agency policy development with the Assistant Secretary – Policy, Management and Budget.

3. Policy

- Firefighter and public safety is always the first priority. All FMP's and activities must reflect this commitment.
- b. Every area with burnable vegetation must have an approved FMP. FMP's must be consistent with firefighter and public safety, values to be protected, land, natural, and cultural resource management plans, and must address public health issues. FMP's must also address all potential wildland fire occurrences and include the full range of wildland fire management actions. Bureau FMP's must be coordinated, reviewed, and approved by responsible agency administrators to ensure consistency with approved land management plans.
- c. Fire, as a critical natural process, will be integrated into land, natural and cultural management plans, and activities on a landscape scale, across bureau boundaries, and will be based upon best available science. All use of fire for natural and cultural resource management requires an approved plan which contains a formal prescription.
- d. Wildland fire will be used to protect, maintain, and enhance natural, and cultural resources, and as nearly as possible, be allowed to function in its natural ecological role.
- e. Bureaus will ensure their capability to provide safe, costeffective fire management programs in support of land, natural, and cultural resource management plans through appropriate planning, staffing, training, and equipment.
- f. Management actions taken on wildland fires must be cost effective, consider firefighter and public safety, benefits, values to be protected, and consistent with natural and cultural resource objectives.
- g. Bureaus will work together with other affected groups and individuals to prevent unauthorized ignition of wildland fires.
- h. Protection priorities are (1) human Life and (2) property and natural/cultural resources. If it becomes necessary to prioritize between property and natural/cultural resources, this is done based on relative values to be protected, commensurate with fire management costs. Once people have been committed to an

- incident, these human resources become the highest value to be protected.
- i. Fire management planning, preparedness, wildland fire and prescribed fire operations, monitoring, and research will be conducted on an interagency basis with the involvement of all parties.
- j. Bureaus will use compatible planning processes, funding mechanisms, training and qualifications requirements, operational procedures, values-to-be-protected methodologies, and public education programs for all fire management activities.
- k. Fire management programs and activities will be based on economic analyses that incorporate commodity, non-commodity, and social values.
- 1. The operational role of the bureaus as a partner in the wildland/urban interface is wildland firefighting, hazard fuels reduction, cooperative prevention and education, and technical assistance. Structural fire protection is the responsibility of tribal, state, and local governments. Federal agencies may assist with exterior structural protection activities under formal Fire Protection Agreements that specify the mutual responsibilities of the partners, including funding. (Some federal agencies have full structural protection authority for their facilities on lands they administer and may also enter into formal agreement to assist tribes, state, and local government with full structural protection.)
- a. Employees who are trained and certified will participate in the wildland fire program as the situation demands; non-certified employees with operational, administrative, or other skills will support the wildland fire program as needed. Agency Administrators will be responsible, and will be held accountable, to make employees available to participate in the wildland fire program.

Release Date: January 2004 01-9

Chapter 02 BLM Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities

A. Introduction

This handbook states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management (BLM) fire and fire aviation program management. The standards provided in this handbook are based on current Department of Interior (DOI) and Bureau policy, and are intended to provide fire program guidance and to ensure safe, consistent, efficient and effective fire and aviation operations. This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

B. Office of Fire and Aviation

The Bureau of Land Management Office of Fire and Aviation (OF&A) consists of a Director (OF&A), Deputy Director (Boise), Deputy Director (Washington), Fire Operations Group Manager, Aviation Group Manager, Planning and Resources Group Manager, Support Services Group Manager, Budget and Evaluation Chief, External Affairs Group Manager, and the International Program Manager.

C. Program Manager Responsibilities

1. Director, Office of Fire and Aviation

- Develops policies and standards for firefighting safety, training, and for the prevention, suppression and use of wildland fires on Bureau lands.
- b. Provides guidance to State Directors on the use of prescribed fire and fuels management to achieve hazardous fuels reduction and resource management objectives.
- c. Integrates fire and aviation management procedures into natural resource management.
- d. Establishes position competencies, standards and minimum qualifications for fire management officers, fire management specialists and leaders based on federal interagency standards recommended by the National Fire and Aviation Executive Board.
- e. Implements the interagency Fire Program Analysis (FPA) process and develops procedures and standards for the distribution of program resources.
- f. Reviews and evaluates state fire and aviation management programs.
- g. Represents the Bureau of Land Management in the coordination of overall fire and aviation management activities at NIFC and

Release Date: January 2004 02-1

- on intra- and interagency fire committees, groups and working teams
- h. In conjunction with other Federal Fire Directors, establishes priorities for assignment of critical resources during wildland fire emergencies.
- i. Initiates or participates in Boards of Review concerning actions taken on selected wildland fires.
- j. Negotiates cooperative agreements and/or modifications of existing national level agreements to improve fire and aviation management activities on bureau lands.
- k. Reviews funding requests for severity, hazardous fuel reduction, and emergency rehabilitation of bureau lands damaged by wildland fires; makes determinations on funding levels and recommends approval to the Director, Bureau of Land Management.
- 1. Serves as designated contact for the United States Department of the Treasury for the certification and revocation of Certifying Officers and Assistant Disbursing Officers (CO/ADO) and Designated Officials for emergency incident payments.

2. Fire Operations Group Manager

- a. Serves as the principal technical expert on fire operations to the Director, OF&A and to the BLM State Fire Programs.
- b. Provides the Director, OF&A, technical advice, operational oversight, and leadership in all aspects of fire operations.
- c. Performs annual fire program preparedness reviews. Evaluates compliance with policies, objectives, and standards. Assesses operational readiness and provides technical assistance to solve identified problems. Performs other operations reviews as required.
- d. Assists the Director, OF&A, in the formulation and establishment of national policies and programs pertinent to wildland fire preparedness, suppression, and shared national resources, safety, training, and equipment.
- Serves as the BLM technical expert on national interagency mobilization and utilization of fire suppression resources.
- f. Develops national plans, standards, and technical guides for BLM and interagency fire management operations.

3. Aviation Group Manager

- Serves as principal aviation advisor to the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation, other staffs, states, and to the DOI.
- b. Identifies and develops bureau aviation policies, methods and procedures, and standardized technical specifications for a variety of specialized firefighting and other missions for incorporation into the directives system.

02-2

- c. Coordinates aviation-related activities between the WO and states and with other wildland firefighting, regulatory, investigative, and military agencies and services.
- d. Coordinates provision and use of aviation resources with Business Practices, and aviation user staffs at WO and state office level.
- e. Represents the BLM at interagency meetings and in interagency committees developing government-wide aviation policies, requirements, procedures, reports, and at aviation industry meetings and conventions.
- f. Develops and implements aviation safety programs, accident investigation procedures, and aviation safety trend analyses.
- g. Plans and conducts reviews and evaluations of state aviation programs.
- h. Plans and conducts technical and managerial analyses relating to identification of aviation organization and resources appropriate for agency use, cost-effectiveness of aviation firefighting and other specialized missions, aircraft acquisition requirements, equipment developmental needs, and related areas.

4. Planning and Resources Group Manager

- a. Responsible for the development and implementation of the bureau wide fire planning program. Provides guidance and assistance in administering the technical and operational aspects of the bureau's fire planning program at the regional and agency levels for the accurate identification of program funding needs. Checks for accuracy in computations with instructions and policies.
- b. Responsible for the development and coordination of the bureau=s prescribed fire, fuels management, and fire prevention annual program and recommends the distribution of program funds to regions.
- c. Tracks all fuels management fund distributions and prior year carryover funds. Develops and maintains a national database for fuels management accomplishments in Indian Trust Lands.
- d. Analyzes hazards and risks in the wildland urban interface using fuels modification or reduction techniques, and develops recommendations for bureau-wide application. Examines and analyzes laws and regulations pertaining to prescribed fire use/fuels management in the wildland urban interface, and works with top level bureau representatives, states and rural fire districts to recommend policy which will achieve uniformity.
- e. Serves as the BLM's primary subject matter expert for National Fire Management Analysis System (NFMAS) fire planning, Personal Computer Historical Analysis (PCHA), Geographic Information System (GIS), Global Positioning System (GPS),

Lightning Detection System (LDS), Weather Information Management System (WIMS), prescribed fire software programs and provides user training in those applications.

5. Support Services Group Manager

- Manage all aspects of the responsibilities and programs under the jurisdiction of NIFC for the benefit of the BLM and cooperating agencies.
- b. Directs the accomplishment of the approved operating budget, exercising appropriate control to assure program quality goals are met according to established standards.
- c. Interprets departmental and bureau policies and directives as they affect NIFC programs.
- Participates in the bureau-wide and interagency task force activities as a leader or member.
- e. Responsible for the NIFC Site and Facilities Management, Business Practices, Human Resources, and Information Resource Management.
- f. Is a focal point and frequent spokesperson for the bureau and the national level, assures a public awareness of bureau programs and coordinates them with key officials in affected federal agencies, states, and occasionally with foreign governments, private individuals, private organizations, vendors, suppliers, transportation groups, airlines and others.
- g. Supports the implementation of the Bureau's Automation/Modernization/Information Resource Management (IRM) initiatives as they apply to the BLM/NIFC.

6. External Affairs Group Manager

- Responsible for coordination of information between the Departmental Office of Wildland Fire Coordination to the BLM, BIA, USFWS, NPS, USFS, NASF and FEMA at NIFC.
- b. Responsible for coordination of the responses to: OMB, GAO, congressional, political and other external inquires between agencies and departments, establishing and maintaining cooperative relationships, resulting in quality work products.
- Serves as the manager of the External Affairs program for the National Interagency Fire Center.
- d. Develops recommendations pertaining to External Affairs aspects for BLM Fire and Aviation policies.
- e. Initiates External Affairs policies and procedures pertaining to Fire and Aviation for adoption at the department level in conjunction with other departments and agencies.
- f. Serves as personal and direct representative of the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation at various meetings and functions with members of congress and staff, state governors and

- legislatures, officials of local, state and federal agencies, major private corporations, public and private interest groups, and foreign governments.
- g. Serves as External Affairs expert and consultant to the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation on a wide variety of issues and policies of controversial nature, providing analysis and advice on public reaction to major policy and program issues.

7. Equal Employment Opportunity Manager (EEO)

- a. Manages the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) program in accordance with legal, regulatory, and policy requirements.
- b. Manages and directs the Counseling Program, and Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Programs, in accordance with Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) regulations and BLM policy for the BLM as well as other NIFC agencies.
- c. Advises managers and aggrieved persons of employee rights and responsibilities, and procedural options and timeframes in conflict situations, formulates proposed resolutions, negotiates with managers, aggrieved persons and their representatives to informally resolve EEO matters, and executes final settlement agreements.
- d. Manages the Affirmative Employment Program (AEP).
- e. Develops and maintains the accessibility program for the disabled, required under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and the Americans with Disability Act (ADA of 1990).
- f. Conducts analyses into progress in meeting equal employment opportunity program goals and administers training activates for the organization.
- g. Provides managers and supervisors with guidance and advice on issues related to EEO/civil rights program activities.
- h. Represents the organization in meetings with public and private groups, universities, minority and women's organizations, other Interior Department components, and other federal agencies.

8. International Program Coordinator

- a. Defines the mission, goals, and objectives of the BLM Office of Fire and Aviation International Program (IP).
- b. Develops and updates written guidelines for Internal Affairs and manages the program on a day-to-day basis.
- c. Is the primary liaison between BLM and departmental level offices (Policy, Management and Budget, External and Intergovernmental Affairs, and the Solicitor's Office) on Fire and Aviation's IP activities.
- d. Initiates, plans and coordinates the preparation of letters of invitation, necessary visas and clearances, prepares agendas and

- presents briefings to high level international visitors brought to the United States through the IP.
- e. Collaborates in the formulation of interagency fire management and fire suppression program activities in order to identify and promote domestic "best practices" for potential use in the international fire management environment.
- f. Advises the Director and other senior managers within the Office of Fire and Aviation on issues related to BLM involvement in all-risk disasters such as wildfire, other natural disasters, and terrorism.
- g. Identifies qualified BLM employees for international disaster assistance support and international assignments.
- h. Coordinates the interagency relationship with the Forest Service's Disaster Assistance Support Program (DASP) and The U.S. Agency for International Development's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA) and manages the MOU between DASP and BLM.
- Provides leadership in developing disaster management coordination mechanism, procedures, methodologies, and written guidelines for use during international disaster response activities with DASP, OFDA, the Department of Defense, UN relief organizations, and humanitarian relief organizations.
- j. Performs as both the National Military Logistics Coordinator and the International Logistics Coordinator during National Preparedness Levels 4 and 5.

9. State Director

The State Director is responsible to the Director of BLM for fire management programs and activities within their state. The State Director will meet the required elements outlined in the Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations and ensure training is completed to support delegations to line managers and principal actings.

10. District/Field Office Manager

The District/Field Office manager is responsible to the State Director for the safe and efficient implementation of fire management activities within their unit, including cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners in accordance with delegations of authorities. The District/Field Office manager or their principal acting will meet the required elements outlined in the Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations.

02-6

Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Office Manager
1.	Take necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.	Т	Т	Т	Т
2.	Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at the local and national level.	Т	Т	Т	Т
3.	Ensure Fire Management Officers (FMOs) are fully qualified.	Т	Т	Т	Т
4.	Provide a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that gives them an adequate level of operational authority. Include Multi-Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.	Т	Т	Т	Т
5.	Maintain a current Fire Management Plan (FMP) that identifies accurate and defensible Normal Year Readiness funding.		Т	Т	Т
6.	Develop fire prevention, suppression, and use standards that are compliant with agency fire policies.		T	T	Т
7.	Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.	Т	Т	Т	Т

Release Date: January 2004 02-7

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Office Manager
8. Annually convene and participate in pre-and post season fire meetings. Convene management teams to review fire and aviation policies and practices. Specifically address management controls and critical safety issues.	Т	Т	Т	T
 Annually review critical operations, safety policies and, procedures with field fire and fire aviation personnel. 			Т	Т
10. Ensure timely follow-up to fire program reviews, preparedness reviews, safety reviews, after action reviews, and post-season reviews.	Т	Т	T	Т
11. Ensure fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted annually in all unit offices. Personally participate in at least one review annually.		Т	Т	
12. Meet annually with major cooperators to review, verify the effectiveness of and update interagency agreements. Ensure that agreements are compliant with agency policies. (may be delegated by State Level).		Т	Т	T
13. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed, approved, and kept current on all fires that escape initial attack.			Т	Т

02-8 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Office Manager
14. Ensure reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA. Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires. (may be delegated by State Office).		T	T	T
15. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed, implemented and kept current for all fires managed for resource benefits.			T	T
16. Personally visit at least one wildland and one prescribed fire each year.		T	T	T
17. Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority, and agency administrator briefings to incident management teams.			Т	T
18. Monitor the local and national fire situation and provide management oversight during periods of critical fire activity.	T	Т	T	Т
19. Provide resource advisor support to the wildland fire management program.			Т	T
20. Attend the Fire Management Leadership Course.		Т	Т	Т
21. Ensure that investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments, and serious accidents as per agency policy.	Т	Т	Т	Т

Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Office Manager
22. Annually update and review the Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management (NFES1356)	T	T	T	T
23. For all unplanned human- caused fires where liability can be determined, ensure trespass actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements.		T	T	T
24. Ensure compliance with National and State Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provide periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.	T	T	T	T
25. Approve Prescribed Fire Plans which meet all agency policies are in place for each project.		T	Т	T
26. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.		Т	T	Т
27. Complete the go/no-go checklist for prescribed fires. Ensure the approved burn plans are followed. Provide follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure that management objectives are met.		Т	Т	T

02-10 Release Date: January 2004

D. State Office

The State Fire Management Officer (SFMO) provides leadership for their agency fire and fire aviation management program. The SFMO is responsible and accountable for providing planning, coordination, training, technical guidance, and oversight to the state fire management programs. The SFMO also represents the State Director on interagency geographic coordination groups and Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Groups. The SFMO provides feedback to Districts/Field Offices on performance requirements.

E. District/Field Office

The District/Field Office Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and accountable for providing leadership for fire and fire aviation management programs at the local level. The FMO determines program requirements to implement land use decisions through the Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet land management objectives. The FMO negotiates interagency agreements and represents the District/Field Office Manager on local interagency fire and fire aviation groups.

1. Manager's Oversight

Agency administrators are required to personally visit an appropriate number of fires each year. A checklist that can be used by managers during those visits is included on page 02-20.

a. After Action Review

The "Managers Supplement for After Action Review" can be found on page 02-22. It emphasizes the factors that are critical for ensuring safe and efficient wildland fire suppression, and provides examples for managers to use in their review of incident operations and incident commanders.

F. Requirements for Fire Management Positions

Fire and Fire Aviation Management Programs will provide our customers with quality service. It is imperative that our employees meet recognized competencies and qualification criteria.

The following lists show the minimum operational experience required for fire management positions. The *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards* may be used as general guidelines in conjunction with specific agency requirements, when filling vacant fire program positions, and as an aid in developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

Release Date: January 2004 02-11

1. Notes and Exceptions

"Equivalent" experience in positions in the Alaska Fire Service (AFS), NIFC, or other federal, state, and local agencies will be given full credit, if they are comparable to those listed or it is determined that the candidate meets the competencies for the position. Other "equivalent" experience will be considered on a case-by-case basis. An example of this would be a unit manager or operations chief that meets the requirements for state/regional fire positions, if they have the minimum fireline experience listed below. Extended details can be considered, if they were equivalent to a season of experience.

G. Field/Area Office

1. Assistant FMO/Fire Operations Specialist

This position is considered moderate to high complexity in the *Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards* under the *Wildland Fire Operations Specialist Qualifications Standards*.

- a. ICT3
- b. Working knowledge of dispatch operations
- c. Working knowledge of fire aviation operations
- d. Working knowledge of fire equipment
- Working knowledge or demonstrated abilities in fire danger rating system

2. FMO

All of the operational experience required for the above positions, except currency, plus:

- a. A minimum of one season experience in the position of Fire Control Officer (FCO) or Assistant FMO or Prescribed Fire Specialist or Lead Dispatcher/Center Manager
- b. Division Supervisor or Unit Leader
- Working knowledge of fuels treatment policies, strategies, and techniques

3. Prescribed Fire and Fuels Specialist

- a. Strike Team Leader/Task Force Leader or ICT4
- b. Working knowledge of smoke management techniques
- c. Working knowledge of fire effects (RX-340)
- d. Working knowledge of the NEPA process
- e. RXB2

H. State and National Office

1. National and State Office Prescribed Fire and Fuels Management Specialist

- a. Strike Team Leader/Task Force Leader or ICT4
- Advanced knowledge of smoke management techniques (RX-450 level)
- c. Advanced Wildland Fire Behavior Calculations (RX-490)
- d. Advanced knowledge of fire effects (RX-540 level)
- e. Working knowledge of the NEPA process
- f. RXB2

2. Assistant State FMO or State Fire Operations Officer

- a. FMO or Geographic Area Coordinator
- b. Division Supervisor or Unit Leader
- c. Working knowledge of the coordination system and fire aviation operations
- d. Working knowledge of NFDRS and long-range fire behavior predictive systems

3. State Fire Management Officer

State FMO or state or national fire and aviation staff. The qualifications for this position are identified in the *Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards*.

4. BLM National Fire Program Lead

The qualifications for this position are identified in the *Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards*.

5. Training for Designated Agency

The following training is required for designated agency administrators.

- a. National Fire Management Leadership
- b. Local Fire Management Leadership

The national course is the preferred alternative. The training should be completed within two years of appointment to a designated management position.

Experience requirements for positions in AFS, O&C Districts, NIFC, national office, and other fire management positions in units and state / regional offices will be established as vacancies occur, but will be commensurate with the position's scope of responsibilities. The developmental training to fully achieve competencies should be addressed in an IDP within a defined time period.

Release Date: January 2004 02-13

Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State FMO	Resource Area / District FMO	Field Office FMO
1.	Establish and manage a safe and, effective, and efficient fire program.	T	Т	T
2.	Maintain and communicate safety as a core value for all aspects of fire and fire aviation management.	T	Т	T
3.	Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.		Т	T
4.	Ensure work/rest guidelines during all fire and fire aviation activities.	T	T	T
5.	Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.	T	Т	T
6.	Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and fire aviation training to meet current and anticipated needs.	T	Т	T
7.	Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear and concise communications are maintained at all levels.	T	Т	Т
8.	Develop and maintain open line of communication with public and cooperators.	T	Т	T
9.	Ensure that the fire and fire aviation management employees understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.	T	Т	T
10	Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. Provide Individual Development Plans for incumbents who do not meet new standards. Establish and implement qualification and performance review process.	T	Т	Т
11.	Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.	T	Т	T
12.	Ensure fire and fire aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.	T	Т	T`

02-14 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State FMO	Resource Area / District FMO	Field Office FMO
13. Monitor fire activity to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet the need.	Т	Т	Т
14. Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and investigations as directed by agency policy.	Т	Т	T
15. Personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.	Т	T	T
16. Utilize the Incident Complexity Analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.		Т	Т
17. Review and evaluate fire program performance and take corrective action as appropriate.	Т	T	T
18. Ensure that incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.	Т	Т	Т
19. Ensure a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and kept current for all fires that escape initial attack.		Т	Т
20. Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take action to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.	Т	Т	Т
21. Ensure that adequate resources are available to conduct fire management operations.	Т	Т	T
22. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training, and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.		Т	Т
23. Ensure that written and approved burn plans exist for all prescribed fire projects.		Т	Т
24. Ensure that effective transfer of command occurs on incidents.	Т	Т	Т
25. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiency.	Т	Т	Т
26. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.	Т	Т	Т

Release Date: January 2004 02-15

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State FMO	Resource Area / District FMO	Field Office FMO
27. Work with cooperators to identify and implement processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.	Т	Т	T
28. Develop and maintain a viable FMP. Annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.		Т	T
29. Ensure that budget requests and allocations reflect Normal Year Readiness in the FMP.	T	Т	T
30. Develop, maintain and implement clear, effective, and current operational plans. (e.g., dispatch, preattack, prevention).	Т	Т	T
31. Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.	T	Т	T
32. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.	T	Т	T
33. Identify and implement program actions to reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and to mitigate risks to life, property, and resources.		Т	T
34. Complete trespass actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.		Т	Т
35. Ensure compliance with National and State Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	T	Т	Т

I. Delegation of Authority

1. Delegation for State Fire Management Officers

In order to effectively perform their duties, a SFMO must have certain authorities delegated from the State Director. This delegation is normally placed in the state office supplement to agency manuals. This delegation of authority should include the following roles and responsibilities:

- a. Serve as the State Director's authorized representative on geographic area coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- b. Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression resources during periods of shortages.
- c. Coordinate logistics and suppression operations statewide.

02-16 Release Date: January 2004

- d. Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the state/region based on relative fire potential/activity.
- e. Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- f. Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- g. Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- h. Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- i. Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- j. Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the agency's annual authority.
- A sample "Delegation of Authority" can be found on page 02-23.

J. Employee Responsibility

All employees, cooperators, contractors, and volunteers who participate in wildland fire operations have the duty to treat one another with respect and to maintain a work environment free of misconduct and harassment. Misconduct includes but is not limited to: alcohol misuse, driving while intoxicated, the use of illegal drugs, hazing, insubordination, disregard for policies and procedures and the destruction or theft of government property.

Harassment is coercive or repeated, unsolicited and unwelcome verbal comments, gestures or physical contacts and includes retaliation for confronting or reporting harassment.

Harassment and misconduct will not be tolerated under any circumstances and will be dealt with in the strictest of terms. We must all take responsibility for creating and ensuring a healthy and safe work environment. Employees who experience or witness harassment, misconduct or any inappropriate activity should report it to the proper authority immediately.

1. Harassment

a. Physical conduct

Unwelcome touching, standing too close, looking up and down, inappropriate or threatening staring or glaring, obscene, threatening, or offensive gestures.

b. Verbal or written misconduct

Inappropriate references to body parts; derogatory or demeaning comments, jokes, or personal questions; sexual innuendoes; offensive remarks about race, gender, religion, age ethnicity, or

Release Date: January 2004 02-17

sexual orientation: obscene letters or telephone calls, catcalls, whistles or sexually suggestive sounds.

c. Visual or symbolic misconduct

Display of nude pictures, scantily-clad, or offensively-clad people; display of offensive, threatening, demeaning, or derogatory symbols, drawings, cartoons, or other graphics; offensive clothing or beverage containers, bumper stickers, or other articles.

2. Hazing

Hazing is considered a form of harassment. "Hazing" is defined as any action taken, or situation created intentionally, to produce mental or physical discomfort, embarrassment, or ridicule.

3. Alcohol

The use of alcohol during any work period is strictly prohibited. The performance of job duties while under the influence of alcohol is prohibited.

02-18 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 02-1

Sample Questions For Fire Site Visits By Agency Administrators

Management Direction

Who is the incident commander? If the fire is being managed under Unified
Command, are all commanders present? Is the incident operating smoothly?
What is the incident organization?
What is the current situation? What has been damaged or is at risk?
Have you received adequate direction for the management of the incident? Is a
Wildland Fire Situation Analysis required/still valid?
What are the incident management objectives? Constraints? Probability of success?
Are the Incident Action Plan tactics realistic and achievable with current resources?
Is a resource advisor needed?
What are your estimates of suppression costs?
What are the incident commander's concerns?
What are the local social, economic, and political issues?
Are there rehabilitation needs?
What can I, as the agency administrator, do to help?
Soloto
Safety What are your safety concerns?
Are these concerns resolved? If not, what needs to be done?
What is the general safety attitude and emphasis?
Have you assessed the potential hazardous situations and determined if the fire can
be fought safely?
Have you applied the Fire Orders, Watchout Situations, and Lookout,
Communication, Escape Routes, Safety Zones (LCES) process in selecting safe and
effective strategies and tactics?
Have you effectively briefed firefighters on hazards, safety zones, escape routes, and
current and expected weather and fire behavior?
Is the safety officer position filled? If not, how is this function being addressed?
Are you monitoring work schedules to ensure adequate rest? Are you meeting the
standard work/rest guidelines?
Have you provided for adequate rest, food, water, and health services for all
personnel?
Are all the fire personnel qualified for the positions they hold, and are they
physically able to perform?
Have you had any injuries or accidents?
Fire Suppression Operations
What is the fire weather forecast (present and extended)?
What is the fire behavior potential?
Are fire personnel briefed on incident objectives, strategies, tactics, organization,
communications, hazards, and safety principles?
Are the strategy and tactics based on current and forecast weather?
Are strategy and tactics based on current and forecast weather? Are strategy and tactics safe, effective, and consistent with management's objectives
and accepted fire policies and procedures?
Do you have effective communication on the incident and with dispatch?
Are you monitoring weather and fire behavior to make needed adjustments to
strategy and tactics?

Release Date: January 2004 02-19

APPENDIX 02-1	BLM PROGRAM ORGANIZATION & RESPONSIBILITIES
Are you using tactica supervisor?	l aircraft? Do you have an assigned air tactical group
Is aircraft use safe, ef	ffective, and efficient?
	tial attack, what will your role be in developing the Wildland
Administration	
	ninistrative concerns?
	have you made to complete time reports, accident forms, fire
report, etc.?	ave you made to complete time reports, accident forms, me
Did all orders and pro	ocurement go through dispatch?
Do you have any outs	standing obligations?
	ents and use records properly completed?
	? If human-caused, has an investigation been initiated to
	and develop a trespass case?
Do you know of any	current or potential claims?
Dispatch Office	
Is the incident receive	ing fire weather and fire behavior information?
Is the incident getting	g the resources ordered in a timely manner?
Is dispatch adequately	y staffed?
What are the local, ar	rea, and national Preparedness Levels? How do they affect
this fire?	
Are the elements ider	ntified at the various Preparedness Levels being considered?
	local, area and national fire situations?
What is the priority o	of existing fires and how are the priorities being determined.

02-20 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 02-2 Manager's Supplement for After Action Review

List of Debriefing Attendees:

Brief synopsis of fire behavior and narrative of the incident:

1. Fire Size-up:

- Gave an accurate sizeup of the fire to dispatch upon arrival? (See page 10-22)
- Managed fire suppression resources in accordance with the management objectives for the area and availability of resources?
- Did the unit support organization provide timely response and feedback to your needs? (See page 10-37)
- Were there any radio communication issues?

2. Provide for the Safety and Welfare of Assigned Personnel:

- Gave operation briefing prior to firefighters being assigned to incident operations. (See page 10-23)
- How were incoming resources debriefed; via radio, personal contact?
- Were agency work/rest guidelines followed? Was adequate food and water provided to firefighters?

3. Fire Suppression Operations:

- Explain how the strategies and tactics used met management objectives, without compromising adherence to the Fire Orders, Watch Out Situations, and LCES?
- How were weather conditions monitored: daily weather briefings, spot weather forecasts or other?
- Were there adjustments needed to strategy and tactics?
- What were the potentially hazardous situations, and their mitigations?
- How were projected changes in the weather, tactics, hazards and fire behavior communicated to fire personnel?
- Were communications effective with dispatch and supervisor?
- Were all interested parties kept informed of progress, problems, and needs. Was aviation support used? If so, was it effective?
- Were there any injuries, close calls, or safety issues that should be discussed? Were these documented?

Release Date: January 2004 02-21

4. Administrative Responsibilities:

- Submitted complete documentation to supervisor for time, accidents, incident status, unit logs, evaluations, and other required or pertinent reports?
- Provided timely and effective notification of the fire status and unusual events or occurrences to dispatch and management.
- As requested, provided effective input into the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).
- If necessary, provided team transition briefing as assigned.
- Form ICS 201 was completed in accordance with local policy.

02-22 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 02-3 Delegation for Field Office Fire Management Officers

	, Fire Management Officer					
for t	for the Field Office is delegated authority to act on my behalf for					
the	the following duties and actions:					
1.	Represent theBLM in the					
	Multi-Agency Coordinating Group in setting priorities and allocating resources for					
	fire emergencies.					
2.	Coordinate all prescribed fire activities in the					
۷.	and suspending all prescribed fire and issuance of burning permits when conditions					
	warrant.					
	THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT O					
3.	Ensure that only fully qualified personnel are used in wildland fire operations.					
4.	Coordinate, preposition, send and order fire and aviation resources in response to					
	current and anticipated zone fire conditions.					
_						
5.	Oversee and coordinate the Interagency Dispatch Center on behalf of the BLM.					
	Dispatch Center on benan of the BLM.					
6.	Request and oversee distribution of Severity funding for Field Office Fire and					
	Aviation.					
7.	Approve Fire Program requests of overtime, hazard pay, and other premium pay.					
8.	Ensure all incidents are managed in a safe and cost-effective manner.					
9.	Coordinate and provide all fire and prevention information needs to inform internal					
۶.	and external costumers with necessary information.					
	and external costumers with necessary information.					
10.	Coordinate all fire funding accounts with the Budget Officer to assure Field Office					
	fiscal guidelines are adhered to and targets are met.					
11.	Approve and sign aviation request forms.					
10	P 10 1: 1 24 0 4 000 11					
12.	Approve Red Cards in accordance with State Office guidance.					
13.	Authorized to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the Department of					
13.	Interior Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.					
	,					
E. 1	1000 14					
riel	d Office Manager Date					

Release Date: January 2004 02-23

Chapter 03 National Park Service Program Organization & Responsibilities

A. Agency Administrator Roles

1. Director

The Director of the National Park Service is responsible to the Secretary of the Interior for fire management programs on public lands administered by the National Park Service. The Division of Fire and Fire Aviation Management is responsible to the Director for policy formulation and program oversight.

The Chief, Division of Fire and Aviation Management will meet the required elements outlined in the Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations.

2. Regional Director

The Regional Director is responsible to the Director for fire management programs and activities within his/her region.

The Regional Director will meet the required elements outlined in the Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations and ensure training is completed to support delegations to line managers and principal actings.

3. Park Superintendent

The Park Superintendent is responsible to the Regional Director for the safe and efficient implementation of fire management activities within his/her unit, including cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners in accordance with delegations of authorities. The Park Superintendent or principal acting will meet the required elements outlined in the Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations.

Release Date: January 2004 03-1

Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

	Management Performance Requirer	nents for th	ire Operation	7113
	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
1.	Take necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.	Т	Т	Т
2.	Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non- fire personnel are available to support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national fire situations.	T	Т	Т
3.	Ensure Fire Management Officers (FMOs) are fully qualified.	T	Т	Т
4.	Provide a written delegation of authority to FMOs that provides an adequate level of operational authority. Include Multi-Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.	Т	Т	Т
5.	Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current fire management plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate and defensible Normal Year Readiness of funding and personnel.		Т	Т
6.	Develop protection and use standards and constraints that are in compliance with agency fire policies.		Т	Т
7.	Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Department and Agency policies.	Т	Т	Т
8.	Management teams will meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies, roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk situations such as team transfers of command, periods of multiple fire activity, and Red Flag Warnings.	T	T	T
9.	Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and fire aviation personnel. Discussions should include issues that could compromise safety and effectiveness during the upcoming season.			Т

03-2 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
10. Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness reviews, fire and fire aviation safety reviews, fire critiques, and post-season reviews.	Т	Т	Т
11. Ensure fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted in all unit offices each year.		Т	Т
12. Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project, including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management objectives are met.		Т	Т
13. Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency (may be delegated).		Т	Т
14. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and approved on all fires that escape initial attack.			Т
15. Ensure reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA. Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires. (Regional Director may delegate)		Т	Т
16. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed and implemented for all fires managed for resource benefits.			Т
17. Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and prescribed fires each year.		Т	Т
18. Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority, and agency administrator briefings to incident management teams.			Т
19. Monitor the fire situation and provide oversight during periods of critical fire activity/situations of high risk.	T	Т	Т
20. Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as appropriate.			Т

Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
21. Convene and participate in annual pre- and post-season fire meetings.	Т	Т	Т
22. Attend Fire Management Leadership Course.		Т	T
23. Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments, and serious accidents.	T	Т	Т
24. For all unplanned human-caused fires where liability can be determined, ensure trespass actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements.		T	Т
25. Certify Wildland Fire Implementation Plan or Wildland Fire Situation Analysis on a daily basis.			Т
26. Complete Go/No-Go checklist for prescribed fire.			Т
27. Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to identify fire danger awareness with escalating fire potential.			Т
28. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	Т	Т	Т
29. Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.		Т	Т

B. Fire Management Staff Roles

1. National Office

The National Fire Director (Chief, Division of Fire and Aviation Management) provides leadership for his/her fire and aviation management programs, and assists regions and parks to develop,

03-4 Release Date: January 2004

implement, and maintain safe, effective, and efficient fire and aviation management programs that meet land management objectives.

The National Fire Director is responsible and accountable for developing policy, program direction, and international coordination. The Director works with interagency cooperators to coordinate, reduce duplication, increase efficiencies in wildland fire management, and provide feedback to regional offices on performance requirements.

2. Regional Office

The Regional Fire Management Officer (RFMO) provides leadership for his/her fire and fire aviation management program.

The RFMO is responsible and accountable for providing planning, coordination, training, technical guidance, and oversight to the park fire management programs. The RFMO also represents the Regional Director on interagency geographic coordination groups and Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Groups. The RFMO provides feedback to units on performance requirements.

3. Park

The Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and accountable for providing leadership for fire and fire aviation management programs at the local level. The FMO determines program requirements to implement land use decisions through the Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet land management objectives. The FMO negotiates interagency agreements and represents the agency administrator on local interagency fire and fire aviation groups.

Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
1.	Maintain safety first as the foundation for all aspects of fire and fire aviation management.	T	Т	Т
2.	Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.			Т
3.	Ensure work/rest and length of assignment guidelines are followed during all fire and fire aviation activities. Deviations are approved and documented.	Т	Т	Т

Release Date: January 2004 03-5

	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
4.	Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.	Т	Т	Т
5.	Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and fire aviation training program to meet current and anticipated needs.	Т	Т	Т
6.	Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear and concise communications are maintained at all levels.	Т	Т	Т
7.	Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and cooperators.	Т	Т	T
8.	Ensure that the fire and fire aviation management staff understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.	T	Т	Т
9.	Based on allocated funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire protection and use program.	Т	Т	Т
10.	Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual Development Plan must be provided for incumbents who do not meet new standards. Establish qualification review committees.	Т	Т	Т
11.	Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.	Т	Т	Т
12.	Ensure fire and fire aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.	Т	Т	T`
13.	Monitor to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet the need.	Т	Т	Т
14.	Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and investigations.	T	Т	Т
15.	Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.	Т	Т	Т
16.	Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.		Т	Т

03-6 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
17. Review and evaluate performance of the fire management organization and take appropriate actions.	Т	Т	Т
18. Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.		Т	Т
19. Ensure a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and retained for all fires that escape initial attack.		Т	Т
20. Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.	Т	Т	Т
21. Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management operations.	T	Т	Т
22. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.		Т	Т
23. Ensure a written, approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.		T	Т
24. Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.	T	Т	Т
25. Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and oversight is in place.	T	Т	Т
26. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies	Т	Т	Т
27. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.	Т	Т	Т
28. Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildand urban interface.	Т	Т	Т
29. Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.		Т	Т
30. Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect Normal Year Readiness in the FMP.	T	Т	Т
31. Develop and maintain current operational plans, e.g., dispatch, pre-attack, prevention.	Т	Т	Т

Release Date: January 2004 03-7

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
32. Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.	Т	Т	T
33. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.	Т	Т	T
34. Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and resources.		Т	Т
35. Effectively communicate the "natural role" of wildland fire to internal and external agency audiences.	Т	Т	Т
36. Complete trespass actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.		Т	T
37. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	Т	Т	Т

C. Requirements for Fire Management Positions

All NPS employees assigned dedicated fire management program responsibilities at the park, regional, or national level shall meet established interagency and NPS competencies (knowledge, skills and abilities) and concomitant qualifications.

All NPS employees assigned to wildland fire management incidents will meet the training and qualification standards set by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group.

All wildland fires will be managed by an individual qualified and certified at the command level appropriate to the complexity level of the incident.

The qualification standards identified in the *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards* will be required, in conjunction with specific agency requirements, when filling vacant fire program positions, and as an aid in developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

D. Training

1. Training for Park Superintendents

The following training is required for park superintendents with significant fire programs, including but not limited to those that are fire program funded.

a. Fire Program Management

2. Fire Management Leadership

The national course is the preferred alternative. The training should be completed within two years of appointment to a designated management position.

a. Fire Program Management

3. Training for Fire Management Officers

The following training is required for fire management officers.

a. Fire Program Management

E. Delegation of Authority

1. Delegation for Regional Fire Management Officers

In order to effectively perform their duties, the RFMO must have certain authorities delegated from the Regional Director. The delegation of authority should include the following roles and responsibilities:

- a. Serve as the Regional Director's authorized representative on geographic area coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- b. Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression resources during periods of shortages.
- c. Coordinate logistics and suppression operations regionwide.
- d. Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the region based on relative fire potential/activity.
- e. Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- f. Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- g. Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- h. Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- i. Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- j. Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the Regional annual authority.

Release Date: January 2004 03-9

Chapter 04 U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Program Organization & Responsibilities

A. Introduction

The purpose of the *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* handbook is to provide program guidance to ensure safe, consistent, efficient and effective fire and aviation operations. This handbook supplements the policies, objectives, and standards for fire management presented in the *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Manual* and the *Department of the Interior Departmental Manual*. This handbook will be reviewed and updated annually.

B. Agency Administrator Roles

The Secretary of the Interior, through the Directors of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), National Park Service (NPS) and the Deputy Commissioner of Indian Affairs (BIA) is responsible for wildland fire management activities of the Department (including such activities when contracted for, in whole or in part, with other agencies or tribes) under the statutes cited in 620 DM 1.1.

1. Director

The Director of the Fish and Wildlife Service has overall responsibility for the service wildland fire management program. The Director will ensure that all regional fire management activities are formally evaluated.

2. Chief, National Wildlife Refuge System

The National Wildlife Refuge System under the Chief provides leadership for the wildland fire management program. The National Wildlife Refuge System also formally evaluates all regional fire activities at least every five years. The Assistant Director is authorized to promulgate and approve the *Fire Management Handbook* and other fire related handbooks as needed to provide guidance.

3. Regional Director

The Regional Director is responsible for the wildland fire management program in the region and for designating a qualified Regional Fire Management Coordinator. The Regional Director, through the Regional Fire Management Coordinator, will provide wildland fire management program support to service lands located within their geographic region. The Regional Director will identify and clarify the roles and responsibilities of other Regional Office staff that might provide oversight to the Fire Management Program.

Release Date: January 2004 04-1

4. Project Leader

The Project Leader is responsible for planning and implementing an effective wildland fire management program on service lands under his/her jurisdiction. The Project Leader, in conjunction with fire management specialists, determines the level of fire management effort required to meet wildland fire management objectives of each unit. The Project Leader will ensure that an approved FMP is prepared for service lands under their jurisdiction. This would include appropriate consultation with staff specialists such as the Regional Historic Preservation Officer or Service Archeologist if appropriate. If the fire management program warrants, the Project Leader will establish a position to function as the Fire Management Officer for the field office. Otherwise, the Project Leader will assign the fire management responsibilities to a staff member as a collateral duty. A staff member, assigned fire management responsibilities as a collateral duty, will meet fire management qualification requirements established by the service. Project Leaders are to ensure that personnel hired in dedicated, fire funded positions are made available for dispatch to off-refuge/interagency wildland and prescribed fire management operations. Project Leaders will meet fire management training requirements established by the service for their positions.

Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations				
PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader	
1. Take necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.	T	T	T	
2. Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non- fire personnel are available to support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national fire situations.	Т	Т	Т	
3. Ensure Fire Management Officers (FMOs) are fully qualified.	T	T	T	
4. Provide a written delegation of Authority to FMOs that provides an adequate level of operational authority. Include Multi-Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.	Т	Т	Т	
5. Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current fire management plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate and defensible Normal Year Readiness of funding and personnel.		Т	T	

04-2 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader
6. Develop protection and use standards and constraints that are in compliance with agency fire policies.		Т	Т
7. Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Department and Agency policies.	T	T	T
8. Management teams will meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies, roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk situations such as team transfers of command, periods of multiple fire activity, and Red Flag Warnings.	Т	Т	Т
9. Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and fire aviation personnel. Discussions should include issues that could compromise safety and effectiveness during the upcoming season.			Т
10. Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness reviews, fire and fire aviation safety reviews, fire critiques, and post-season reviews.	T	T	T
11. Ensure fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted in all unit offices each year. Personally participate in at least one review annually.		Т	Т
12. Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project, including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management objectives are met.		T	Т
13. Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency (may be delegated by Regional Level).		T	T

Release Date: January 2004 04-3

DEDECORAL MAR DECAMBED	FWS	Regional	Project
PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Director	Director	Leader
14. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Situation			
Analysis (WFSA) is completed and			T
approved on all fires that escape initial			T
attack.			
15. Ensure reviews are conducted on all fires			
that require a WFSA. Personally attend		TD	
reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires.		T	T
(Regional Director may delegate)			
16. Ensure that a Wildland Fire			
Implementation Plan (WFIP) is			
completed and implemented for all fires			T
managed for resource benefits.			
17. Provide management oversight by			
personally visiting wildland and		Т	T
prescribed fires each year.			
18. Provide incident management objectives,			
written delegations of authority, and			
agency administrator briefings to			T
incident management teams.			
19. Monitor the fire situation and provide			
oversight during periods of critical fire	T	Т	Т
activity/situations of high risk.			
20. Evaluate the need for resource advisors			
for all fires, and assign as appropriate.			T
21. Convene and participate in annual pre-			
and post-season fire meetings.	T	T	T
22. Attend Fire Management Leadership			
Course.		T	T
23. Ensure appropriate investigations are			
conducted for incidents, entrapments,	T	T	T
and serious accidents.			
24. For all unplanned human-caused fires			
where liability can be determined, ensure			
trespass actions are initiated to recover		T.	T
cost of suppression activities, land		T	T
rehabilitation, and damages to the			
resource and improvements.			
25. Certify Wildland Fire Implementation			
Plan or Wildland Fire Situation Analysis			T
on a daily basis.			
26. Complete Go/No-Go checklist for			T
prescribed fire.			T

04-4 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader
27. Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to identify fire danger awareness with escalating fire potential.			T
28. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	Т	Т	Т
29. Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.		T	T

C. Fire Management Staff Roles

1. National Office

Service Fire Management Coordinator (SFMC). The Service Fire Management Coordinator is the Chief of the Fire Management Branch in the National Wildlife Refuge System, and is the Service representative at the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC). The SFMC, through Service Manual 621 FW 1, is delegated authority by the Director to represent the Service on the National Multi-Agency Coordinating Group (MAC Group). The SFMC is responsible for implementing the decisions of the MAC Group as they affect U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service areas. The decisions of the MAC Group include the prioritizing of incidents nationally and the allocation or reallocation of firefighting resources to meet national priorities.

The Fire Management Branch is responsible for providing technical direction and coordination of fire management planning, policy development, and procedures servicewide.

2. Regional Office

Regional Fire Management Coordinator (RFMC). The RFMC provides coordination, training, planning, evaluation, and technical guidance for the region and is available to provide assistance for intra-agency and interagency wildland fire management needs. The RFMC will meet qualification requirements established by the service for the position. The RFMC, through written delegation by the Regional Director, is delegated authority to represent the region on

Release Date: January 2004 04-5

the Geographic Multi-Agency Coordinating Group (GMAC Group). The RFMC is responsible for implementing the decisions of the MAC Group as they affect U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service areas. The decisions of the GMAC Group include the prioritizing of incidents and the allocation or reallocation of firefighting resources to meet wildland fire management priorities.

3. Refuge

Fire Management Officer (FMO). Fire Management Officers will be assigned where an individual refuge wildland fire management program requires wildland fire management expertise. An FMO may be assigned to provide wildland fire management support to a group of refuges (zone or district) when individually each refuge does not warrant a fulltime FMO. These are dedicated, fire funded positions, and as such are a regional and national resource. The FMO may be called upon to assist in both intra-agency and interagency wildland fire management needs. The FMO will meet qualification standards established or adopted by the Service for the position.

Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

	Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations			
	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
1.	Maintain safety first as the foundation for all aspects of fire and fire aviation management.	Т	Т	T
2.	Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.			Т
3.	Ensure work/rest and R&R guidelines are followed during all fire and fire aviation activities. Deviations are approved and documented.	Т	Т	Т
4.	Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.	Т	Т	T
5.	Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and fire aviation training program to meet current and anticipated needs.	Т	Т	Т
6.	Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear and concise communications are maintained at all levels.	Т	Т	Т
7.	Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and cooperators.	Т	Т	Т

04-6 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
8. Ensure that the fire and fire aviation management staff understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.	Т	Т	Т
 Based on allocated funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire protection and use program. 	Т	Т	Т
10. Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual Development Plan must be provided for incumbents who do not meet new standards. Establish qualification review committees.	Т	Т	Т
11. Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.	Т	T	Т
12. Ensure fire and fire aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.	Т	Т	T`
13. Monitor to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet the need.	Т	Т	Т
14. Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and investigations.	Т	Т	Т
15. Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.	Т	Т	Т
16. Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.		Т	Т
17. Review and evaluate performance of the fire management organization and take appropriate actions.	Т	Т	Т
18. Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.	Т	Т	Т
19. Ensure a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and retained for all fires that escape initial attack.		Т	Т
20. Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.	Т	Т	Т
21. Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management operations.	Т	Т	Т

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
22. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.		Т	Т
23. Ensure a written, approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.		Т	Т
24. Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.	Т	Т	Т
25. Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and oversight is in place.	Т	Т	Т
26. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies	Т	Т	Т
27. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.	Т	Т	Т
28. Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildand urban interface.	Т	Т	Т
29. Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.		Т	Т
30. Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect Normal Year Readiness in the FMP.	Т	T	Т
31. Develop and maintain current operational plans, e.g., dispatch, pre-attack, prevention.	Т	T	Т
32. Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.	Т	Т	Т
33. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.	Т	Т	Т
34. Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and resources.		Т	Т
35. Effectively communicate the "natural role" of wildland fire to internal and external agency audiences.	Т	Т	Т
36. Complete trespass actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.		Т	Т

04-8 Release Date: January 2004

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
37. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	Т	Т	Т

Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 05 USFS Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities

A. Introduction

This handbook is intended to be a program reference guide that documents the standards for operational procedures and practices of Fire and Aviation Management. Following the Thirtymile Fire Tragedy on July 10, 2001, the Thirtymile Accident Prevention Plan was developed and approved. This plan included 38 specific actions designed to improve fire management leadership and enhance firefighter safety. Action A-18 of this plan states: "The Forest Service Director of Fire and Aviation Management and the Director of Human Resources will work with the Forest Service Line Officer Team to develop core fire management competencies into the position descriptions and in selection criteria for agency administrators".

This development work has been completed and the following Evaluation Criterion, Training and Core Competencies, and Performance Standards are to be added to all Line Officer positions having fire program management responsibilities.

B. Evaluation Criterion

Knowledge of fire program management including ability to integrate fire and fuels management across all program areas and functions; ability to implement fire management strategies and integrate natural resource concerns into collaborative community protection and ecosystem restoration strategies; knowledge to oversee a fire management program including budget, preparedness, prevention, suppression, and hazardous fuels reduction; ability to serve as an Agency Administrator during an incident on an assigned unit; and ability to provide a fully staffed, highly qualified, and diversified firefighting workforce that exists in a "safety first" and "readiness" environment.

C. Training and Core Competencies

- 1. Attend a regional or national "Fire Management for Agency Administrators" training session.
- Require a shadow assignment with a fully qualified agency administrator.
- **3.** Receive training or experience in the Wildfire Situation Analysis (WFSA) and Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP).

Release Date: January 2004 05-1

4. Provide a Delegation of Authority to Incident Commanders.

D. Performance Standards

Add the following standards to the existing performance standards for Forest Supervisors and District Rangers under Performance Standard #4, Leadership, Coaching, and Supervising:

- 1. Integrate fire and fuels management across all functional areas.
- 2. Implement fire management strategies and integrate natural resource concerns into collaborative community protection and ecosystem restoration strategies on the unit.
- **3.** Manage a budget that includes fire preparedness, prevention, suppression, and hazardous fuels in an annual program of work for the unit.
- **4.** Perform duties of Agency Administrator and maintain those qualifications.
- **5.** Provide a fully staffed, highly qualified, and diverse workforce in a "safety first" environment.

These standards are based on current policy and provide program guidance to ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective Fire and Aviation Operations. This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

E. Recommended Specific Agency Administrator Performance for Fire and Aviation at the Field Level

1. Preparedness

- Take all necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.
- b. Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national fire situations.
- c. Ensure accurate position descriptions are developed and reflect the complexity of the unit and Individual Development Plan's promote and enhance FMO currency and development.
- d. Provide a written delegation of Authority to FMOs that provides an adequate level of operational authority at the unit level. Include Multi-Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.

05-2 Release Date: January 2004

- e. Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current Fire Management Plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate level of funding for personnel and equipment.
- f. Develop preparedness and fire use standards that are in compliance with agency fire policies.
- g. Management teams meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies, roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk situations such as team transfers of command, periods of multiple fire activity, and Red Flag Warnings.
- h. Ensure fire and aviation preparedness reviews are conducted each year.
- i. Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency.
- j. Convene and participate in annual conferences and fire reviews.

2. Suppression

- a. Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Agency policies.
- b. Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and approved on all fires that escape initial attack. Certification by line officer is required for each operational period to validate the selected alternative.
- c. WFSA's that are expected to exceed \$5,000.000.00 in suppression costs are forwarded to the Regional Office for review and approval.
- d. After action reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA. Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires.
- e. Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority, and a complete Agency Administrator Briefing to Incident Management Teams (see page 05-07).
- f. Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as appropriate.
- g. For all unplanned human-caused fires where liability can be determined, ensure cost recovery actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements.

3. Safety

- Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and aviation personnel.
- Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness reviews, fire and aviation safety reviews, and after action reviews.

- c. Monitor the fire situation and provide oversight during periods of critical fire activity/situations of high risk.
- d. Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to monitor fire danger awareness.
- e. Take appropriate actions with escalating fire potential.
- f. Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments, and serious accidents.

4. Fire Use

- a. Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project, including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management objectives are met.
- Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed and implemented for all fires managed for resource benefits.
- c. Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and prescribed fire activities each year.
- d. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.
- e. Approve Prescribed Fire Plans. Authority may be delegated to the agency administrators as provided under specific directions.
- f. Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.

F. Fire Management Positions

The following lists show the minimum operational experience recommended for fire management positions. *The Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards* may be used as general guidelines, in conjunction with specific agency requirements when filling vacant fire program positions, and as an aid in developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

G. Recommended Specific Fire Management Staff Performance for Fire Operations at the Field Level

1. Preparedness

- a. Maintain safety first as the foundation for all aspects of fire and aviation management.
- Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and aviation duties.

05-4 Release Date: January 2004

- c. Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and aviation training program to meet current and anticipated needs.
- d. Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear concise communications are maintained at all levels.
- e. Ensure that the fire and aviation management staff understands their roles, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.
- f. Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and cooperators.
- g. Regardless of funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire preparedness and fire use program.
- h. Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual Development Plan (IDP) must be provided for incumbents who do not meet new standards. Establish qualification review process.
- Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.
- j. Ensure fire and aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.
- Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management operations.
- 1. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.
- m. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies.
- n. Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.
- o. Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect preparedness requirements in the FMP.
- p. Develop and maintain current operational plans, (e.g., dispatch, pre-attack, prevention).
- Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.
- r. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.
- s. Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and resources.
- t. Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.

2. Suppression

- Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.
- b. Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.
- c. Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.
- d. Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and aviation assignments.
- e. Coordinate the development of the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) with local unit staff specialists for all fires that escape initial attack.
- f. Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and safety is considered in all functional areas.
- g. Monitor fire activity to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet need.
- h. Complete cost recovery actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.

3. Safety

- Ensure work/rest and R&R guidelines are followed during all fire and aviation activities. Deviations are approved and documented.
- b. Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and investigations.
- Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.

4. Fire Use

- a. Ensure a written, approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.
- b. Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.
- c. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.
- d. Effectively communicate the "natural role" of wildland fire to internal and external agency audiences.
- e. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.

05-6

Release Date: January 2004

05-7

APPENDIX 05-1 Agency Administrator's Briefing to Incident Management Team

General Information			
Name of Incident:	Type of Incident:		
Incident Start Date:	Approximate Size of Incident:		
Time:	Location:		
Cause:			
General Weather Conditions:			
Local Weather or Behavioral Conditions:			
Land Status:			
Local Incident Policy:			
Resource Values Threatened:			
Private Property or Structures Threatened:			
Capability of Unit to Support Team (Suppression and Support Resources):			
Command Information/Written Delegation of Authority			
Agency:	J ,		
Agency Administrator's Representative:			
Transition			
Name of Current Incident Commander:			
Timeframe for Team to Assume Command: Date:			
Time:			

Recommended Local Participation in IMT Organization:
Current IC and Staff Roles Desired after Transition:
Other Incidents in Area:
Other Command Organizations (Unified/Area/MAC):
Local Emergency Operations Center (EOC) Established:
Trainees Authorized:
Legal Considerations (Investigations in Progress):
Known Political Considerations:
Sensitive Residential and Commercial Developments, Resource Values, Archeology Sites, Roadless, Wilderness, and Unique Suppression Requirements:
Local Social/Economic Considerations:
Private Representatives Such as timber, Utility, Railroads, and Environmental Groups:
Incident Review Team Assigned (FAST, Audit, Other):
Incident Commander:
Agency Administrator:

USFS Program Organization & Responsibilities	Appendix 05-1
Local Public Affairs:	
Other:	
Unit FMO:	
Expanded Dispatch:	
Local Public Affairs:	
Other:	
Safety Information Accidents and Injuries to Date:	
Condition of Local Personnel:	
Known Hazards:	
Injury and Accident Reporting Procedures:	
Planning Section/General Information	
Access to Fax and Copy Machines:	

Release Date: January 2004 05-9

Other Nearby Incidents Influencing Strategy/Tactics/Resources:

Access to Computers and Printers:

Existing Pre-Attack Plans:

Training Specialist Assigned or Ordered:		
Training Considerations:		
Situation Unit		
General Weather Conditions/Forecasts:		
Fire Behavior:		
Local Unusual Fire Behavior and Fire History in Area of Fire:		
Fuel Type(s) at Fire:		
Fuel Type(s) Ahead of Fire:		
Resources Unit /Refer to Attached Resource Orders		
Personnel on Incident (General):		
Equipment on Incident (General):		
Resources on Order (General):		
Incident Demobilization Procedures:		
Operations Section		
Priorities for Control, Wildland Fire Situation Analysis Approved:		
Current Tactics:		
Incident Accessibility by Engines and Ground Support:		

05-10 Release Date: January 2004

Air Operations			
Air Tactical Group Supervi	sor:		
Airtankers Assigned:			
7.00			
Effectiveness of Airtankers	:		
Air Base(s):		Telephone:	
		•	
	Logistics Section	on/ Facilities Unit	
ICP/Base Pre-Plans:	Yes	No	
IOD/D I C			
ICP/Base Location:			
Catering Service/Meals Pro	vided:		
Shower Facilities:			
Security Considerations:			
L '1 (D 1'			
Incident Recycling:			
Supply Unit			
Duty Officer or Coordinator Phone Number:			
Expanded Dispatch Organiz	zation:		
Supply System to be Used (Local Summer C	acha):	
Supply System to be Used (Local Supply C	aciic):	

Release Date: January 2004

Single Point Ordering:				
Logi	stics Section	on /Commui	nications	
NFRC System on Order:	Yes	No	Type:	
Local Network Available:	Yes	No		
Temporary:			_	_
Cell Phone Cache Available:	Yes	No		
Landline Access to ICP:	Yes	No		
Local Telecom Technical Support:				
	Ground	Support Un	nit	
Route to ICP/Base:				
Route From ICP/Base to Fire:				
Medical Unit:				
Nearest Hospital or Desired Ho	ospital:			
Nearest Burn Center, Trauma Center:				
Nearest Air Ambulance:				
Finance Section				
Name of Incident Agency Adn	iinistrative	Representati	ive:	

05-12

Release Date: January 2004 05-13

Compensation/Claims Unit

Potential Claims:

Status of Claims/Accident Reports:

Time Unit

Payroll Procedure Established for T&A Transmittal:

Chapter 06 Safety

A. Policy

- 1. Firefighter and public safety is our first priority. All Fire Management Plans and activities must reflect this commitment. The commitment to and accountability for safety is a joint responsibility of all firefighters, managers, and administrators. Individuals must be responsible for their own performance and accountability.
- 2. Safety comes first on every fire, every time.
- **3.** The Standard Firefighting Orders are firm. We don't break them, we don't bend them. All firefighters have the right to a safe assignment. (Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, January, 2001)
- **4.** Every supervisor, employee, and volunteer is responsible for following safe work practices and procedures, as well as identifying and reporting unsafe conditions.
- **5.** All firefighters, fireline supervisors, fire managers, and agency administrators have the responsibility to ensure compliance with established safe firefighting practices.
- **6.** Attention to safety factors is critical to the individual employee incident position evaluation process. These evaluations must be honest appraisals of performances. The documentation of substandard or unsafe performances is mandatory.
- 7. Agency Specific Safety Policy Guides:
 - a. **BLM** BLM Handbook 1112-1, 1112-2
 - b. **FWS** Service Manual 241 FW7, Firefighting
 - c. NPS DO-50 and RM-50 Loss Control Management Guideline
 - d. USFS FSH-6709.11 Health and Safety Code Handbook

B. Goal

1. The goal of the fire safety program is to provide direction and guidance for safe and effective management in all activities. Safety is the responsibility of everyone assigned to wildland and prescribed fire, and must be practiced at all operational levels, from the National Fire Director, state/regional director, and unit manger—to employees in the field. Agency administrators need to stress that firefighter and public safety always takes precedence over property and resource

loss. Coordination between the fire management staff and unit safety officer(s) is essential in achieving this objective.

- **2.** For additional safety guidance and reference refer to:
 - a. Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065).
 - b. Incident Response Pocket Guide (PMS 461, NFES 1077).
 - c. Wildland Firefighter Health & Safety Report, (MTDC Publication).
 - d. National Interagency Mobilization Guide (NFES 2092).

C. Risk Management Process

- 1. The risk management process identified in the NWCG Incident Response Pocket Guide (*IRPG*) helps ensure that critical factors and risks associated with fireline operations are considered during decision making. This process must be applied to all fire operations prior to taking action.
- 2. The Risk Management Process checklist can be found on page 06-15.

D. Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)

- 1. A completed job hazard analysis is required for:
 - a. Jobs or work practices that have potential hazards.
 - b. New or non-routine or hazardous tasks to be performed where potential hazards exist.
 - c. Jobs that may require the employee to use non-standard personal protective equipment (PPE).
 - d. Changes in equipment, work environment, conditions, policies, or materials.
- 2. Supervisors and appropriate line managers must ensure that established JHAs are reviewed and signed prior to any non-routine task or at the beginning of the fire season. Additional JHA information can also be obtained at www.fs.fed.us/r1/people/jha/jha index www.html.

E. Work/Rest Guidelines

Refer to the current NWCG Work/Rest Guidelines.

F. Length of Commitment

Refer to the current NWCG Length of Assignment Guidelines.

1. Management Directed Days Off

Refer to the current NWCG Length of Assignment Guidelines.

06-2 Release Date: January 2004

G. Driving Standard

All employees driving motor vehicles are responsible for the proper care, operation, maintenance and protection of the vehicle. The use of government-owned, rented, or leased motor vehicles is for official business only. Unauthorized use is prohibited.

1. General Driving Policy

- a. Employees must have a valid state driver's license in their possession for the appropriate vehicle class before operating the vehicle. Operating a government-owned or rental vehicle without a valid state driver's license could result in disciplinary action.
- b. All drivers whose job duties require the use of a motor vehicle will receive initial defensive driver training within three months of entering on duty and refresher driver training every three years thereafter.
- c. The operator and all passengers are required to wear seat belts and obey all federal and state laws.
- All traffic violations or parking tickets will be the operator's responsibility.
- e. All driving requiring CDL will be performed in accordance with applicable Department of Transportation regulations.

2. Non-incident Operations Driving

Refer to the current Driving Standards for each individual agency.

3. Incident Operations Driving

This policy addresses driving by personnel actively engaged in wildland fire suppression or all-risk activities; including driving while assigned to a specific incident (check-in to check-out) or during initial attack fire response (includes time required to control the fire and travel to a rest location). Individual agency driving policies shall be consulted for all other driving.

- a. Agency resources assigned to an incident or engaged in initial attack fire response will adhere to the current agency work/rest policy for determining length of duty day.
- b. No driver will drive more than 10 hours (behind the wheel) within any duty-day.
- c. Multiple drivers in a single vehicle may drive up to the duty-day limitation provided no driver exceeds the individual driving (behind the wheel) time limitation of 10 hours.
- d. A driver shall drive only if they have had at least 8 consecutive hours off duty before beginning a shift.
 - 1) Exception: Exception to the minimum off-duty hour requirement is allowed when essential to:

 (a) accomplish immediate and critical suppression objectives.

- (b) address immediate and critical firefighter or public safety issues.
- e. As stated in the current agency work/rest policy, documentation of mitigation measures used to reduce fatigue is required for drivers who exceed 16 hour work shifts. This is required regardless of whether the driver was still compliant with the 10 hour individual (behind the wheel) driving time limitations.
- 4. FWS/NPS Program funds are authorized to pay for the cost of CDL licensing fees and exams, necessary for employees to operate fire equipment, with one exception. That exception involves those cases where a test has been failed and must be retaken, in which case the employee will be responsible for costs associated with additional testing.

5. Fire Vehicle Operation Standards

Engines, Water Tenders, Crew Carrying Vehicles, and vehicles towing trailers will not exceed 65 miles per hours or the posted speed-- whichever is more restrictive. Operators of all other vehicle types must abide by state traffic regulations.

Headlights and taillights will be illuminated at all times while the vehicle is in motion. Emergency lighting will not be used except when performing suppression or prescribed fire operations, or to mitigate serious safety hazards. Overhead lighting and other emergency lighting must meet state code requirements, and will be illuminated whenever the visibility is reduced to less than 300 feet. Blue lights are not acceptable for wildland fire operations.

H. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

- All personnel assigned on wildfires and prescribed fires are required to use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) appropriate for their duties and/or as identified in JHAs. Employees must be trained to use safety equipment effectively.
 - a. Required PPE includes:
 - 8-inch high, lace-type work boots with non-slip (Vibram type), melt-resistant soles and heels.
 - 2) fire shelter
 - 3) hard hat with chinstrap
 - 4) goggles/safety glasses
 - 5) ear plugs/hearing protection
 - 6) aramid shirts

- 7) aramid trousers
- 8) leather gloves
- b. Wear additional PPE as identified by local conditions, material safety data sheet (MSDS), or JHA.
- 2. Permanent-press materials are not to be worn, as they melt and stick to the skin when exposed to flame or heat. Because most synthetic fibers melt when exposed to flame or extreme radiant heat, personnel should wear only undergarments made of 100 percent cotton or wool, aramid, or other fire resistant materials.

Aramid clothing will be cleaned or replaced whenever soiled, particularly with oils. Aramid clothing will be replaced when the fabric is so worn as to reduce the fire resistance capability of the garment or is so faded as to significantly reduce the desired visibility qualities. Any modification to personal protective equipment that reduces the fire retardant ability such as iron-on logos is an unacceptable practice and will not be allowed on fires. Due to the strength of aramid weave, stagging is generally ineffective. It also makes the pants unsuitable for trade-in for clean pants or for return to the cache system.

3. NPS/USFS - No personal protective equipment will be purchased that does not meet or exceed USDA Forest Service or National Fire Protection Association Standards.

4. Head Protection

- a. Personnel must be equipped with hard hats and wear them at all times while on the fireline. Hard hats must be equipped with a chinstrap, which must be fastened while riding in, or in the vicinity of, helicopters.
- b. Acceptable helmets for fireline use are "helmet, safety, plastic" (NFES 0109, 8415-01-055-2265/GSA) listed in NWCG National Fire Equipment System Catalog: Fire Supplies and Equipment, or equivalent helmet meeting 1977 NFPA standard requirements and ANSI Z89.1-1986. Hard hats consist of two components-- the shell and the suspension-- which work together as a system. Both components require periodic inspection and maintenance. Specific inspection and maintenance instructions are found in an MTDC Tech Tip publication (0267-2331-MTDC).

5. Eye and Face Protection

a. The following positions require the wearing of eye protection: nozzle operator, chainsaw operator/faller, helibase and ramp

personnel, and retardant mixing crews. Other duties may require eye protection as identified in a specific JHA.

b. Face shields providing full face protection must be worn when working in any position where face protection has been identified as required in the job specific JHA: Terra-Torch®, power sharpener operators, etc.

6. Hearing Protection

Personnel who are exposed to a noise level in excess of 85db must be provided with, and wear, hearing protection. This includes, but is not limited to, chainsaw operators/fallers, pump operators, helibase and aircraft ramp personnel, retardant mixing personnel, and any other personnel exposed on a regular basis to damaging noise levels. Other duties may require hearing protection as identified in a specific JHA.

Employees with a time weighted average exposure of 85 db or higher are required to be placed under a hearing conservation program as required by 29 CFR 1910.95—consult with local safety & heath personnel for specifics.

7. Neck Protection

Aramid fiber "shrouds" are not required PPE. If used, the shrouds must meet the design and performance requirements identified in the NFPA 1977 Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting, 1998 ed. If issued, shrouds should be used only in impending flash fuel or high radiant heat situations and not routinely worn throughout the operational period, due to increases in physiological heat stress.

8. Leg Protection

All chainsaw chaps will meet specification USFS 6170-4F. All chainsaw operators must wear chainsaw chaps maintained as per the manufacturer's specifications.

9. Foot Protection

Personnel assigned to fires must wear all leather, lace-type work boots with non-slip (Vibram type), melt-resistant soles and heels. The leather top must be at least 8 inches in height, measured from the top of the heel (Alaska exempt). The boots are a condition of employment for firefighting positions and are purchased by the employee prior to employment.

10. NPS – Government funds will be utilized for purchase of wildland fire boots for those employees currently red carded/certified in positions which require wildland and prescribed fireline duties. The individual employee must be available to perform those duties when

assigned; if not routinely available for park fire assignments, FIREPRO funds should not be used to purchase boots for that employee.

- a. NPS FIREPRO funds, not to exceed \$100 a pair, may be used to purchase or repair boots. Other government funds, such as from safety, protection or maintenance accounts, may also be used for purchase or to augment FIREPRO funds, dependent on local management direction. Costs to repair boots not damaged on fire should be charged to other appropriate accounts.
- b. NPS It is the responsibility of the local FMO to determine those employees requiring boots as personal protective equipment, and the frequency of necessary replacement or repair. Boots will be considered similar to uniform items and will not be subject to cache item return, due to health, sanitation, and individual sizing considerations.

11. Respiratory Protection

Any use of respiratory protection (e.g., dust masks, half-mask respirators, self-contained breathing apparatus-SCBA, etc.) must be in compliance with agency safety and health regulations and OSHA's *Respiratory Protection Standard (29 CFR 1910.134*).

- 12. BLM Only employees trained and qualified to use SCBAs and permanently assigned to states with an approved SCBA Program are authorized to use SCBAs. When these employees are operating outside their state, the host State Director must authorize the use of SCBAs. (BLM 1112-2)
- 13. USFS FSM- 5135.3 Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus.
 Wildland firefighters may use only an open-circuit, self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) of the positive pressure type when smoke from vehicle, dump, structure, or other non-wildland fuel fire cannot be avoided while meeting wildland fire suppression objectives (29 CFR 1910.134, Respiratory Protection). If such an apparatus is not available, avoid exposure to smoke from these sources.

 The acquisition, training, proper use, employee health surveillance programs, inspection, storage, and maintenance of an SCBA must comply with the National Fire Protection Association Standard, NFPA-1981 and 29 CFR 1910.1341, and be justified by a Job Hazard Analysis. Where an SCBA is approved, it may be carried only on a fire engine and its use must be consistent with FSM 5130.2 and FSM 5130.3.

14. Fire Shelters

Fire shelters will be issued and carried in a readily accessible manner by all line personnel. Fire shelters will be inspected regularly, to ensure they meet agency and manufacturer standards. "Training Shelters" will be deployed at required annual fireline safety refresher training. No "live fire" exercises for the purpose of fire shelter deployment training will be conducted. The deployment of shelters is to be viewed as a last resort, and will not be used as a tactical tool. Supervisors and firefighters must never rely on fire shelters instead of using well-defined escape routes and safety zones. When deployed on a fire, fire shelters will be left in place and not be removed pending approval of authorized investigators.

I. Fireline Safety

1. Incident Briefings

Fire managers must ensure that safety briefings are occurring throughout the fire organization, and that safety factors are addressed through the IC and communicated to all incident personnel at operational briefings. The identification and location of escape routes and safety zones must be stressed. A briefing checklist can be found on page 06-16 and in the *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)*.

2. LCES—A System for Operational Safety

- L Lookout(s)
- C Communication(s)
- E Escape Route(s)
- S Safety Zone(s)

LCES will be used in all operational briefings and tactical operations as per the *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)*.

3. Incident Safety Oversight

- a. Agency administrators must be actively involved in the management of wildfires, and personally visit an appropriate number of escaped fires each year. PPE is required for certain scenarios. Fire and aviation management staff can provide the appropriate PPE and guidance (See Page 06-10).
- b. **NPS/USFS** Agency Administrator, Fire Program Managers, and/or Safety and Health Program Managers shall conduct supplemental inspections on a minimum of 10% of their unit's Type 3, 4, and 5 fires and document their inspections in the incident records.
- c. At least one person, operationally qualified at a level commensurate to the complexity of the incident, should be

assigned the responsibility for safety oversight. Additional safety oversight may be requested when:

- 1) A fire escapes initial attack or when extended attack is probable.
- 2) There is complex or critical fire behavior.
- 3) There is a complex air operation.
- 4) The fire is in an urban intermix/interface.
- d. Every individual has the right to turn down unsafe assignments; they also have the responsibility to identify alternative methods of accomplishing the mission. The "How to Properly Refuse Risk" appendix is found on page 06-17.

4. Unit/Area Closures

Threats to public safety may require temporary closure of a unit/area, or a portion of it. When a fire threatens escape from the unit/area, adjacent authorities must be given as much advance notice as possible in order to achieve orderly evacuation.

5. Thunderstorm Safety

Approaching thunderstorms may be noted by a sudden reverse in wind direction, a noticeable rise in wind speed, and a sharp drop in temperature. Rain, hail, and lightning occur only in the mature stage of a thunderstorm. See *IRPG* for specific protocols.

6. Standard Safety Flagging

The NWCG recommends the following Safety Zone/Escape Route flagging for wildland fire (prescribed and suppression) activities:

- a. Hot-pink flagging marked "Escape Route" (NFES 0566). Crews with colorblind members may wish to carry and utilize lime-green flagging in addition to the hot-pink flagging.
- b. Hazards. Yellow with black diagonal stripes, fluorescent, biodegradable, 1 inch wide (NFES 0267).
- c. If the above recommendation is not utilized on an incident, the incident will need to identify the selected color and make known to all firefighters.

7. Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)

a. Millions of acres in the United States contain unexploded ordnance (UXO), most a result of weapons system testing and troop training activities conducted by the Department of Defense. This property includes active military, formerly used defense (FUDS), and base realignment and closure (BRAC) sites. The risks posed by property containing UXO could be great depending on the types and amount of UXO present and how the property is or may be used. Refer to the *IRPG* for specific operational information.

b. **BLM-** Specific Bureau policy for UXO does not exist at this time. General guidance is as follows: If UXO is suspected, do not enter the area. Small arms (rifle and shotgun) munitions areas should be flagged and avoided by fire personnel. For suspected larger munitions, the area must be avoided by fire personnel and contact local law enforcement bomb squad or nearest Department of Defense agency. Each state will determine which employee is authorized to enter known or potential hazardous substance release sites, and the responsibility for these determinations remains with each State Director. The general rule of UXO is," if you did not drop it, do not pick it up, kick it or hit it with equipment".

8. Hazardous Materials

Employees that discover any unauthorized waste dump or spill site that contains indicators of potential hazardous substances (e.g, containers of unknown substances, pools of unidentifiable liquids, piles of unknown solid materials, unusual odors, or any materials out of place or not associated with an authorized activity) should take the following precautions:

- a. Treat each site as if it contains harmful materials.
- b. Do not handle, move, or open any containers, breathe vapors, or make contact with any material.
- c. Move a safe distance upwind from the site.
- d. Contact the appropriate personnel as outlined in your agency policy.
- e. **BLM-** BLM requires that all field personnel complete a First Responder Awareness training. All BLM personnel are required to take an annual refresher for Hazardous Material protocol.
- f. The following general safety rules shall be observed when working with chemicals:
 - 1) Read and understand the Material Safety Data Sheets.
 - 2) Keep the work area clean and orderly.
 - 3) Use the necessary safety equipment.
 - 4) Label every container with the identity of its contents and appropriate hazard warnings.
 - 5) Store incompatible chemicals in separate areas.
 - 6) Substitute less toxic materials whenever possible.
 - 7) Limit the volume of volatile or flammable material to the minimum needed for short operation periods.
 - 8) Provide means of containing the material if equipment or containers should break or spill their contents.

Release Date: January 2004

9. Heat Stress

There are three forms of heat stress. The mildest is heat cramps. Heat stress can progress to heat exhaustion and eventually heat stroke. Heat stroke is a medical emergency. Delayed treatment can result in brain damage and even death. At the first sign of heat stress, stop work, get into the shade, and begin drinking fluid. See Chapter 05 of Fitness and Work Capacity, 2nd ed. (1997).

10. Smoke and Carbon Monoxide

For information of this subject call USDA Forest Service, Technology and Development Program, Publications, (406) 329-3978, and ask for *Health Hazards of Smoke, Recommendations of the Consensus Conference, April 1997 (item Number 97512836).* Copies are available free of charge in limited numbers.

11. "Six Minutes for Safety" Training

It is recommended that daily "Six Minutes for Safety" training be conducted that focuses on high-risk, low frequency activities that fire personnel may encounter during a fire season.

A daily national "Six Minutes for Safety" briefing can be found at www.nifc.gov and in the National Situation Report.

12. Snag Safety

Snags present a significant hazard to wildland firefighters. Snags typically have much lower fuel moistures than live, green trees; and they burn more readily. In the process, they often throw spot fires far in advance of the main fire and often burn through more quickly than green trees falling with little or no warning. A critical part of hazard tree assessment is to identify and mitigate hazards to an acceptable level prior to operations. See *IRPG* for specific protocols.

J. Safety for Non-Operational Personnel Visiting Fires

A wide variety of personnel such as agency administrators, other agency personnel, dignitaries, members of the news media, etc. may visit incidents. The following standards apply to all visitors.

1. Visits to an Incident Base

The minimum recommendation for PPE at an incident base is the same as all field locations.

- a. Lace-up shoes with non-slip soles and heels
- b. Long trousers
- c. Long-sleeve shirt

For agency personnel, the field uniform is excellent; however for more flexibility the aramid fire shirts and trousers or flight suit may be worn.

BLM - Refer to BLM Handbook 1112-2, 3.3 BLM requires 6" shoes.

2. Visits to the Fireline

- a. Visits to the fireline must have the approval of the IC.
- b. Visitors must maintain communications with the DIVS or appropriate fireline supervisor of the area they are visiting.
- c. Required PPE:
 - 1) 8-inch high, lace-type work boots with non-slip (Vibram type), melt-resistant soles and heels
 - 2) aramid shirts
 - 3) aramid trousers
 - 4) hard hat with chinstrap
 - 5) leather gloves
 - 6) fire shelter
 - 7) hand tool
 - 8) water canteen
- d. Visitors to the Fireline may be "Escorted" or "Non-Escorted" depending on the following requirements:
 - 1) Non-Escorted:
 - a) Visitors must have a physical fitness level of "light."
 - Must have adequate communications and radio training.
 - c) Annual Fire Safety Refresher Training.
 - d) Completed the following training:
 - (1) Introduction to Fire Behavior (S-190)
 - (2) Firefighter Training (S-130)
 - (3) Standards for Survival (S-132)
- a. Other non-escorted support personnel:
 - Incident personnel involved in vehicle operations on established roadways and working in areas which pose no fire behavior threat.
 - a) Annual Fire Safety Refresher Training.
 - 2) Escorted personnel:
 - All non-incident, non-agency, visitors lacking the above training and physical requirements must be escorted while on the fireline.
 - Visitors must receive training in the proper use of PPE.
 - c) Visitors must be able to walk in mountainous terrain and be in good physical condition with no known limiting conditions.

Release Date: January 2004

 Escorts must be minimally qualified at the Single Resource Boss. Any deviation from this requirement must be approved by the IC.

3. Helicopter Observation Flights

Visitors who take helicopter flights to observe fires must receive a passenger briefing and wear the following required PPE:

- a. Required PPE:
 - 1) Flight helmet
 - 2) Leather boots
 - 3) Fire-resistant clothing
 - 4) All leather or leather and aramid gloves
- b. Training Requirements

For agency personnel, training requirements can be met by any of the following courses:

- 1) A-101 Aviation Safety
- 2) S-270 Basic Air Operations
- 3) S-271 Interagency Helicopter Training

Occasional passengers/visitors have no training requirement, but a qualified flight manager must supervise loading and unloading of passengers.

4. Fixed-Wing Observation Flights

Required PPE

No PPE is required for visitors and agency personnel who take fixed-wing flights to observe fires. However, a passenger briefing is required, and the flight level must not drop below 500 feet AGL.

b. Training Requirements

For agency personnel, training requirements can be met by any of the following courses:

- 1) A-101 Aviation Safety
- 2) S-270 Basic Air Operations

K. SAFENET

SAFENET is a form, process, and method for reporting and resolving safety concerns encountered in wildland fire, prescribed fire, or all risk operations. The information provided on the form will provide important, safety-related data to the National Interagency Fire Center, and determine long-term trends and problem areas.

- 1. The objectives of the form and process are:
 - To provide immediate reporting and correction of unsafe situations or close calls in wildland fire.

 To provide a means of sharing safety information throughout the fire community.

- c. To provide long-term data that will assist in identifying trends.
- d. Primarily intended for wildland and prescribed fire situations, however, SAFENET can be used for training and all-risk events.

Individuals who observe or who are involved in an unsafe situation shall initiate corrective actions, if possible, and then report the occurrence using SAFENET. You are encouraged, but not required, to put your name on the report.

Prompt replies to the originator (if name provided), timely action to correct the problem, and discussion of filed SAFENETs at local level meetings encourage program participation and active reporting.

SAFENET is not the only way to correct a safety-related concern or it does not replace accident reporting or any other valid agency reporting method. It is an efficient way to report a safety concern. It is also a way for front line firefighters to be involved in the daily job of being safe and keeping others safe, by documenting and helping to resolve safety issues. SAFENETs may be filed:

- a. electronically at www.nifc.gov, (click on the safety link and follow directions to SAFENET)
- b. postage paid mail-in form (PMS 405-2, NFES 2633)
- c. by phone-in at 1-888-670-3938.

See the SAFENET form on page 06-18.

L. Accident/Injury Reporting

- 1. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) mandates that all accidents and injuries be reported in a timely manner. This is important for the following reasons:
 - To protect and compensate employees for incidents that occur on-the-job.
 - b. To assist supervisors and safety managers in taking corrective actions and establish safer work procedures.
 - To determine if administrative controls or personal protective equipment are needed to prevent a future incident of the same or similar type.
 - d. To provide a means for trend analysis.
- 2. DOI Employees are required to immediately report to their supervisor every job-related accident or incident. Managers and supervisors shall ensure that an appropriate level of investigation is conducted for each incident and record all personal injuries and property damage to

the DOI Safety Management Information System (SMIS) at www.smis.doi.gov within six days. Reporting is the responsibility of the injured employee's home unit regardless of where the accident or injury occurred.

- **3.** Coordinate with your human resources office or administrative personnel to complete appropriate Officer of Worker's Compensation (OWCP) forms.
- **4.** *USFS* The Forest Service direction for accident/injury reporting is found in FSM 6700 and FSH 6709.11.

M. Critical Incident Management

The National Wildfire Coordinating Group has published the *Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management (PMS 926, NFES 1356)*. The guide is a series of subject-area checklists designed to be reviewed in detail before a critical incident occurs, during the actual management of the incident, and after the incident has taken place. It is a compilation of lessons learned and suggestions that are designed to assist an agency administrator in the management of a critical incident. The guide is not intended to replace local emergency plans or other specific guidance that may be available, but should be used in conjunction with existing SOPs. It is available through the Publications Management System, National Interagency Fire Center.

APPENDIX 06-1 SAFETY

APPENDIX 06-1: Risk Management Process

Step 1	Situation Awareness	
		□ Previous Fire Behavior□ Weather Forecast□ Local Factors
	Scout the Fire	
Step 2	Hazard Assessment Estimate Potential Fire Behavior H ☐ Look up/Down/Around Indic	
	Identify Tactical Hazards Watch Outs	
	What other safety hazards exist?	
	Consider severity vs. probability?	
Step 3	Hazard Control Fire Orders → LCES Checklist – M Anchor Point Downhill Checklist (if	
	What other controls are necessary?	
Step 4	Decision Point	
	Are controls in place for identified NO – Reassess situation	
	Are selected tactics based on expec NO – Reassess situation	
	Have instructions been given and u NO – Reassess situation	
Step 5	Evaluate	
	Personnel: Low experience level Distracted from primary Fatigue or stress reaction Hazardous attitude?	tasks?
	The Situation: What is changing? Are strategy and ta	ctics working?
06-16	6,	Release Date: January 2004

SAFETY APPENDIX 06-2

APPENDIX 06-2 Briefing Checklist

Situation	
	Fire name, location, map orientation, other incidents in area
	Terrain influences
	Fuel type and condition
	Fire weather (<u>previous</u> , <u>current</u> , <u>and expected</u>)
	Winds, RH, temperature, etc.
	Fire behavior (previous, current, and expected)
	Time of day, alignment of slope and wind, etc.
Mission/E.	xecution
	Command
	Incident commander/immediate supervisor
	Overall strategy/objectives
	Contingency plans
Communic	
	r r
	Tactical, command, air-to-ground frequencies
_	Cell phone numbers
	Medivac plan
Service/Su	pport
	Other resources
	Working adjacent and those available to order
	Aviation operations
	Transportation
	Supplies and equipment
Dial Man	room out
Risk Mana	Identify known hazards and risks
	Identify known nazards and risks Identify control measures to eliminate hazards/reduce risk
_	Anchor point and LCES
	<u>.</u>
_	operational plan
	operational plan
Questions	or Concerns?
-	

APPENDIX 06-3 SAFETY

APPENDIX 06-3 How to Properly Refuse Risk

Every individual has the right and obligation to report safety problems and contribute ideas regarding their safety. Supervisors are expected to give these concerns and ideas serious consideration. When an individual feels an assignment is unsafe they also have the obligation to identify, to the degree possible, safe alternatives for completing that assignment. Turning down an assignment is one possible outcome of management risk.

A "turn down" is a situation where an individual has determined they cannot undertake an assignment as given and they are unable to negotiate an alternative solution. The turn down of an assignment must be based on an assessment of risks and the ability of the individual or organization to control those risks. Individuals may turn down as unsafe when:

- There is a violation of safe work practices.
- Environmental conditions make the work unsafe.
- They lack the necessary qualification or experience.
- Defective equipment is being used.

Individual will directly inform their supervisor that they are turning down the assignment as given. The most appropriate means to document the turn down is using the criteria (10 Fire Orders, 18 Watch out Situations, Principles of LCES, etc.) outlined in the Risk Management Process.

Supervisor will notify the Safety Officer immediately upon being informed of the turn down. If there is no Safety Officer, notification shall go to the appropriate section chief or to the Incident Commander. This provides accountability for decisions and initiates communication of safety concerns with in the incident organization.

If the supervisor asks another resource to perform the assignment, they are responsible to inform the new resource that the assignment has been turned down and the reasons it has been turned down.

If an unresolved safety hazard exists or an unsafe act was committed, the individual should also document the turn down by submitting a SAFENET (ground hazard) or SAFECOM (aviation hazard) form in a timely manner.

These actions do not stop an operation from being carried out. This protocol is integral to the effective management of risk as it provides timely identification of hazards to the chain of command, raises risk awareness for both leaders and subordinates, and promotes accountability.

06-18 Release Date: January 2004

SAFETY APPENDIX 06-4

APPENDIX 06-4



S A F E N E T Wildland Fire Safety and Health Network

SAFENET		
	REPORTED BY	
Name (optional)	Phone	
Agency/Organization	Date Ro	eported
	EVENT	
Date and Time	Jurisdiction/Local Unit	
Incident Name & Number	State	
Incident Type	Incident Activity	Stage of Incident
☐ Wildland ☐ Prescribed ☐ Wildland Fire Use ☐ All Risk ☐ Training ☐ Fuel Treatment ☐ Work Capacity Test Position Title Task Management Level	☐ Line ☐ Support ☐ Transport to/from ☐ Readiness/Preparedness	☐ Initial Attack ☐ Extended Attack ☐ Transition ☐ Mop Up ☐ Demobe ☐ Non-Incident ☐ Other
Resources Involved		
	CONTRIBUTING FACTORS	
☐ Fire Behavior ☐ Human Factors	☐ Environmental ☐ Commun ☐ Equipment ☐ Other (E	nications Explain Below)
Other:		
Describe in detail what happened in fire behavior, etc), and the resulting paper and include it with this form	NARRATIVE neluding the concern or potential issue, g safety/health issue. If more room is re	the environment (weather, terrain, equired, write on a separate piece of

APPENDIX 06-4 SAFETY



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 253 BOISE, ID

SAFENET PO BOX 16645 **BOISE ID 83715-9750**

Fold on dotted line



SAFENET Wildland Fire Safety and Health Network

The purpose of SAFENET is:

- To provide reporting and documentation of unsafe situations or close calls.
- To provide a means of sharing safety information throughout the fire community.
- To provide long-term data that will result in identifying trends. Submitting a SAFENET is not a substitute for on the spot corrections!

When filing a SAFENET:

You have the option of submitting SAFENET at any level of the organization, but are encouraged to submit it to your supervisor for immediate corrective action.

If you submit SAFENET directly to the national center, you are encouraged to provide a copy to your supervisor. You have the right to report unsafe conditions anonymously, in accordance with 29 CFR 1960.

File a SAFENET by Phone 1-888-670-3938

Fold on dotted line

CORRECTIVE ACTION

Please document how you tried to resolve the problem and list anything that, if changed, would prevent this safety issue in the future.

06-20 Release Date: January 2004 SAFETY APPENDIX 06-4

PMS 405-2 (3/00) NFES 2633

Chapter 07 Interagency Coordination & Cooperation

A. Introduction

Successful implementation of any fire management program is dependent on good coordination and cooperation with and between other agencies. This requires an understanding of agencies' organizational structures and their roles in fire management. This understanding, coordination, and cooperation will enhance efficiency across jurisdictional boundaries.

B. Areas and Levels of Coordination and Cooperation

- 1. Department of Interior and Agriculture Interagency Agreement
 - a. The authority for interagency assistance is found in the Interagency Agreement between the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), National Park Service (NPS), Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) of the United States Department of the Interior (DOI) and the Forest Service (USFS) of the United States Department of Agriculture.
 - b. Under the Interagency Agreement for Fire Management, Interior agencies support the Forest Service's efforts in international disaster response. The Forest Service has an agreement with the U.S. Agency for International Development's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA) to support OFDA's international disaster relief activities.
 - c. Under provisions of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster and Emergency Assistance Act (P.L. 93-233, as amended) and Executive Order 12148, Federal Emergency Management (July 20, 1979, as amended), wildland agencies provide assistance to Presidential declared disasters and emergencies nationwide. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is the overall coordinator of the Federal Response Plan (FRP).

The fire suppression assistance portion of the Stafford Act for state and municipalities is managed by FEMA

2. Outside Agency Agreement

a. The authority for rendering emergency fire or rescue assistance outside of the agencies is given through the Reciprocal Fire Protection Act of May 27, 1955 (69 Stat. 66), and the *DOI Departmental Manual, 620 DM*.

07-2

3. National Level Coordination

a. Wildland Fire Leadership Council (WFLC)

The Council is a cooperative, interagency organization dedicated to achieving consistent implementation of the goals, actions, and policies in the National Fire Plan and the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy. The Council provides leadership and oversight to ensure policy coordination, accountability and effective implementation of the National Fire Plan and the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy.

Members of the WFLC represent the USDA Forest Service and Department of the Interior's Bureau of Indian Affairs, Bureau of Land Management, US Fish and Wildlife Service, and the National Park Service. Other participants include the National Association of Counties, Intertribal Timber Council, National Governors Association, Federal Emergency Management Agency, and the National Association of State Foresters representing local, state, and tribal governments.

b. Office of Wildland Fire Coordination (OWFC)

The Office of Wildland Fire Coordination is a Department of Interior organization that provides management, coordination, and oversight for the department's wildland fire management programs and policies. It coordinates efforts between wildland fire management bureaus and other federal and non-federal groups.

The National Fire and Aviation Executive Board.
 (Previously known as the Federal Fire Aviation Leadership Council - FFALC)

The Council is a self-directed group, comprised of the federal agency Fire Directors, which provides a forum for discussion in which federal issues, both short- and long-term, can be resolved. It is authorized based on the master agreement between the Forest Service and DOI agency directors. The Council seeks to improve coordination and integration of federal fire and aviation programs, while recognizing individual agency missions. The Council deals with long-term strategic views and fosters improved integrated operations at national, geographic, and local levels. Teams may be established as needed by the Council address with specific federal issues.

d. National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG).

The purpose of the NWCG is to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of all federal, tribal, and state wildland fire management agencies in the United States. The group accomplishes this goal by coordinating the programs of the participating agencies in order to work together constructively.

The NWCG provides a formalized system through which

Release Date: January 2004

agreement may be reached on substantive issues in fire management. Agreed on policies, standards, and procedures are then implemented directly by each agency. Each agency will identify a representative to NWCG.

- Executive Order 12148, Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

 Under provisions of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster and
 Emergency Assistance Act (P.L. 93-233, as amended) and the
 Executive Order 12148, Federal Emergency Management (July
 20, 1979, as amended) Wildland Fire Management Agencies
 can provide assistance to Presidential declared disasters and
 emergencies nationwide. The Federal Emergency Management
 Agency (FEMA) is the overall coordinator of the Federal
 Response Plan (FRP), which guides 26 Federal agencies and the
 American Red Cross in response activities. In the FRP, the
 Forest Service is the primary agency responsible for emergency
 support functions under firefighting.
- f. Federal Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FFAST).

 This team is comprised of fire and aviation safety representatives from the federal wildland fire agencies and the Aviation Management Directorate (ADM), of the National Business Center. The National Fire and Aviation Management Executive Board charters a FFAST. It functions as a single federal wildland fire and aviation safety staff to oversee and monitor national fire and aviation safety practices, and make recommendations to improve safety and prevent accidents.
- g. National Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Group.

 The national MAC group is comprised of the Fire Directors or their designees of the BLM, USFS, BIA, NPS, FWS, FEMA, a State Foresters' representative, and a representative of the NWS. The BLM, BIA, USFS, NPS, and FWS directors at NIFC have written delegated authority from their respective agency heads to:
 - Represent their agency on all matters related to wildland fire operations. This includes membership on the national MAC group, determining national priorities, and allocating or reallocating incident resources.
 - 2) Represent the states' interests in the absence of the State Foresters' representative, as established in the agreement with the National Association of State Foresters.

When National Preparedness reaches levels 4 and 5, the national MAC group is activated and briefings are conducted twice daily to establish priorities and direction for wildland fire activities.

Release Date: January 2004 07-3

4. Geographic Area Level Coordination

State/Regional offices oversee and facilitate the implementation of interagency standards and policies developed at the national level. Within their geographic areas, State/Regional Fire Management Officers/Fire Directors help develop and implement interagency wildland fire management programs to improve effectiveness and efficiency. At GACC preparedness level 4/5, a geographic MAC is convened to establish priorities and direction for wildland fire activities by allocating scarce resources. Refer to *National Mobilization Guide, Chapter 30*.

5. Sub-Geographic Area Coordination

Fire management plans, preparedness plans, mobilization guides, cooperative agreements, and other supporting documents identify the necessary local sources, types, and levels of interagency coordination. They also delineate the process whereby compliance with national and geographic area policies and standards will be achieved. Fire Management Officers and their staffs develop and maintain cooperative interagency relationships. A Sub-Geographic Area MAC should be convened at preparedness level 4/5 to establish priorities and direction for wildland fire activities by allocating scarce resources.

C. Interagency Mobilization

1. National Dispatch/Coordination System

- a. The wildland fire dispatch system in the United States has three levels (tiers): national, geographic area, and local level. Logistical dispatch operations occur at all three levels, while initial attack dispatch operations occur primarily at the local level. Any geographic area or local dispatch center using a dispatch system outside the three-tier system must justify why a non-standard system is being used.
- b. The National Interagency Mobilization Guide, which is revised annually, describes interagency mobilization and dispatch procedures at all levels. All state/regional and local units without deviation will follow its directives.
- c. **BLM** Any geographic area or local dispatch center using a dispatch structure outside the approved three-tier system must annually request written authorization from the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation.

2. Levels of Dispatch (Tiers)

- a. National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC).
 - The National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) is located at the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC),

07-4 Release Date: January 2004

Boise, Idaho. The mission of NICC is the cost-effective and timely coordination of land management agency emergency response for wildland fire at the national level. This is accomplished through planning, situation monitoring, and expediting resources orders between the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Regions, Bureau of Land Management (BLM) States, National Park Service (NPS) Regions, Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) Regions, Forest Service (FS) Regions, National Association of State Foresters (NASF), Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Regions through the United States Fire Administration (USFA), National Weather Service (NWS) Regions, and other cooperating agencies.

- 2) NICC works with Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACCs), as well as with other countries (e.g. Canada and Mexico). NICC coordinators also interact with the directors of fire and aviation programs, as well as with the national MAC Group.
- 3) NICC supports non-fire emergencies when tasked by an appropriate agency, such as FEMA, through the Federal Response Plan. NICC collects and consolidates information from the GACCs and disseminates the *National Incident Management Situation Report*. This report is sent to the GACCs, agency directors, and Washington Office personnel.

b. Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACCs).

- There are 11 GACCs, each of which serves a specific geographic portion of the United States. Each GACC interacts with the local dispatch centers, as well as with NICC and neighboring GACCs. Refer to the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* for a complete directory of GACC locations, addresses, and personnel.
- 2) The principal mission of each GACC is to provide the cost-effective and timely coordination of emergency response for all incidents within the specified geographic area. GACCs are also responsible for determining needs, coordinating priorities, and facilitating the mobilization of resources from their areas to other geographic areas.
- 3) Each GACC prepares an intelligence report that consolidates fire and resource status information received from each of the local dispatch centers in its area. This report is sent to NICC and to the local dispatch centers, caches, and agency managers in the geographic area.

Release Date: January 2004 07-5

c. Local Unit/Interagency Dispatch Centers.

- Local dispatch centers are located throughout the country as dictated by the needs of fire management agencies. The principal mission of a local dispatch center is to provide safe, timely, and cost-effective coordination of emergency response for all incidents within its specified geographic area. This most often entails the coordination of initial attack responses and the ordering of additional resources when fires escape initial attack.
- Local dispatch centers are also responsible for supplying intelligence information relating to fires and resource status to their GACC and to their agency managers and cooperators. Local dispatch centers may work for or with numerous agencies, but should only report to one GACC.
- 3) Some local dispatch centers are also tasked with law enforcement and agency administrative workloads for non-fire operations; if this is the case, a commensurate amount of funding and training should be provided by the benefiting activity to accompany the increased workload. If a non-wildland fire workload is generated by another agency operating in an interagency dispatch center, the agency generating the addition workload should offset this increased workload with additional funding or personnel.

D. Agreements & Contracts

1. Policy

- a. Agreements will be comprised of two components: the actual agreement and an operations plan. The agreement will outline the authority and general responsibilities of each party and the operations plan will define the specific operating procedures.
- b. Any agreement which obligates federal funds or commits anything of value must be signed by the appropriate warranted contracting officer. Specifications for funding responsibilities should include billing procedures and schedules for payment.
- c. Any agreement that extends beyond a fiscal year must be made subject to the availability of funds. Any transfer of federal property must be in accordance with federal property management regulations.
- d. All agreements must undergo periodic joint review and, as appropriate, revision. The best general reference on agreements is *Partnership for Efficiency Through Cooperative Agreements* by the NWCG.
- e. Assistance in preparing agreements can be obtained from local or state office fire and/or procurement staff.

07-6 Release Date: January 2004

- f. All appropriate agreements and operating plans will be provided to the servicing dispatch center. The authority to enter into interagency agreements is extensive.
- g. **BLM** BLM Manual 9200, Departmental Manual 620 DM, the Reciprocal Fire Protection Act, 42 U.S.C. 1856, and the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and Program Review.
- h. **FWS** Service Manual, Departmental Manual 620 DM, and Reciprocal Fire Protection Act, 42U.S.C. 1856.
- i. NPS Chapter 2, Federal Assistance and Interagency Agreements Guideline (DO-20), and the Departmental Manual 620 (DM-620). NPS-RM-18, Interagency Agreements, Release Number 1, 02/22/99.
- j. **USFS** FSM 1580, 5106.2 and FSH 1509.11.

2. Elements of an Agreement

- a. The following elements should be addressed in each agreement:
 - The authorities appropriate for each party to enter in an agreement.
 - The roles and responsibilities of each agency signing the agreement.
 - 3) An element addressing the cooperative roles of each participant in prevention, pre-suppression, suppression, fuels, and prescribed fire management operations.
 - 4) Reimbursements/Compensation All mutually approved operations that require reimbursement and/or compensation will be identified and agreed to by all participating parties through a cost-share agreement. The mechanism and timing of the funding exchanges will be identified and agreed upon.
 - 5) Appropriation Limitations Parties to this agreement are not obligated to make expenditures of funds or reimbursements of expenditures under terms of this agreement unless the Congress of the United States of America appropriates such funds for that purpose by the Counties of ______, by the Cities of ______, and/or the Governing Board of Fire Commissioners of _____.
 - 6) Liabilities/Waivers Each party waives all claims against every other party for compensation for any loss, damage, personal injury, or death occurring as a consequence of the performance of this agreement unless gross negligence on any part of any party is determined.
 - 7) Termination Procedure The agreement shall identify the duration of the agreement and cancellation procedures.
 - 8) A signature page identifying the names of the responsible officials should be included in the agreement.

Release Date: January 2004 07-7

9) *NPS* – Refer to DO-20 for detailed instructions and format for developing agreements.

E. Annual Operating Plans (AOPs)

- 1. Each agreement shall be accompanied by an Annual Operating Plan, which shall be reviewed, updated, and approved prior to the fire season. The plan may be amended after a major incident as part of a joint debriefing and review.
- 2. The plan shall contain detailed, specific procedures which will provide for safe, efficient, and effective operations.
- **3.** A completed and authorized Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP) is required for each federal communications center.

4. Elements of an AOP

The following items shall be addressed in the operating plan:

a. Mutual Aid

The operating plan should address that there may be times when cooperators are involved in emergency operations and unable to provide mutual aid. In this case other cooperators may be contacted for assistance.

b. Command Structure

Unified command should be used, as appropriate, whenever multiple jurisdictions are involved, unless one or more parties request a single agency incident commander (IC). If there is a question about jurisdiction, fire managers should mutually decide and agree on the command structure as soon as they arrive on the fire; agency administrators should confirm this decision as soon as possible. Once this decision has been made, the incident organization in use should be relayed to all units on the incident as well as dispatch centers. In all cases, the identity of the IC must be made known to all fireline and support personnel.

c. Communications

In mutual aid situations a common designated radio frequency identified in the operating plan should be used for incident communications. All incident resources should utilize and monitor this frequency for incident information, tactical use and changes in weather conditions or other emergency situations. In some cases, because of equipment availability/capabilities, departments/agencies may have to use their own frequencies for tactical operations, allowing the "common" frequency to be the link between departments. It is important that all department / agencies change to a single frequency or establish a common

07-8 Release Date: January 2004

communications link as soon as practical. Clear text should be used. Avoid personal identifiers such as names. This paragraph in the Annual Operating Plan shall meet Federal Communications Commission (FCC) requirements for documenting shared use of radio frequencies.

d. Distance/Boundaries

Responding and requesting parties should identify any mileage limitations from mutual boundaries where "mutual aid" is either pay or non-pay status. Also, for some fire departments, the mileage issue may not be one of initial attack "mutual aid," but of mutual assistance. In this situation, you may have the option to make it part of this agreement or identify it as a situation where the request would be made to the agency having jurisdiction, which would then dispatch the fire department.

e. Time/Duration

Responding and requesting parties should identify time limitations (usually 24 hours) for resources in a non-reimbursable status, and "rental rates" when the resources are in a reimbursable status. Use of geographic area interagency equipment rates is strongly encouraged.

f. Qualifications/Minimum Requirements

Agencies, under the National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS) concept, have agreed to accept cooperator's standards for fire personnel qualifications and equipment during initial attack. Once jurisdiction is clearly established, then the standards of the agency(s) with jurisdiction prevail. This direction may be found in the documents *NWCG Clarification of Qualifications Standards - Initial Attack 6/20/01*.

g. Reimbursement/Compensation

Compensation should be "standard" for all fire departments in the geographic area. The rates identified shall be used. Reimbursements should be negotiated on a case-by-case basis, as some fire departments may not expect full compensation but only reimbursement for their actual costs. Vehicles and equipment operated under the federal excess property system will only be reimbursed for maintenance and operating costs.

h. Cooperation

The annual operating plan will be used to identify how the cooperators will share expertise, training, and information on items such as prevention, investigation, safety, and training.

i. Dispatch Center

Dispatch centers will ensure all resources know the name of the assigned IC and announce all changes in incident command. Geographic Area Mobilization Guides, Zone Mobilization Guides and Local Mobilization Guides should include this procedure as they are revised for each fire season.

Release Date: January 2004 07-9

F. Types of Agreements

1. National Interagency Agreements

The national agreement, which serves as an umbrella for interagency assistance among federal agencies is the Interagency Agreement Between the Bureau of Land Management, Bureau of Indian Affairs, National Park Service, Fish and Wildlife Service of the United States Department of the Interior, and the Forest Service of the United States Department of Agriculture. This and other national agreements give substantial latitude while providing a framework for the development of state and local agreements and operating plans.

2. Regional/State Interagency Agreements

Regional and state cooperative agreements shall be developed for mutual aid assistance. These agreements are essential to the fire management program. Concerns for area-wide scope should be addressed through these agreements.

3. Local Interagency Agreements

Local units are responsible for developing agreements or contracts with local agencies and fire departments to meet mutual needs for suppression and/or prescribed fire services.

4. Emergency Assistance

Emergency assistance may be provided by agencies to adjacent jurisdictions upon their request, without a formalized agreement. However, to provide safe, efficient, and effective emergency responses, units must enter into agreements with emergency response agencies. The appropriate agency administrator must approve local emergency response.

G. FEMA and the Wildland Fire Program

FEMA guides 26 federal agencies and the American Red Cross in response activities. The Federal Response Plan (FRP) is based on the fundamental assumption that a significant disaster or emergency will overwhelm the capability of state and local governments to carry out extensive emergency operations. These operations have been grouped into 12 Emergency Support Functions (ESFs); departments and agencies have been assigned primary and support responsibilities for each of these functions.

The fire suppression assistance portion of the Stafford Act for state and municipalities is ESF4. The lead federal agency for ESF4 is the USDA Forest Service with the Department of the Interior as a supporting agency.

07-10 Release Date: January 2004

H. International Cooperation

1. U.S. – Mexico Cross Border Cooperation on Wildland Fires.

- a. In June of 1999, the Department of Interior and the Department of Agriculture signed a Wildfire Protection Agreement with Mexico. The agreement has two purposes:
 - 1) To enable wildfire protection resources originating in the territory of one country to cross the United States-Mexico border in order to suppress wildfires on the other side of the border within the zone of mutual assistance (10 miles/16 kilometers) in appropriate circumstances.
 - 2) To give authority for Mexican and U.S. fire management organizations to cooperate on other fire management activities outside the zone of mutual assistance.
- b. National Operational Guidelines are being developed for this agreement, which will be put into the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. These guidelines cover issues at the national level and also provide a template for those issues that need to be addressed in local operating plans. The local operating plans identify how the agreement will be implemented by the GACCs (and Zone Coordination Centers) that have dispatching responsibility on the border. The local operating plans will provide the standard operational procedures for wildfire suppression resources that could potentially cross the U.S. border into Mexico.
- 2. U.S Canada, Reciprocal Forest FireFighting Arrangement Information about United Stated Canada cross border support is located in Chapter 40 of the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. This chapter provides policy guidance, which was determined by an exchange of diplomatic notes between the U.S. and Canada in 1982. This chapter also provides operational guidelines for the Canada U.S. Reciprocal Forest Fire Fighting Arrangement. These guidelines are updated yearly.
- 3. U.S. Australia/New Zealand Wildland Fire Arrangement
 Information about United States Australia/New Zealand support is
 located in Chapter 40 of the *National Interagency Mobilization*Guide. This chapter provides a copy of the arrangements signed
 between the U.S. and the states of Australia and the country of New
 Zealand for support to one another during severe fire seasons. It also
 contains the Annual Operating Plan that provides more detail on the
 procedures, responsibilities, and requirements used during activation.

Release Date: January 2004 07-11

4. International Disasters Support.

Federal wildland fire employees may be requested through the Forest Service, to support the U.S. Government's (USG) response to international disasters by serving on Disaster Assistance Response Teams (DARTs). A DART is the operational equivalent of an ICS team used by the U.S. Agency for International Development's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA) to provide an on-the-ground operational capability at the site of an international disaster. Prior to being requested for a DART assignment, employees will have completed a weeklong DART training course covering information about:

- a. USG agencies charged with the responsibility to coordinate USG responses to international disaster.
- b. The purpose, organizational structure, and operational procedures of a DART.
- c. The positions on a DART that an employee may be requested to fill (based on experience).
- d. How the DART relates to other international organizations and countries during an assignment. Requests for these assignments are coordinated through the USFS International Programs, Disaster Assistance Support Program (DASP).
- e. DART assignments should not be confused with technical exchange activities, which do not require DART training. More information about DARTs can be obtained at the USFS International Program's website: http://www.fs.fed.us/global/aboutus/dasp/welcome.htm

5. Contracts

Contracts may be used where they are the most cost-effective means of providing for protection commensurate with established standards. A contract, however, does not absolve an agency administrator of the responsibility for managing a fire program. The office's approved fire management plan must define the role of the contractor in the overall program.

Contracts should be developed and administered in accordance with federal acquisition regulations. In particular, a contract should specify conditions for abandonment of a fire in order to respond to a new call elsewhere.

07-12 Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 08 Fire Management Planning

A. Policy

- 1. The Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and the 10-Year Comprehensive Strategy require that all areas of burnable vegetation must have a Fire Management Plan (FMP).
- FMPs must identify and integrate all wildland fire management and related activities within the context of approved land management plans.
- **3.** Wildland fire management goals and components must be coordinated across administrative boundaries on a landscape basis.
- **4.** Bureau or agency fire management decisions must be consistent or compatible across administrative lines.
- **5.** All agencies must comply with current fire management planning policy by September 30, 2004.
- **6.** For further agency specific direction enhancing this template, see your agency-specific guidance.

B. Interagency Fire Management Plan Template

- 1. An Interagency Fire Management Plan Template (IFPT) was issued and approved by the respective Agency Directors on July 11, 2002. Specific Template elements include:
 - a. Introduction
 - b. Relationship to Land Management Planning/Fire Policy
 - c. Wildland Fire Management Strategies
 - d. General Management Considerations
 - e. Wildland Fire Management Goals
 - f. Wildland Fire Management Options
 - g. Description of Wildland Fire Management Strategies By Fire Management Unit (FMU)
 - h. Wildland Fire Management Program Components
 - i. Wildland Fire Suppression
 - j. Wildland Fire Use
 - k. Prescribed Fire
 - l. Non-Fire Fuel Applications
 - m. Emergency Rehabilitation and Restoration
 - n. Organization and Budget
 - o. Monitoring and Evaluation

Release Date: January 2004

- p. Glossary
- q. Appendix

C. Fire Program Analysis (FPA)

Fire Program Analysis is a performance-based, landscape scale interagency fire program planning and budgeting system. The system is comprised of two sets of integrated modules: 1) a preparedness module focused on the planning and budgeting of the initial response to unplanned ignitions and program management; this module also includes use of wildland fire; 2) a set of modules including extended response, large fires, fuels management, prevention program and emergency stabilization and rehabilitation.

- 1. The key attributes of FPA are that it:
 - a. Is driven by land management objectives.
 - b. Will use the cost effectiveness of meeting fire management objectives as the decision criteria.
 - Will display the most cost-effective organization for any budget allocation.
 - d. Displays tradeoffs between meeting objectives and performance measures for any given budget.
 - e. Provides a common interagency approach to budgeting and planning.
 - f. Facilitates reporting requirements.
 - g. Allows for non-federal partners to participate in order to promote an integrated approach to managing wildland fire.

2. FPA Polygons

FPA will utilize two polygons Fire Planning Units (FPUs) and Fire Management Units (FMUs).

a. Fire Planning Units (FPUs)

The FPU is defined in order to describe a geographic analysis area. It is not predefined by agency administrative boundaries and may be described spatially. It can include a single or multiple Land Use Plan (LUP) area(s). It can cross jurisdictional boundaries (including adjacent agency office lands, and/or other partner lands), and consists of one or more FMUs.

b. Fire Management Units (FMUs)

An FMU is a land management area defined by objectives, management constraints, topographic features, access, values to be protected, fuel types, and major fire regime groups that set it apart from the management characteristics of an adjacent area. The FMUs may have dominant management objectives and preselected strategies assigned to accomplish these objectives. The development of FMUs should avoid redundancy. Each FMU

08-2 Release Date: January 2004

should be unique as evidenced by management strategies, objectives, and attributes.

3. Performance-based Interagency Fire Program Analysis

Fire Program Analysis is a performance-based interagency fire program planning and budgeting system. The system is comprised of two sets of integrated modules: 1) a preparedness module focused on the planning and budgeting of the initial response to unplanned ignitions and program management, and 2) a set of modules including extended response, large fires, fuels management and the prevention program.

a. Preparedness Module (Phase I)

The preparedness module is used to optimize the planning for initial response firefighting resources. The initial response system uses advanced optimization techniques to maximize performance at any viable budget level. This aids the fire planner by guiding the selection of firefighting and management resources and by showing which options can provide the greatest planned performance. This aids the budgeting process by showing how increases in appropriation increase planned performance. The preparedness module integrates initial attack of unwanted fires with initial management of beneficial fires by taking advantage of shared costs in the two programs. Additional efficiencies are enhanced through the landscape scale of the analysis and more effective use of interagency fire resources (federal, state, and local).

b. Phase II

Phase Two of the FPA analysis will apply performance based planning to several modules, such as the extended response, fuels management and prevention programs. The essence of this analysis is to provide managers with a programmatic approach toward establishing cost effective programs in each module. By providing performance-based planning in ways that are consistent with Phase I, the Phase II modules can be integrated into an overall system in ways that build on preparedness in Phase I. Overall system integration of all modules will guide managers in attaining the best mix of activities and fire management resources that will enable cost reductions over time.

Release Date: January 2004 08-3

PREPAREDNESS CHAPTER 09

Chapter 09 Preparedness

A. Introduction

1. The Agencies maintain appropriate levels of preparedness to meet fire management objectives. Preparedness is based on the assessment of fuel and weather conditions from the National Fire Danger Rating System (NFDRS), or for interior Alaska, from the Canadian Forest Fire Danger Rating System (CFFDRS) and the other factors that affect fire management decision making. Preparedness Plans, Seasonal Risk Analyses, and severity funding are based, at a minimum, on the conclusions from decision aides presented in locally produced fire danger rating operating plans.

B. Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan

1. Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan

A fire danger rating operating plan is a fire danger applications guide for agency users at the local level. A fire danger rating operating plan documents the establishment and management of the local unit fire weather station network and describes how fire danger ratings are applied to local unit fire management decisions. Fire danger rating operating plans may be packaged as either stand-alone documents or as part of a larger planning effort such as a fire management plan. Fire danger rating operating plans include, but are not limited to, the following minimum components:

a. Roles and Responsibilities

Defined for those responsible for maintenance and daily implementation of the plan, program management related to the plan, and associated training. Training for development of fire danger rating areas is available through NWCG-sponsored NFDRS courses.

b. **Operational Procedures**

This section establishes the procedures used to gather and process data in order to integrate fire danger ratings into decision processes.

The network of fire weather stations whose observations are used to determine fire danger ratings is identified. Station maintenance schedules are defined as appropriate.

NFDRS offers several choices of fuel model and output to the user. Distinct selections of fuel model and index/component are appropriate for different management decisions (such as internal

Release Date: January 2004 09-1

CHAPTER 09 PREPAREDNESS

readiness or industrial and public restrictions). The choice of NFDRS fuel model and index or component used to determine fire danger ratings to support particular decisions is explained in this section.

NFDRS requires periodic management in order to produce appropriate results that are applied in a timely manner. Some daily observation variables (such as state of the weather, fuels wet flags) are entered manually. This procedure (often called "taking the weather") also initiates the calculation of daily and forecasted outputs in the Weather Information Management System (WIMS) and ensures data storage in the National Interagency Fire Management Integrated Database (NIFMID). These efforts are coordinated with the local National Weather Service fire weather meteorologist to provide timely forecasted NFDRS outputs. Observed (afternoon) and forecasted (tomorrow) NFDRS outputs are communicated daily. Live fuel moisture model inputs (such as herbaceous vegetation stage, season code, greenness factor) are adjusted seasonally in WIMS (http://famweb.nwcg.gov/) at appropriate times. Decision points (such as percentiles, discussed in paragraph d. below) are determined in FireFamily Plus and adjusted annually in WIMS and/or other fire danger platforms.

c. Fire Danger Rating Inventory

Identifies basic components of the operating plan such as, dispatch response areas, protection units, administrative units, fire history, land management planning direction, standards and guidelines, etc; aggregates NFDRS fuel models, slope classes (topography), and weather/climatology into fire danger rating areas; validates the existing weather station network and identifies any additional stations to support danger rating needs.

- d. Climatic Breakpoints and Fire Business Thresholds
 Climatic breakpoints and fire business thresholds are used to
 define fire danger inputs for management decisions in each
 fire danger rating area or group of areas. Activities, events, and
 fire operations affected by fire danger are identified, and
 appropriate NFDRS components or indices are selected as
 decision guides. Historical analysis of fire weather data is used
 to identify climatic breakpoints for staffing level and adjective
 fire danger rating.
 - 1) The Staffing Level is used to make daily internal fire operations decisions. A unit can operate with anywhere from 3 to 9 levels of staffing. Most units typically use 5 (1,2,3,4,5) or 6 (1,2,3-,3+,4,5). Staffing Level is a direct

09-2 Release Date: January 2004

PREPAREDNESS CHAPTER 09

output of the danger rating processor and is based on one of the following:

- NFDRS (Burning Index, Energy Release Component, Spread Component, or Ignition Component)
- b) Keetch-Byram Drought Index
- 1) Additional Considerations:
 - a) Palmer Drought Index or other drought index
 - b) Live Fuel Moisture (calculated or sampled)
 - c) Canadian Forest Fire Danger Rating System
 - d) Soil Moisture
- 2) Adjective Rating (low, moderate, high, very high, extreme) is based on the NFDRS index or component used to compute staffing level and the ignition component. It is a general description of fire danger for the purpose of informing the public. Adjective ratings are computed automatically in the Weather Information Management System (WIMS) based on NFDRS parameters provided by local fire managers.
- 3) Climatic breakpoints and fire business thresholds are established to provide NFDRS-based decision points for all appropriate management responses. Climatological breakpoints are points on the cumulative distribution of one fire weather/fire danger index without regard to associated fire occurrence/business. For example, the value of the 90th percentile ERC is the climatological breakpoint at which only 10 percent of the ERC values are greater in value. The percentiles for climatological breakpoints are predetermined by agency directive as shown below.
 - a) BLM 80th and 95th percentiles
 - b) FWS 90th and 97th percentiles
 - c) NPS 90th and 97th percentiles
 - d) USFS 90th and 97th percentiles
- 4) It is equally important to identify the period or range of data analysis used to determine the agency percentiles, as well as what percentiles are used. The actual calculated percentile values for 12 months of data will be different from the percentile values for the fire season. Year round data should be used for percentiles for severity type decisions, and percentiles based on fire season data for staffing levels and adjective fire danger.
- 5) Fire business thresholds are values of one or more fire weather/fire danger indexes that have been statistically related to occurrence of fires (fire business). Generally the

CHAPTER 09 PREPAREDNESS

- threshold is a value or range of values where historical fire activity has significantly increased or decreased.
- 6) Climatic breakpoints and fire business thresholds are developed with NFDRS software, such as FIREFAMILY PLUS, and are applied to appropriate NFDRS processors, such as WIMS, to determine daily staffing levels and adjective ratings. Training for the FIREFAMILY PLUS program is available at local, regional, and national NFDRS courses.
- 7) Applications for climatic breakpoints and fire business thresholds include:
 - a) Public Information
 - b) Public/Industrial Use Restrictions
 - c) Staffing Levels
 - d) Severity Requests
 - e) Situational Awareness
 - f) Predictive Services
 - g) Fire Planning
 - h) Pre-Positioning
 - i) Dispatch Levels
 - j) National Fire Management Analysis System (NFMAS)
 - k) National Preparedness Levels
 - 1) Local Preparedness Levels
 - m) Resource Allocation
 - n) Resource Prioritization
 - o) Rx Fire Complexity Analysis

C. Fire Danger Pocket Card for Firefighter Safety

The Fire Danger Pocket Card is used to communicate information on fire danger to firefighters. The prime objective of fire danger rating is to provide a measure of the seriousness of local burning conditions. The Pocket Card provides a visual reference of those conditions and how they compare to previous fire seasons. Pocket Cards are developed and implemented according to NWCG guidelines posted at http://famweb.nwcg.gov/pocketcards/. Fire Danger Pocket Cards are recommended at each local unit where weather data exists.

- **1. BLM** Fire Danger Pocket Cards are developed for and implemented at each local unit.
- USFS Forest Supervisors will develop and distribute Fire Danger Pocket Cards to each fireline supervisor.

PREPAREDNESS CHAPTER 09

D. Preparedness Plan

Preparedness plans provide management direction given identified levels of burning conditions, fire activity, and resource commitment, and are required at national, state/regional, and local levels. Preparedness Levels (1-5) are determined by incremental measures of burning conditions, fire activity, and resource commitment. Fire danger rating is a critical measure of burning conditions. Refer to the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* for more information on preparedness plans.

2. Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans

- a. Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans are designed to direct incremental preparedness actions in response to increasing fire danger. Those actions are delineated by "staffing levels." Each step-up plan should address the five preparedness levels (1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) and the corresponding planned actions that are intended to mitigate those fire danger conditions. Several assessment tools are available to measure fire danger.
- b. Outputs from the fire danger rating operating plan process, such as staffing levels, are used to support the decisions found in staffing plans, step-up staffing plans, preparedness levels, dispatch response plans, dispatch response levels, etc. Increasing fire danger results in increasing staffing levels, suggesting a corresponding increase in preparedness actions intended to mitigate those fire danger conditions.
- c. The staffing plan describes escalating responses that are preapproved in the fire management plan. Mitigating actions are designed to enhance the unit's fire management capability during short periods (one burning period, Fourth of July or other pre-identified events) where normal staffing cannot meet initial attack, prevention, or detection needs. The difference between preparedness level/step-up and severity is that preparedness level/step-up actions are established in the unit fire management plan, and implemented by the unit when those pre-identified conditions are experienced. Severity is a longer duration condition that cannot be adequately dealt with under normal staffing, such as a killing frost converting live fuel to dead fuel or drought conditions. Severity is discussed later in this chapter.
- d. Mitigating actions identified in the fire management plan should include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1) Management direction and considerations
 - 2) Fire prevention actions, including closures/restrictions, media messages, signing, and patrolling

09-5

3) Prepositioning suppression resources

Chapter 09 Preparedness

- 4) Cooperation discussion and/or involvement
- 5) Safety considerations: safety message, safety officer
- 6) Augmentation of suppression forces
- Support function: consideration given to expanded dispatch activation, initial attack dispatch staffing, and other support needs (procurement, supply, ground support, and communication)
- 8) Support staff availability outside of fire organization
- 9) Communication of Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warning conditions
- 10) Fire danger/behavior assessment
- 11) Briefings for management and fire suppression personnel
- 12) Fire information internal and external
- Multi-agency coordination groups/area command activation
- 14) Prescribed fire direction and considerations
- 15) Increased detection activities

E. Seasonal Risk Analysis

- 1. A Seasonal Risk Analysis requires fire managers to review current and predicted weather and fuels information, compare this information with historic weather and fuels records, and predict the upcoming fire season's severity and duration for any given area. It is important to incorporate drought indices into this assessment.
- 2. Information from a Seasonal Risk Analysis can be used to modify the AOP, step-up and pre-attack plans. It provides the basis for actions such as prepositioning critical resources, requesting additional funding, or modifying memoranda of understanding (MOU) to meet anticipated needs.
- **3.** Each unit selects, and compares to normal, the current value and seasonal trend of one or more of the following indicators which are most useful in predicting fire season severity and duration in its area:
 - a. NFDRS (or CFFDRS) index values (ERC, BI)
 - b. Temperature levels
 - c. Precipitation levels
 - d. Humidity levels
 - e. Palmer Drought or Standardized Precipitation Index
 - f. 1000-hour fuel moisture (timber fuels)
 - g. Vegetation moisture levels
 - h. Live fuel moisture (brush fuels)
 - i. Curing rate (grass fuels)
 - j. Episodic wind events (moisture drying days)

09-6 Release Date: January 2004

PREPAREDNESS CHAPTER 09

- k. Unusual weather events (early severe frost)
- 1. Fires to date
- **4.** The seasonal trend of each selected indicator is graphically compared to normal and all-time worst. This comparison is updated regularly and posted in dispatch and crew areas.
- 5. If the Seasonal Risk Analysis suggests that an abnormal fire season might be anticipated, a unit should notify the state/regional office and request additional resources commensurate with the escalated risk.
- **6.** Local risk analyses should be compiled at the state/regional office to determine the predicted fire season severity within the state/region, and then forwarded to the respective national office for use in determining national fire preparedness needs.
- 7. Risk Analysis is ongoing. It should be reviewed periodically and revised when significant changes in key indicators occur. All reviews of risk analysis, even if no changes are made, should be documented.

F. Severity Fund Guidance

1. Objective

- a. The objective of fire severity is to mitigate losses when abnormally severe fire conditions occur over an extended period. This occurs when fire seasons start earlier than normal, last longer than normal, or exceed average high fire danger rating for prolonged periods. Abnormal conditions exist when weather and fire history conditions used in the initial attack workload analysis for the planned organization exceed the local organization response capability.
- b. Typical uses of severity funds are to increase prevention activities, temporarily increase firefighting staffing, pay for standby, preposition initial attack suppression forces in areas of abnormally high fire danger, provide additional aerial reconnaissance, provide for standby aircraft availability, and other supplemental contractual services. These funds are not provided to restore lost funding or to raise funding levels to those identified in the fire management plans (FMPs) as the Normal Year Readiness & Program Management Capability (NYRPMC), formerly most efficient level (MEL), and thus are not an "augmentation" in funding.
- c. The authorization to use suppression operations funds for severity preparedness is controlled in individual project approval tied to dollar ceilings, timeframes, and the

Release Date: January 2004 09-7

CHAPTER 09 PREPAREDNESS

preparedness resources. Regardless of the length of severity authorization, funding activities must be terminated when abnormal conditions no longer exist. There are two levels of severity funds: state/regional and national.

2. State/Regional Level Severity Funds

- a. Each fiscal year, State/Regional Directors have the authority to spend up to \$100,000 for state/regional "short-term" severity needs. Short-term needs refer to special preparedness activities that address situations anticipated to last less than a week. State/Regional Directors are responsible and accountable for ensuring that these funds are used only to meet the objectives of severity, and that amounts are not exceeded.
- b. **USFS** Forest Service severity funding direction is found in FSM 5190.
- c. Each state/regional office is responsible for establishing a process to document needs, approvals, and how the funds are utilized. At a minimum, the process should require the unit to document the reason for the request by providing some technical data (e.g., wind events, cold dry front passage, lightning events, and unexpected social events such as OHV rallies) as well as an agency administrator's or formally delegated official's signature. The request and the state/region's decision should be maintained in a severity file.
- d. Every fiscal year the national office will provide each state/region with a project number to implement state/regional level severity funding activities. The national office will also notify the State/Regional Director, State/Regional Budget Officer, and the State/Regional FMO when the number is provided, and will request the applicable national finance center to enter the projects in the accounting system.

3. National Level Severity Funding

- a. The National Fire Director has the authority to allocate funds greater than \$100,000 from the suppression operations subactivity for specified preparedness activities and specified timeframes that will increase preparedness capabilities. The need for these funds must be based upon fuels and weather conditions that are creating, or have the potential to create, abnormally heavy fire preparedness workloads. The following is the process to implement the use of these funds:
 - Request A formal documented request should be concise, but include at a minimum, the following information:

09-8 Release Date: January 2004

Preparedness Chapter 09

(a) Quantification of need – Requires that all of the following items be addressed and that at least one must be shown to demonstrate that fuel and weather conditions exceed those used in the fire management workload analysis and, therefore, the planned workload.

- (b) **Fire danger models** Using fire danger analysis software (FireFamily Plus) that graphically displays the current seasonal trend for ERC and/or BI vs. all-time worst and historical average, based on an analysis of year-round data.
- (c) Precipitation/drought Palmer or standardized precipitation indices that specify the departure from normal.
- (d) **Fuel loading** Quantitative information comparing current to the average.
- (e) Fuel moisture Live and dead fuels for current vs. average, and the all-time worst. (Local current fuel moisture compared to the average, trend, and all-time worst provided by NDVI and/or Great Basin Live Fuel Moisture Project reports.) Note: Data from the normalized difference vegetative index (NDVI) and Great Basin Live Fuel Moisture Project may be a week old or older.
- (f) NWS 30-day weather outlook.
 - (1) Amounts, types, and costs in a table format identify the requested preparedness resources (see sample below).
 - (2) Narrative statement Provide a brief statement of the interagency situation (local and/or geographic). Note: Each agency should request funds only for its own needs, not for the needs of another agency. Sharing resources when all parties have needs is desirable.
 - (3) Approval signature The request should contain the signature and date of the relevant agency administrator.
 - (4) Severity file Set up a severity file where all documents are maintained for reference, monitoring, and evaluation.
 - (5) Modifications and extensions Extensions and modifications to the request(s) are made through the same process.

CHAPTER 09 PREPAREDNESS

Sample Unit Severity Funding Request

Item	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost
Fire Prevention Team	1	Average cost/day	\$\$\$\$
Type 4 engine	1	Use rate per day (not FOR)	\$\$\$\$
Engine crew labor	5	Average cost/day	\$\$\$\$
Engine crew Travel and per diem	5	Government rate	\$\$\$\$
SEAT	1	Daily minimum & hourly rate	\$\$\$\$
Type 3 IC labor	1	Average cost/day	\$\$\$\$
Type 3 IC travel and per diem	1	Government rate	\$\$\$\$

Responsibilities/Approval Process

Responsibilities/Approval Process			
Responsibility/Actions	Responsible Official		
Identify and develop request	Unit FMO		
Approve and transmit to state/regional office	Unit Agency Administrator		
Review technical analysis, verify, modify, and consolidate request within 48 hours	State/Regional FMO		
Identify and add to the request state/regional needs not efficiently met by unit offices.	State/Regional FMO		
Approve and transmit to National Fire Director, (informally notify fire budget staff).	State/Regional Director		
Review technical analysis, verify, and modify within 48 hours	National Fire Office		
Establish projects in FFIS within 24 hours	Applicable National Finance Center		
Notify unit office(s) and state/regional budget lead on receipt of National Office approval	State/Regional FMO		
Execute severity project, monitor program and expenditures on a real-time basis	Unit Office		
Severity files: Include requests, approvals, and summary of expenditures and activities	Unit/State/Regional/National Offices		

09-10 Release Date: January 2004

PREPAREDNESS CHAPTER 09

4. Appropriate Severity Charges

a. Labor

- All overtime is funded by severity unless assigned to a wildland fire. Overtime is not guaranteed, it must be based on need.
- Severity assignments/details frequently last up to 30 days and should not be constrained by 14-day fire assignment limitations.
- 3) In general, personnel obtained under severity authorizations should not be used to fill wildland fire resource orders outside the local dispatch area.
- 4) Resources obtained under fire severity funding must be available for "immediate" initial attack regardless of the daily task assignment.
- 5) When personnel and preparedness resources are assigned to a wildland fire, the wildland fire number will be used. There will be no use of any severity project number while assigned to a wildland fire.

5. Labor Cost Coding

- a. **BLM -** Labor Cost Coding
- b. **BLM** Fire personnel outside their normal activation period, BLM employees whose regular salary is not funded by (2810), and Administratively Determined (AD) employees hired under an approved severity request should charge regular time and approved non-fire overtime to the severity suppression operations subactivity (2821-HT) and the requesting office's severity project number.
- c. **BLM- for example:** an Idaho Falls Range Specialist detailed to Arizona on a severity request, codes their base eight and hours outside their normal duty day associated with the severity request to ID 030 2821-HT-severity project number.
- d. **BLM-** BLM fire funded personnel should charge their regular planned salary (base-eight) to their home unit's location code. Overtime associated with the severity request should be charged to the severity suppression operations subactivity (2821-HT) and the requesting office's severity project number.
- e. **BLM- for example:** An Idaho Falls fire management employee detailed to Arizona on a severity request, codes their base-eight to ID 030 2810-HT; when assigned duty outside of their normal workday associated with the severity request, time is charged to ID 030 2821-HT-severity project number.
- f. **BLM-** Regular hours worked in suppression operations will require the use of the appropriate fire project code (2810-HU or 2821-HU) with the appropriate fire project number. Overtime

Release Date: January 2004 09-11

Chapter 09 Preparedness

- in fire suppression operations will be charged to the suppression operations subactivity (2821-HU) with the appropriate project number.
- g. **BLM- for example:** an Idaho Falls fire management employee detailed to Arizona on a severity request, when assigned to fire suppression operations during their base eight, charge their time to ID 030 2810-HU-fire project number; overtime on fire suppression is charged to ID 030 2821-HU-fire project number.
- h. **BLM-** An Idaho Falls Range Specialist detailed to Arizona on a severity request, charges all duty hours (both regular and overtime) associated with fire suppression operations to ID 030 2821-HU-fire project number.
- i. **BLM- Employees** from non-federal agencies should charge their time in accordance with the approved severity request and the appropriate local and statewide agreements. A task order for reimbursement will have to be established and is authorized under the Interagency Agreement for Fire Management.
- j. **FWS** Labor Cost Coding. Refer to Fire Management Handbook, Chapter 1.6.
- k. NPS Labor Cost Coding. NPS severity funding direction in RM 18, Chapters 18 & 19.
- 1. **USFS** Labor Cost Coding. Forest Service severity funding direction in FSM 5190 provides agency specific direction.

6. Vehicles and Equipment

The severity request should include funding to cover expenses for any additional equipment necessary to help mitigate the severity situation. These expenses might include GSA rental and mileage, agency-owned use rate (but not fixed ownership rate [FOR]), and commercial rentals and contracts.

7. Aircraft

The severity request should include funding for additional aviation needs, including contract extensions, the daily minimum for call when needed (CWN) aircraft, flight time related to prepositioning, and facilities and expenses necessary to support aircraft brought on with severity funds (facility rentals, utilities, telephones, etc.).

8. Travel and Per Diem /Detailed personnel and prepositioning
Off-unit personnel assisting in severity request details are fully
subsisted by the government in accordance with their agency
regulations. Severity requests should include funding for lodging,
government provided meals (in lieu of per diem), airfare (including
returning to their home base), privately owned vehicle mileage (with

09-12 Release Date: January 2004

PREPAREDNESS CHAPTER 09

prior approval), and any other miscellaneous expenses associated with the detail.

9. Inappropriate Charges

- a. Severity funding is not approved for the following items:
 - 1) Administrative surcharges, indirect costs, fringe benefits.
 - 2) Equipment purchases.
 - 3) The purchase of vehicles or maintenance, FOR, repairs, and upgrades.
 - 4) Radios (unless approved by the National Office).
 - 5) Telephones (including cellular).
 - 6) Pumps, saws, and similar suppression equipment.
 - 7) Aircraft availability during contract period.
 - 8) Cache supplies which are normally available in fire caches.

G. Fire Prevention/Mitigation

1. Wildland Fire Cause Determination & Fire Trespass

a. Agency policy requires any wildfire to be investigated to determine cause, origin, and responsibility. For all humancaused fires where the guilty party has been determined, actions must be taken to recover the cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resources and improvements.

2. Wildland Fire Mitigation/Prevention

- a. To "proactively" mitigate damages and losses from unwanted wildland fires, reduce undesirable human caused ignitions, reduce suppression costs and mitigate the risks of wildland fire to natural and cultural resources, private property and the lives of firefighters and the public, units are required to fund and implement a unit Fire Prevention Plan by completing a wildland mitigation/prevention assessment (see RAMS below).
- b. **NPS** Only units that experience more than an average 26 human caused fires per ten-year period are required to develop a fire prevention plan, based upon a prevention analysis such as RAMS; however, use of this software is not required.
- c. **USFS** Forest Service direction for wildland prevention and investigation is found in FSM 5110 and 5300.
- d. Wildland fire mitigation/prevention programs based on risks, hazards and values as determined through the Risk Assessment and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS) process are extremely effective in reducing damages and losses during periods of "average" weather, fuels, and human activity conditions. As "fire season" weather and fuel conditions move from normal to above average or severe, and/or human activity increases

Release Date: January 2004 09-13

CHAPTER 09 PREPAREDNESS

substantially, mitigation/prevention programs must be "stepped up" to maintain their ignition and loss prevention effectiveness.

- e. Therefore, as the components of wildland severity, human activities, Fire Danger Operating Plan thresholds, and other signals indicate, additional mitigation/prevention actions must be initiated and/or additional resources (Fire Prevention/
- f. Education Teams, etc.) should be obtained through fire severity requests or other means. With these additional efforts and resources in place before conditions and fire activity become problematic, suppression resources become more efficient (with reduced human-caused ignitions, suppression resources are available for response to unpreventable ignitions) and exposure to all firefighters and the public is reduced.
- g. The mitigation of risk and losses during periods of wildland severity can be addressed by:
 - Conducting local/regional interagency fire prevention needs assessments which determine the appropriate level of mitigation/prevention actions and resources, then obtaining these resources through details, field/state office severity requests, regional/national resource orders, etc.
 - 2) Mobilizing local or regional "fire prevention/education" team(s) to quickly assess, plan and implement immediate mitigation and outreach strategies during periods of abnormal wildland fire risk and/or human activity. Refer to the National Interagency Mobilization Guide (Chapter 20) or regional mobilization guides for prevention/education team information and mobilization procedures.

H. Mobilization Guide

- 1. The National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) at the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC) is responsible for costeffective and timely coordination of national emergency response for wildland fire suppression. This is accomplished through planning, situation monitoring, and expediting resource orders between the federal wildland fire agencies and their cooperators.
- 2. The *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* contains standard procedures that guide the operations of multi-agency logistical support activity throughout the coordination system. It is designed to accommodate amendments as needed, and will be retained as current material until amended. Local mobilization guides should be used to supplement the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. Geographic areas will provide NICC with two copies of their

Preparedness Chapter 09

mobilization guides and will provide amendments as issued. Local mobilization guides should be prepared on an interagency basis. Local units will provide their geographic area coordination center with two copies of their mobilization guide and amendments as issued.

Release Date: January 2004 09-15

Chapter 10 Developing a Response to Wildland Fires

A. Policy

- 1. All fire management activities will be based on firefighter and public safety, cost effectiveness, and values to be protected consistent with resource objectives, by using the full range of strategic and tactical options otherwise known as Appropriate Management Response (AMR) as described in an approved Fire Management Plan (FMP).
- 2. The Wildland and Prescribed Fire Management Policy-Implementation Procedures Reference Guide outlines the steps for determination of Appropriate Management Response. Additional individual agency direction may apply.
- **3.** A Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be initiated for all wildland fires. For an estimated 90+% of all wildland fires, information needed for WFIP Stage I decision analysis is contained in the FMP and is covered in the fire sizeup.

B. Annual Operating Plan

1. Developing an Annual Operating Plan

- a. Units with dispatching responsibility, in conjunction with their cooperators, will ensure that Annual Operating Plans (AOPs) are developed, updated, and approved annually. The procedures outlined in the plans must be implemented and adhered to during dispatching operations.
- b. There are variations in the required elements for AOPs due to many factors (activity level/complexities, interagency coordination, all-risk incidents, and HazMat). However, the following topics shall be identified (at a minimum) in a dispatch center's AOP.
- c. Additional guidance can be obtained by reviewing local unit fire management reference guides.

2. Annual Operating Plan Elements

a. Organization

Chain-of-command/table of organization for local agencies and cooperators; Notification process/procedures; Roles/responsibilities, etc.

b. **Dispatch Operations**

- 1) General information
- 2) Dispatcher roles and responsibilities

Release Date: January 2004 10-1

- 3) Dispatcher training and qualifications
- 4) Procedures for dispatch of resources off unit
 - a) Daily Duties
 - (1) Check-in/out of administrative/fire personnel
 - (2) Intelligence
 - (3) Weather/briefings
 - (4) Verify initial attack response levels
 - (5) Status suppression resources
 - (6) Preparedness level establishment and verification

c. Initial Attack Response Plan Elements

Preplanned dispatch plans, Run-cards, Dispatch procedures

- 1) Notification of a reported fire
- 2) Procedures for identifying preparedness levels
- 3) Fire weather
- 4) Identification of fire danger
- 5) Process for assessing the appropriate response
- 6) Identification and notification of resources to respond (Local units will establish standard response times for all initial attack resources)
- 7) Appropriate management notification
- 8) Cooperator support and planned response
- 9) Communications procedures
- 10) Procedures to follow when activity exceeds the initial attack plan
- 11) Aviation procedures

d. Emergency Operations (Fire/Non-fire)

- 1) Notification of a reported incident
- 2) Jurisdiction verification
- 3) Response plan activation
- 4) Agency and area notification
- 5) Move-up and cover procedures
- 6) Call-back procedures
- 7) Evacuation of incident area
- 8) Closing public/private roads
- 9) Ordering additional personnel, equipment, and aircraft
- 10) Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warning notification
- 11) Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)
- 12) Agency duty officers (roles and responsibilities)
- 13) Aircraft pre-accident plan
- 14) Utility company notification (power and gas)
- 15) Law enforcement dispatching procedures/requirements
- 16) HazMat/spill response notification procedures
- 17) Local government requesting all-risk assistance
- 18) Search and Rescue

19) Identify the incident commander

e. Local Agreements

Copies of all interagency or inter-unit agreements and associated annual operating plans that govern the use of fire management resources. Maps delineating areas of responsibility for fire suppression coverage.

f. Communications

Procedures for assigning/managing local radio frequencies; Procedures for obtaining additional frequencies; maps of repeater sites; instructions for using local dispatch radio consoles, phones, computers, fax machines, paging systems, etc.

g. Weather

Processing of weather observations via Weather Information Management System (WIMS); Daily posting and briefing procedures; Broadcasts of fire weather forecasts to local fire suppression personnel; procedures for processing spot weather forecast requests and disseminating spot forecasts to the field; procedures for immediate notification to fire suppression personnel of Fire Weather Watches and Red Flag Warnings.

h. Fire Danger

Remain aware of locally significant fire danger indices and record those values daily; Update and post monthly the seasonal trends of those values versus seasonal averages.

Information to be Provided by Dispatch for Suppression/ Support

Resource availability/shortages; radio frequencies to be used; burning conditions/fuel types; weather forecast updates; local fire activity; agency policies, etc. For management: fire activity, incident updates, weather updates, resource status.

j. Briefings

Timeframes and frequencies/locations for daily briefings must be clearly specified in the local dispatch SOP. A method should also be identified for documenting briefings (time given, content of briefing, and person(s) conducting and receiving briefing).

k. Preparedness Levels

General information relating to the local preparedness plan; procedures for identifying level; notification to management; dispatching roles and responsibilities at each preparedness level, etc.

1. Trigger Points

Specific triggers should be incorporated into preparedness plans that cause the preparedness level to move up or down. These triggers could be related to number/size of fires, amount and type of resources available/committed, regional/national fire situation, condition of local fuels, observed fire behavior,

Release Date: January 2004 10-3

human-caused risk or predicted lightning activity level, etc. Specific actions should also be tied to each preparedness level, such as prepositioning of suppression resources (crews, engines, airtankers, smokejumpers, etc.), the activation of local Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) groups, making contact with other agencies, and hiring of call when needed (CWN) aircraft, emergency equipment rental agreements (EERA), or administratively determined (AD) pay plan crews.

m. Aviation

Ordering/scheduling requirements and procedures; special use airspace; Special use mission requirements; Incident/accident reporting and documentation procedures; flight management/tracking procedures.

n. Dispatch Center Staffing Plan

Call-out procedures for additional personnel in emergency situations; designation of duty officer for dispatch center; shift limitations and day off/EFF hiring, etc.

o. Expanded Dispatch Plan

Indicators for considering establishment of expanded dispatch; recommended organization and points of contact; overhead positions to order; location/facilities; equipment/supplies; support needs; procurement or buying unit team considerations; service and supply plan, etc.

p. Administrative Items

Funding; travel; time sheets; fire reports, etc.

q. Accident/Incident

Criteria/definitions; agency notification and documentation requirements; procedures for mobilization of critical incident stress debriefing teams, etc.

r. Medical Plan

Activation/evacuation information; medical facility locations and phone numbers; air and ground transport (Medivac) capability; burn center information, etc.

s. Media Plan

General procedures; notification requirements to agency external affairs personnel; routing for media calls.

C. Appropriate Management Response to Wildland Fires

1. Definition

Specific actions taken in response to a wildland fire to implement protection and fire use objectives.

10-4 Release Date: January 2004

2. Developing Appropriate Management Response Evaluation Criteria

- a. Risks to firefighters and public health and safety
- b. Land and Resource Management Objectives
- c. Weather
- d. Fuel conditions
- e. Threats and values to be protected
- f. Cost efficiencies

D. Appropriate Management Response Options

1. Monitoring from a distance

Fire situations where inactive fire behavior and low threats require only periodic monitoring from a nearby location or aircraft.

2. Monitoring on-site

Fire situations that require the physical placement of monitors on the fire site to track the fire's spread, intensity, and/or characteristics.

3. Confinement

Actions taken when fires are not likely to have resource benefit and an analysis of strategic alternatives indicates threats from the fire do not require costly deployment of large numbers of suppression resources for mitigation or suppression. Typically these fires will have little to no on-the-ground activity and fire movement remains confined within a pre-determined area bounded by natural barriers or fuel changes.

4. Monitoring plus contingency actions

Monitoring is carried out on fires managed for resource benefits but circumstances necessitate preparation of contingency actions to satisfy external influences and ensure adequate preparation for possible undesirable developments.

5. Monitoring plus mitigation actions

Actions on fires managed for resource benefits that either pose real, but not necessarily immediate, threats or do not have a totally naturally defensible boundary. These fires are monitored but operational actions are developed and implemented to delay, direct, or check fire spread, or to contain the fire to a defined area, and/or to ensure public safety (through signing, information, and trail/area closures).

Release Date: January 2004 10-5

6. Initial Attack

Action where an initial response is taken to suppress wildland fires, consistent with firefighter and public safety and values to be protected.

7. Large fire suppression with multiple strategies

This action categorizes fires where a combination of tactics such as direct attack, indirect attack, and confinement by natural barriers are utilized to accomplish protection objectives as directed in a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).

8. Control and extinguishment

Actions taken on a fire when the selected WFSA alternative indicates a control strategy using direct attack. Sufficient resources are assigned to achieve control of the fire with a minimum of acres burned.

E. Responding to Wildland Fires

1. Report of Wildland Fire

When a wildland fire is reported it is evaluated according to the procedures outlined in the Annual Operating Plan.

- a. If no approved Fire Management Plan (FMP) exists or the fire is in an area designated for suppression action, initial response forces are dispatched.
- b. If the fire is in an area where an approved FMP exists, the fires may be managed to benefit resource values in accordance with the preplanned conditions and objectives outlined in a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP).
 - 1) A WFIP will be initiated for all wildland fires. For an estimated 90+% of all wildland fires, information needed for WFIP Stage I decision analysis is contained in the FMP. Only the most complex fires being managed for resource benefits (Fire Use Fires) will require completion of all parts of a WFIP. The full WFIP consists of three distinct stages (Stage I, Stage II and Stage III). When wildland fires occur, pre-planned descriptions in the FMP (in combination with the Fire Situation) assist Stage I decisions.
 - 2) Progressive development of these stages will occur for wildland fires managed for resource benefits or where initial attack is not the selected response. Objectives, fire location, cause, conditions of fuel continuity, current fire activity, fire location, predicted weather and fire behavior conditions, and risk assessment results will indicate when

various WFIP Stages must be completed. Resource benefits become more important as strategic decision factors, additional planning and documentation requirements (additional WFIP Stages) are involved.

2. Initial Attack Operations

The objective of initial attack fire suppression is to safely and efficiently suppress fires in conformance with existing policy and procedures consistent with an approved Fire Management Plan (FMP).

The information in this section is documented in the "NWCG - Incident Response Pocket Guide" (NFES#1077), and "NWCG Fireline Handbook (NFES #0065)"

a. Organization and qualifications

Resources taking initial attack action on a fire must be qualified and have a designated qualified Initial Attack Incident Commander.

b. Fire Size-up (Stage 1 WFIP)

At the earliest opportunity after arrival on an incident, the initial attack incident commander will, relay the information on page 10-23 (Sizeup) to the agency dispatch, and continue to keep the dispatcher informed of any significant changes and progress on the fire.

c. **USFS** – A complexity analysis must be completed and documented on all fires. This can be found in the IRPG.

3. Fire Cause Determination

The Incident Commander is responsible for assisting in the determination of the cause of the fire. It is recommended that all initial attack incident commanders complete basic training in wildland fire cause determination.

a. **BLM** – All initial attack incident commanders must have completed basic training in wildland fire cause determination.

A checklist for Fire Cause Determination can be found in the *IRPG*.

4. Operational Briefings

a. All personnel arriving at an incident must receive a briefing from the Incident Commander (IC), or delegate, prior to initiating any actions on the incident. Incoming ICs must place a priority on providing briefings to resources already on the scene. The principles of LCES must be implemented prior to the initiation of any actions.

Release Date: January 2004 10-7

- b. **USFS** All employees will adhere to the Chief's Memo of Direction for the Thirtymile Action and Implementation Plan as stated in the 5100 memos dated January 11, 2002 and April 16, 2002
- c. If firefighters cannot be briefed prior to departure from base, the receiving dispatch office will provide a briefing to the supervisor by radio. In all cases, firefighters will be briefed prior to starting work. The IC or their delegate will document all Operational Briefings.
- d. The Operational Briefing Checklist found on page 10-23 and in the *IRPG*, contains the minimum items required to brief all incoming crews, personnel, or resources. Units are encouraged to expand the minimum briefing, as appropriate, to ensure that safety and efficiency are addressed.

5. Spot Weather Forecast

Spot weather forecasts must be requested for fires that exhibit extreme fire behavior, exceed initial attack, or are located in areas where Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warnings have been issued.

Spot weather forecasts may be requested at any time. See the Spot Weather Forecast Request form on page 10-24.

6. Strategy & Tactics

a. Determining Strategy and Tactics

Determining appropriate initial attack strategies and tactics must be based on appropriate management response while providing for firefighter and public safety. Other factors to consider are: suppression objectives, values at risk, current and predicated fire behavior, weather conditions, available resources and their condition.

b. Application of Risk Management

Identification and mitigation of risk must be considered in all strategic and tactical planning. Use of the Risk Management Process is mandatory. Tactical assignments for all resources will not be initiated or continued without strict adherence to the Risk Management Process, incorporating the 10 Standard Fire Orders, 18 Watch Out Situations, and principles of LCES. These items can be found in the *IRPG*.

c. Reevaluation of the Risk Management/LCES process is essential.

10-8 Release Date: January 2004

Fire Suppression Interpretations from Flame Length							
Flame Length	Interpretations						
Less than 4'	Fires can generally be attacked at the head or flanks by firefighters using hand tools. Handline should hold fire.						
4' to 8'	Fires are too intense for direct attack on the head with hand tools. Handline cannot be relied on to hold the fire. Bulldozers, engines, and retardant drops can be effective.						
8' to 11'	Fires may present serious control problems: torching, crowning, and spotting. Control efforts at the head will probably be ineffective.						
Over 11'	Crowning, spotting, and major fire runs are probable. Control efforts at the head of the fire are ineffective.						

7. Direct Attack

This strategy is conducted directly on the flaming edge of the fire. Direct attack must start with an anchor point.

Dire	ct Attack
Advantages	Disadvantages
Minimal area is burned. No additional area is intentionally burned.	Firefighters can be hampered by heat, smoke, and flames.
It's the safest place to work; firefighters can usually escape into the burn area. Reduces the possibility of the fire moving into the crowns of trees or brush.	Control lines can be very long and irregular, because the line follows edge of fire. Burning material can easily spread across mid-slope lines.
The uncertainties of burning out or backfiring can be reduced or eliminated. Full advantage is taken of	May not be able to use natural or existing barriers. Usually more mop-up and patrol.
burnout areas.	Osuany more mop-up and patron.

8. Indirect Attack

This strategy is used when a direct attack is not possible or practical. The use of natural barriers, roads, fuel type changes, etc. helps to establish control lines as part of burnout or backfiring operations. Effective strategy when fire behavior is intense and/or firefighting resources are scarce. Indirect attack must start with an anchor point.

Indirect Attack							
Advantages	Disadvantages						
The line can be located along favorable topography.	More land will be burned.						
Natural or existing barriers can be used.	Must be able to trade time and space to allow line to be constructed.						
Firefighters may not have to work in smoke and heat.	Firefighters may be placed in more danger because they are more distant from the fire and can't observe it.						
Allows line to be constructed in lighter fuels.	There may be some dangers related to burning out or backfiring.						
May be less danger of slopovers.	Fire may cross line before it is fired.						
Can cut fireline across pockets and fingers.	Burning out may leave unburned islands of fuel.						
Usually shorter and straighter line.	May not be able to use line already built.						

9. Hotspotting

Hotspotting as a tactic is used to hold the active areas on a fire's edge long enough to allow line construction operations to encompass the area. Emphasis must be placed on the use of viable anchor points, escape routes and safety zones to maintain LCES.

10. Coldtrailing

Coldtrailing as a tactic means the firefighters are working along a partially cold line. They are inspecting the black line for heat, constructing line where needed, and mopping up hotspots. Coldtrailing is used to reduce unnecessary disturbance to the environment.

11. Mopup

Mopup as a tactic is to extinguish burning material that may cause a fire to spread beyond the control lines.

10-10 Release Date: January 2004

Mopping Up a Fire						
Priorities	Guidelines					
Start work on each portion of line as soon as possible.	Start with the most dangerous line first. Work from the fireline toward the center of the fire. Small fires are totally extinguished. On larger fires, mopup a minimum of 100 feet, or to such a distance that nothing will blow, roll, or spot across the line.					
Secure and extinguish burning materials.	Arrange burning fuels so they cannot roll across the line. Spread smoldering fuels and apply water so they will cool. Scatter fuels away from the line.					
Mitigate special hazards inside the line.	Fall snags; extinguish logs and stumps. If you can't fall the snag, clear around the base, so burning material will not fall into flammable fuels.					
Mitigate special hazards outside the line.	Move slash back, away from the fireline. Fall snags and cover with dirt. If stumps are close to the line, cover them with dirt.					
Reinforce the fireline.	Widen and clean the fireline. Reinforce any undercut line. Burnout or coldtrail islands. Dig out roots that cross under the fireline. Feel for hot material along the fireline.					
Check for spot fires.	Constantly check for spot fires, especially downwind from the fireline. Check heavier fuels (logs, snags, slash, etc.) for smoldering material.					

For additional information on strategic and tactical guidelines and principles, see the NWCG Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065), Chapter 1, Initial Attack and Chapter 5, Safety, and the Incident Response Pocket Guide (PMS-461, NFES 1077).

F. Extended Attack Operations

1. Definition

ICS provides for a management/organizational structure on incidents that evolve in complexity or increase in size, whether within a few hours or over several days. While the criteria for incident complexity vary by local conditions, a fire that has escaped initial attack and is considered in extended attack when:

- Has not been contained by the initial attack resources dispatched to the fire.
- b. Will not have been contained within the management objectives established for that zone or area.
- Has not been contained within the first operational period and there is no estimate of containment or control.

2. Organization

When complexity levels exceed initial attack capabilities, the appropriate Incident Command System (ICS) positions should be added commensurate with the complexity of the incident. The Incident Complexity Analysis and the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) assist the manager in determining the appropriate management structure to provide for safe and efficient fire suppression operations.

A unified command structure will be a consideration in all multijurisdiction incidents.

3. Incident Complexity Analysis

- a. An Incident Complexity Analysis will be used as a guide for ICs, fire managers, and agency administrators to evaluate emerging fires in order to determine the level of management organization required to meet agency objectives. This will assist in identifying resource, safety, and strategic issues that will require mitigation.
- b. There are two types of Incident Complexity Analysis available:
 - 1) For Type 1 and 2 incidents use the form located on page
 - 2) For Type 3, 4 and 5 Incidents use the form located on page 12-29.
- c. Assumptions for Developing a Complexity Analysis
 - 1) As an incident becomes more complex, the need for an incident management team or organization increases.
 - 2) To facilitate assembling an efficient and effective organization, key managers should be involved during the early stages of complexity analysis.

10-12 Release Date: January 2004

3) The analysis is not a cure-all for the decision process; local fire history, current fire conditions, and management requirements must be considered.

4. Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA)

a. **Definition**

- The WFSA is a decision making process in which the agency administrator or representative describes the situation, compares multiple strategic wildland fire management alternatives, evaluates the expected effects of the alternatives, establishes objectives and constraints for the management of the fire, selects the preferred alternative, and documents the decision. The format and level of detail required depends on the specific incident and its complexity. The key is to document the decision made. A WFSA will be completed whenever a fire escapes initial attack.
- 2) The Agency Administrator, his/her representative, and the Fire Management Officer (FMO) or Incident Commander prepare the WFSA. The format and level of detail required depends on the specific incident and its complexity. For signatory authority and cost limits see the chart on page 10-16.
- 3) An electronic copy of the WFSA can be found at www.fws.gov/fm/policy/HANDBOOK or at www.fs.fed.us/land/fire/wfsa.htm.

b. WFSA Element Descriptions

1) Current Situation

This portion of the analysis provides basic information describing the fire situation at the time the analysis was conducted. It is important to clearly describe the situation that occurred at the time the decision was made. Elements to be addressed are:

(a) Fire name and number

(b) Date of analysis

This is the date on which the current analysis was made. Enter the month, day, and year.

(c) Time

Enter the time of day the analysis was completed. Enter the 24-hour clock time.

(d) Location

Use local terminology for point of origin. Include a legal description and latitude and longitude.

(e) Fire weather and behavior

- (1) Current Briefly discuss the fire weather in terms of temperature, wind, and daily patterns. Describe the fire in non-technical terms, such as creeping, spotting crowning, etc. Discuss the flame lengths, rates of spread, size, etc.
- (2) Predicted Describe the predicted weather patterns, and fire behavior predictions based on weather, fuels, topography, and the potential size.

(f) Resource availability

Briefly discuss the availability of suppression resources to control the fire and fire activity at the local and geographic level.

(g) Management objectives and constraints The management objectives and constraints should be summarized to assist in the decision process.

(h) Social or external considerations Discuss any issues that would contribute to making good suppression decisions.

(i) Evaluation Criteria

Document the criteria used to evaluate suppression alternatives: Safety (firefighter/public); land and resource management objectives; environmental considerations; social, political, economic considerations; resources availability; local, geographic, and national fire activities; and reinforcement capabilities.

c. Alternatives

Develop a sufficient number of alternatives to represent a reasonable range for the situation. Each alternative must be practical and contain the level of detail required to compare the alternatives and make a decision based on preidentified evaluation criteria.

- 1) **Strategy -** Briefly state the alternative strategies for management of the incident. Use geographic names, locations, etc. Roughly designate each strategy on a map.
- 2) **Management Forces Required -** Make general estimates with enough detail to help in estimation of costs, determine if resources are available, etc.
- 3) **Estimate Date of Control** Estimates for each alternative should be made based on predicted weather and behavior factors, barriers, fuels etc., and the effects of suppression efforts.

10-14 Release Date: January 2004

- 4) **Estimated Size at Containment -** Estimates for acreage burned under each alternative should be recorded and displayed on a map.
- 5) Estimated Cost Estimate total cost of suppression alternative. Include suppression costs and rehabilitation needs. The WFSA will include the least suppression cost option. This option will serve as a way to describe the values to protect and the context surrounding a suppression decision. If the least-cost alternative is not chosen the WFSA will include a written rational for not choosing it. Agency administrators are responsible for financial oversight. This responsibility cannot be delegated.
- 6) **Estimated Probability of Success** Based on estimates from 0-100 for each alternative.

d. Analysis of Effects

Apply the above evaluation criteria to the alternatives. The results of the analysis will be the basis for selecting the appropriate alternative. The analysis of effects is based on the best estimates on the unit, resource, and fire management. The situation will determine the level of detail required. You may display the effects in dollars, or as positive or negatives, as demonstrated on the example forms. The important thing is to document your decision. Ensure that estimates of potential fire consequences are consistent with resource objectives, values, fire effects, and policy.

e. Record of Decision

Agency administrators select an alternative that best implements the objectives and constraints for the management of the area. Agency administrators select the level of management required to successfully implement the selected alternative (Type 1, Type 2, or Type 3 Incident Management Team). Briefly provide rationale for decisions. The WFSA shall become a permanent part of the final fire record.

- f. Monitoring/Evaluation/Update The WFSA must be reviewed prior to each operational period to determine if the alternative is still valid. The responsible Agency Administrator must sign the WFSA to document the review.
- g. **USFS**—Signature authority for costs: below \$2,000,000.00 resides at the district level below \$10,000,000.00 resides at the Forest Supervisor level below \$50,000,000 resides at the Regional Forester level

DOT Signature administration (VI SIT are as follows:								
	BIA	NPS	FWS	BLM				
Local	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000				
Level	Agency	Park	Refuge	Field/District				
	Supervisor	Superintendent	Manager	Manager				
Mid	\$1,000,000 -	\$1,000,000 -	\$1,000,000 -	\$1,000,000 -				
Level	\$5,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$5,000,000				
	Regional	Regional	Regional	State				
	Director	Director	Director	Director				
National	>\$5,000,000	>\$5,000,000	>\$5,000,000	>\$5,000,000				
Level	BIA Director	NPS Director	FWS Director	BLM				
				Director				

DOI-Signature authorities for WFSA are as follows:

G. Wildland/Urban Firefighting

1. Introduction

A wildland-urban interface exists where community-defined values, structures, watersheds, roads and highways, power and gas lines, or other community resources intermingle with wildland fuels, and may be threatened by wildland fires. Wildland fires in these areas are often multi-jurisdictional and multi-agency. This complexity combined with wildland fire, public safety, increased media attention, political pressures, and other factors, may combine to overwhelm a normal size-up and decision-making process. The potential exists in areas of wildland/urban interface for extremely dangerous and complex fire burning conditions.

2. Policy

The operational roles of the agencies in the wildland/urban interface are wildland firefighting, hazardous fuels reduction, cooperative prevention and education, and technical assistance. Structural fire suppression is the responsibility of tribal, state, or local governments. Federal agencies may assist with exterior structural protection activities under formal Fire Protection Agreements that specify the mutual responsibilities of the partners, including funding.

a. Protection Agreements and Planning

Managers must incorporate wildland/urban interface considerations into all agreements, operating plans, and land and fire management plans, to ensure that all interface areas are covered and state and local responsibilities are apportioned appropriately.

b. **BLM** – Bureau of Land Management (BLM) resources will not be planned, nor dispatched, as a normal response for structure or vehicle fires, except in those cases where these fires pose a significant threat to BLM-administered lands. In these

10-16 Release Date: January 2004

- situations, resources should only be used in wildland protection. Actions will be limited to the exterior of the structure or vehicle unless there is an immediate threat to human life.
- c. No BLM employee will respond to a structure or vehicle fire prior to receiving required training in hazard awareness and unique safety considerations associated with structure and vehicle protection. A local fire department with responsibility for structure and vehicle fire protection may provide this training. The minimum hose diameter for vehicle fires is 1.5 inches when using foam in wildland/urban interface and vehicle fire situations.
- d. BLM employees, in interagency dispatch centers, should not provide dispatch services for cooperating agencies with structure fire, vehicle fire, or emergency medical responsibility, unless:
 - 1) A current interagency agreement is in effect and,
 - 2) BLM personnel have been trained in local emergency dispatch procedures and,
 - 3) The BLM employee has a delegation of authority for those activities outside the normal scope of the BLM. In these instances, BLM employees will be acting as agents of that agency and will only communicate information contained in that agency's dispatch plan or as directed by an official from that agency.
- e. **FWS** Structural firefighting is not our functional responsibility. We should only perform assistance in structure protection on an emergency basis to save lives. Our fire personnel may assist in protecting wildlands around structures or protecting the structure's exterior from approaching fire when we can accomplish such action safely. We will make our fire personnel aware of safety hazards associated with suppression activities around structures and transportation systems.
 - Do not knowingly place employees in a position where exposure to noxious gases or chemicals or other situations require the use of self-contained breathing apparatus.
 - Cooperative agreements will not commit our personnel to structural fire suppression.
- f. NPS The NPS has structural fire suppression authority and responsibilities on lands it administers. Only personnel with proper training and equipment will be assigned interior structure suppression duties, per DO-58. NPS wildland firefighters without the required structural training, PPE, and equipment are limited to exterior or exposure protection of buildings in wildland fire situations.

- g. NPS-Vehicle Fire Response Requirements for Wildland Firefighters. Vehicle fires including single-passenger vehicles are common types of fires encountered by firefighters. These fires contain a high level of toxic emissions and must be treated with the same care that structural fires are treated. Firefighters must be in full structural fire personal protective clothing including self-contained breathing apparatus.
- h. **NPS-**Situations exist during the incipient phase of a vehicle fire where the fire can be quickly suppressed with the discharge of a handheld fire extinguisher. Discharging a handheld fire extinguisher during this phase of the fire will normally be considered an appropriate action. If the fire has gone beyond the incipient stage, employees are to protect the scene and request the appropriate suppression resources.
- i. **NPS-**If firefighters are directed, dispatched, (including self-dispatching) to structural fires, including vehicle fires, they must be provided with the required personal protective equipment, fire fighting equipment and training.
- j. NPS-In order to protect the health and safety of National Park Service personnel, no employee shall be directed, dispatched, (including self-dispatching) to the suppression of vehicle fires unless they meet or exceed the following standards and regulations. The use of personal protective equipment and self-contained breathing apparatus are governed by adherence with the following Director's Orders, standards and regulations:
 - 1) Directors Order #58, Structural Fire
 - 2) NFPA 472 (1997) Standard on Professional Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials Incidents
 - 3) NFPA 1001 (1997) Standard for Firefighter Professional Oualifications
 - 4) NFPA 1971 (2000) Standard on Fire Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting
 - 5) NFPA 1404 (1996) Fire Department Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus Program
 - 6) NFPA 1500 (1997) Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program
 - 7) 29 CFR 1910 & 1926 (Respiratory Protection Final Rule) and OSAH 29 CFR 1910.134 (Respiratory Protection).
- k. NPS- Training.
 - 1) Firefighters being dispatched to suppression of vehicle fires require:
 - a) Compliance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (This information is taught in Unit 5 of the structural fire training course and will require approximately 3 hours).

Release Date: January 2004

10-18

- b) Compliance with NFPA 1971 Standard on Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting (This information is taught in Unit 4 of the structural fire training course and will require approximately 1 hour).
- c) Documented instruction by a certified fire instructor on the strategy, tactics and safety requirements in suppression activities related to vehicle fire suppression. This training does not include rescue and extrication. (This information is taught in Unit 19 of the structural fire training course and will require approximately 3 hours).
- H) Funding of the training required to suppress vehicle fires should be provided by the benefiting accounts.
- 1. **NPS-** Medical examinations
 Medical Requirements for Firefighters (NFPA 1582). Medical requirements include respiratory testing and some other components not included in the wildland fire medical
- examination.
 m. NPS- Physical fitness.
 Same as National Park Service wildland fire requirements for
- n. **USFS** FSM-5137 Structure Fires. Structure fire protection activities include suppression of wildfires that are threatening improvements. Exterior structure protection measures include actions such as foam or water application to exterior surfaces of buildings and surrounding fuels, fuel removal, and burning out around buildings.
- o. **USFS** FSM-5137.1 Structure Fire Protection from Advancing Wildfires. The Forest Service's primary responsibility is to suppress wildfire before it reaches structures. The Forest Service may assist state and local fire departments in exterior structure fire protection when requested under terms of an approved cooperative agreement.
- p. **USFS** FSM-5137.2 Structure Fire Suppression. Structure fire suppression, which includes exterior and interior actions on burning structures, is the responsibility of state, tribal, or local fire departments.
- q. **USFS** Forest Service officials shall avoid giving the appearance that the agency is prepared to serve as a structure fire suppression organization.
- r. **USFS** Forest Service employees shall limit fire suppression actions to exterior structure protection measures as described in Section 5137.

- s. USFS FSM-5137.3 Structure Fire Protection and Suppression for Forest Service Facilities. At those Forest Service administrative sites, outside the jurisdiction of state and local fire departments, limit fire protection measures to prevention, use of fire extinguishers on incipient stage fires (FSH 6709.11, Sec. 6-4c), safe evacuation of personnel, containment by exterior attack, and protection of exposed improvements.
- t. **USFS** At Forest Service administrative sites located within the jurisdiction of state and local structural fire departments, structure fire suppression responsibility must be coordinated with state and local fire departments.
- u. *USFS* FSM-5137.4 Vehicle and Dump Fires. Do not undertake direct attack on vehicle or dump fires on National Forest System lands unless such action is absolutely necessary to protect life or prevent the spread of fire to the wildlands.
- v. **USFS** For additional fire service and homeowner information regarding wildland/urban fire refer to FIREWISE.ORG on the Internet.

3. Wildland/Urban Interface Watch Outs

Checklists are provided in Appendices and the Incident Response Pocket Guide for safe and efficient responses and operations. The primary considerations are firefighter safety and public safety. Checklists that address interface situations can be found on the following pages.

Wildland Urban Interface: Page 10-30.

Structure Triage: Page 10-31.

Structure Go/No-Go Reference: Page 10-32.

HazMat IC Checklist: Page 10-33.

4. Roadside Response

Positioning of vehicles and employee awareness is paramount when responding to incidents in close proximity to roadways. Refer to the appendix on page 10-34 which highlights tactical considerations for roadway responses.

H. Hazardous Materials

1. Hazardous Materials Response Requirements For Wildland Firefighter

a. All emergency service personnel are required to be trained in hazardous materials response. There are several levels of hazardous materials training including "first responder

10-20 Release Date: January 2004

- awareness," "first responder operations," and "technical." This section addresses the "first responder awareness" and "first responder operations" level only.
- b. First responder awareness and first responder operations levels shall receive training to meet applicable United States
 Department of Transportation (DOT), United States
 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), NFPA 472 Standard on Professional Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials Incidents, and other appropriate state, local, or provincial occupational health and safety regulatory requirements. This training is offered in many locations and requires approximately 8 hours.
- c. First responders at the awareness level are those persons who, in the course of their normal duties, could be the first on the scene of an emergency involving hazardous material. First responders at the awareness level are expected to recognize the presence of hazardous materials, protect themselves, call for trained personnel, and secure the area.
- d. First responders at the operational level are those persons who respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous materials as part of the initial response to the incident for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, the environment, or property from the effects of the release. First responders at the operational level are expected to respond in a defensive fashion to control the release from a safe distance and keep it from spreading. Training for the operational level requires approximately 24 hours.
- e. USFS –FSM-5135.2 Hazardous Materials. Limit actions of Forest Service personnel on incidents involving hazardous material to those emergency measures necessary for the immediate protection of themselves and the public. If the material is a health and safety hazard requiring special measures for control and abatement, promptly notify the appropriate public safety agencies. Provide training in hazardous materials recognition and avoidance to employees whose exposure to such materials is likely (FSM 2160).

See page 10-33 for HazMat Checklist.

APPENDIX 10-1 Size Up Report

Incident Name – All incidents
Incident Commander – All incidents
Incident Type – Wildland fire, vehicle accident, hazardous materials (HazMat), search and rescue, etc.
Incident Status – Fire-creeping, running, spotting, crowning: Vehicle-blocking road, over side, etc.
Location – Use landmarks, legal, or lat/long.
Jurisdiction – Agency with jurisdiction
Radio Frequencies - All incidents
Incident Size – Fire and HazMat
Fuel Type – Fire incidents only
Wind Speed and Direction – All incidents
Slope and Aspect – Fire and HazMat
Best Access – All incidents
Special Hazards or Concerns – For air and ground units
Additional Resource Needs – Personnel and equipment

10-22 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 10-2 Briefing Checklist

Situatio	n	
		Fire name, location, map orientation, other incidents in area
		Terrain influences
		Fuel type and condition
		Fire weather (previous, current, and expected)
		Winds, RH, temperature, etc.
		Fire behavior (previous, current, and expected)
		Time of day, alignment of slope and wind, etc.
Mission	/Exe	ecution
1111331011		Command
	_	Incident commander/immediate supervisor
		Commander's intent
	_	Overall strategy/objectives
		Specific tactical assignments
	_	comingency plans
Commu	ınica	
		Communication plan
		Tactical, command, air-to-ground frequencies,
		cell phone numbers
		Medivac plan
Service/	/Sup	port
		Other resources
		Working adjacent and those available to order
		Aviation operations
		Logistics
		Transportation
		Supplies and equipment
D:L M		
Risk Ma		
		<i>y</i>
		Identify control measures to eliminate hazards/reduce risk Anchor point and LCES
		Identify trigger points for disengagement/re-evaluation of
	_	operational plan
Questio	ns o	r Concerns?

APPENDIX 10-3

Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request Instruction & Notes

Spot Weather Forecasts should be requested for fires that will exceed initial attack, have potential for extreme fire behavior, or are located in areas where Red Flag Warnings or Fire Weather Watches have been issued. This form is primarily for field use documentation of weather observations and/or forecasts. Whenever possible, a copy of the actual fire Weather Forecast should be used for operational briefings and/or included in the fire documentation.

Instructions

- 1. Name of Fire/Incident: Use incident or project name.
- 2. Control Agency: Agency with primary responsibility for managing the incident.
- 3. Request Made: Put date and time (use 24-hour clock).
- **4. Location:** Use an on-site legal description specific to the nearest ½ section.
- 5. Drainage Name: Use the closest drainage name or landmark from a topographical map.
- Exposure: Use one of the 8 major cardinal points (N, SE, NW, etc.) to designate general aspect.
- 7. Size of Project: In acres.
- **8. Elevation:** Designate elevation in feet; Top and Bottom refer to elevation of fire. (For a group of lightning fires specify "Concentration" then give number of fires and size of largest; request forecast for each drainage.)
- 9. Fuel Type: Use a fuel model number or a name description.
- 10. Project On: Projects may be on the ground or crowning.
- 11. Weather Conditions at Project or from Nearby RAWS: In the Place column, put On-site (which refers to the legal description used in Number 4); if the observations are taken off-site, specify the Township, Range, and Section to the nearest ¼ or the location of the RAWS used. In the Elevation column, put the actual elevation for the observations (may or may not be the same as in Number 8).
- 12. Send Forecast To: Specify how the forecast will be broadcast or sent, especially if it differs from normal radio relay or faxing procedures (i.e., having copies faxed to mobile units, office, or stations), and also the name of the contact who will be receiving the request (may differ from the person making the forecast request).
- 13. Forecast and Outlook: Document name of forecaster and office forecast originated from.
- 14. Forecast Received: Document name of person receiving forecast, date, time and location and received (to verify or update information in Number 12).

Notes

Under the Remarks column in Number 11, put the estimated ignition time for Rx projects. For Rx projects, fire weather forecasters can work with you ahead of time and either do some "practice" forecasts or provide you with weather information for planning.

For better service, do not send a request in just prior to Rx ignition (turn-around time is typically 1 to 2 hours). Most fire weather forecasters work early shifts, and usually leave around 1600 to 1700.

If the fire weather forecaster does not hear from you, they assume the forecast was accurate. If the forecast does not match what is actually occurring, let the fire weather forecaster know. Feedback is crucial for improving forecast accuracy. Forecasts can be updated. If at anytime you do not understand what the forecast is telling you, or you have questions about its content for whatever reason, do not hesitate to call the fire weather forecaster and discuss the matter.

10-24 Release Date: January 2004

				Spo	ot W			servati erse fo					Reque	est			
Request	ing Agency	y will F	urnish I	nforn	nation	for Blo	ocks 1-	12									
1. Nam	Name of Incident or Project Control Agency Request Made																
										Time: Date:							
4. Location (Designate Township, Range, and Section (include ¼ section):								ion):	5.	Drainage Name 6. Exposure/Aspec				spect:			
7. Size	of Incident	or Pro	ject (acr	es):	8.		Elev	ation			9.	Fuel T	ype:		10. Pro	oject Or	1:
					Тор			Bottom					☐ Ground ☐ Crowning				
11. We	ather Cond	itions a	t Incide	nt or	Projec	t or fro	m RA	WS:			<u> </u>				I		
Place	Elevation		vation	Wine	d Dire	ction/Ve	elocity	Те	mpe	rature		No en complete	try necessary od by the Fir Forecaster.	e Weather	(Indicate	precipitati	narks on, cloud type and % ontal conditions, etc.)
		11	me	20-I	Poot:	Eye I	.evel:	Dry Bu	ılb:	Wet Bu	ulb:	Rh	Е)p			
12 . C	15	T. (D.		C 1	F	ast To	(T					G.	nd Forec	37		c16	Сору То:
12. Sei	d Forecast	10 (re	rson):	Sena	rorec	ast 10	(Local	ion):				Se	nd Forec	ast via		Sena C	ору 10:
The Fir	e Weather I	Forecas	ter will	Furni	sh the	Inforn	nation	for Bloc	k 13	i:							
13. Dis	cussion and	l Outlo	ok:													Date a	nd Time:
-	Burn Period			Sky (Cover		Temr	erature	F	Humidit	v			Wind			Indices
				on, c	•			°F		·		Eye Level			20-Foot		
	ise to dusk))	□ Most	tly Su	nny/C	Clear		~F				Upslope Downslope		Upslope Downslope		Haines:	
(nooi	Afternoon until dusk)	☐ Fair ☐ Partl				□ Hi;					Direction		_ Dir	Direction		LAL:
(1600	Evening until dusk)	☐ Most ☐ Clou	dy	ouay	udy □ Low □ Range			☐ Minimum ☐ Range		m	Velocitymph V		nph Ve	elocitymph		
☐ Toni (suns	ght et until sun	set)	□ Varia	able								Gusts_	m	h Gu	sts	_mph	CI:
□ Toda	y ise to dusk)		□ Most	tly Su	mns/(lear		°F					slope		Upslope		Haines:
☐ This	Afternoon until dusk		□ Fair	•	•	icai	— —		_ ,	Maximu		1			Downslope		LAL:
☐ This	Evening until dusk		□ Most □ Clou	tly Cl	lloudy ☐ High Cloudy ☐ Low ☐ Rang			w	□ 1	Minimu Range				_	Direction Velocity mph		BI:
☐ Toni			□ Varia				□ Ka	nge		Kange			-	•	-		CI:
(Suns	et until sun	set)						°F				Gusts_ ☐ Ups	mp		Upslope	_mph	Haines:
Outlook for (Date):			tly Su	nny/C	lear	_				%	□ Do	wnslope		Downslope		LAL:	
□ Partl _□ Most					□ Hi; □ Lo			Maximu Minimu		Direct	ion	_ Dir	rection_		BI:		
☐ Cloudy ☐ Variable			dy	,		□ Ra				Velocitymph V		nph Ve	elocitymph				
												Gusts_	m		sts	_mph	
Name o	f Fire Weat	ther Fo	recaster:									Fire W	eather (Office I	ssuing I	Forecast	:
14. Forecast Received by (Name): Date:						te:		Time:		Foreca	st Rece	ived at	(Location) Via:				

APPENDIX 10-4

Guide to Completing the Incident Complexity Analysis. (Type 1, 2)

- 1) Analyze each element and check the response, Yes or No.
- 2) If positive responses exceed, or are equal to, negative responses within any primary factor (A through G), the primary factor should be considered as a positive response.
- 3) If any three of the primary factors (A through G) are positive responses, this indicates the fire situation is or is predicted to be of Type 1 complexity.
- 4) Factor H should be considered after numbers 1–3 are completed. If more than two of the items in factor H are answered yes, and three or more of the other primary factors are positive responses, a Type 1 team should be considered. If the composites of H are negative, and there are fewer than three positive responses in the primary factors (A-G), a Type 2 team should be considered. If the answers to all questions in H are negative, it may be advisable to allow the existing overhead to continue action on the fire.

	Incident Complexity Analysis	YES	NO
	A. Fire Behavior (Observed or Predicted)		
1.	Burning index (from on-site measurement of weather conditions) predicted to be above the 90% level using the major fuel model in which the fire is burning.		
2.	Potential exists for extreme fire behavior (fuel moisture, winds, etc.).		
3.	Crowning, profuse or long-range spotting.		
4.	Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening conditions.		
	Total		
	B. Resources Committed		
1.	200 or more personnel assigned.		
2.	Three or more divisions.		
3.	Wide variety of special support personnel.		
4.	Substantial air operation which is not properly staffed.		
5.	Majority of initial attack resources committed.		
	Total		
	C. Resources Threatened		
1.	Urban interface.		
2.	Developments and facilities.		
3.	Restricted, threatened, or endangered species habitat.		

10-26 Release Date: January 2004

4.	Cultural sites.	
5.	Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, wilderness.	
6.	Other special resources.	
	Total	
	D. Safety	
1.	Unusually hazardous fireline construction.	
2.	Serious accidents or fatalities.	
3.	Threat to safety of visitors from fire and related operations.	
4.	Restrictions and/or closures in effect or being considered.	
5.	No night operations in place for safety reasons.	
	Total	
	E. Ownership	
1.	Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction.	
2.	Potential for claims (damages).	
3.	Different or conflicting management objectives.	
4.	Disputes over suppression responsibility.	
5.	Potential for unified command.	
	Total	
	F. External Influences	
1.	Controversial fire policy.	
2.	Pre-existing controversies/relationships.	
3.	Sensitive media relationships.	
4.	Smoke management problems.	
5.	Sensitive political interests.	
6.	Other external influences.	
	Total	
	G. Change in Strategy	
1.	Change in strategy to control from confine or contain	
2.	Large amounts of unburned fuel within planned perimeter.	
3.	WFSA invalid or requires updating.	
	Total	

	H. Existing Overhead						
1.	Worked two operational periods without achieving initial objectives.						
2.	Existing management organization ineffective.						
3.	Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.						
4.	Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly prepared.						
	Total	·					

10-28 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 10-5

Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)					
Fire Behavior	Yes	No			
Fuels extremely dry and susceptible to long-range spotting or					
you are currently experiencing extreme fire behavior.					
Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening					
conditions.					
Current or predicted fire behavior dictates indirect control					
strategy with large amounts of fuel within planned perimeter.					
Firefighter Safety					
Performance of firefighting resources affected by cumulative fatigue.					
Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.					
Communication ineffective with tactical resources or					
dispatch.					
Organization					
Operations are at the limit of span of control.					
Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly					
prepared.					
Variety of specialized operations, support personnel or					
equipment.					
Unable to properly staff air operations.					
Limited local resources available for initial attack.					
Heavy commitment of local resources to logistical support.					
Existing forces worked 24 hours without success.					
Resources unfamiliar with local conditions and tactics.					
Values to be protected					
Urban interface; structures, developments, recreational					
facilities, or potential for evacuation.					
Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction and					
potential for unified command with different or conflicting					
management objectives.					
Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, critical					
municipal watershed, T&E species habitat, cultural value sites.					
Sensitive political concerns, media involvement, or					
controversial fire policy.					

APPENDIX 10-6 Wildland/Urban Interface Watch Outs

Wooden construction and wood shake roofs.

Poor access and narrow one-way canyons.

Observe bridge weight and size limits when using heavy equipment.

Inadequate water supply.

Natural fuels 30 feet or closer to structure.

Evacuations of public, livestock, pets, animals are planned or occurring.

Power lines and poles-watch for both overhead and fallen lines.

Propane and above ground fuel tanks with nearby vegetation or wooden improvements are present.

Local citizens are attempting suppression actions.

Coordination with multiple agencies.

10-30 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 10-7 Structure Triage

Address/Property Name

- Numerical street address, ranch name, etc.
- Residents on site?

Road Access

- Paved, gravel, dirt?
- Number of lanes, vegetation clearance, defensible space, safety zones?
- Undercarriage problems, 4x4 only?
- Turnouts, turnarounds?
- Bridges-adequate support structure?
- Water Crossings-approach angle, crossing surface?
- Terrain-road slope, position on slope, near chimneys, saddles, canyon bottom?
- Grade–greater or less than 15 percent?

Structure/Building

- Single residence, multiple occupancy, barn, fuel storage, unknown storage?
- What materials is the structure made of? Roof (wood shake, asphalt, etc.) Exterior walls (stucco, wood shake, or other combustibles).
- Eaves—covered and little overhang; exposed with large overhang exposure?
- Other–exposed wooden structural elements, overhangs slope, attached wood deck, firewood piles, wooden patio furniture, wooden fences attached to house.
- Underground utilities, septic, power, etc.

Clearances/Exposures/Defensible Space

- 100' vegetation clearance, max. 18" high, 15 percent or less slope, good ground clearance, vegetation is low combustible type, or is clearance less than described?
- Is the predominant fuel bed in area surrounding structure is light, medium, heavy, continuous, non-continuous?
- What types of hazards and fuels are adjacent to the structure?
- Are there high voltage lines or transformers near apparatus placement areas?
- Is the structure located on narrow ridge, knoll, narrow canyon, chimney, midslope; defensible space less than 200 feet?
- Are there propane and above ground fuel tanks with nearby vegetation?

Hazardous Materials

• Pesticides, herbicides, DOT/NFPA/UN symbols, propane, oil, fuels, paints?

Available Water

• Is there a water source such as hydrants or standpipes, water storage tanks with valve, swimming pools or natural bodies of water with access?

Evacuation Needs

Coordination with local law enforcement and emergency services personnel?
 Evacuation plans, staging areas, resources needed, and communication.

Estimated Resources for Protection

 Number and types of engines, water tenders, crews, dozers, heavy equipment, and aviation resources.

APPENDIX 10-8 Structure Go-No Go/Protection Reference

Factors that may make a structure too dangerous to protect: If you answer, "yes" to any of the below, don't attempt to protect that structure, move on to the next.

- Fire is making a sustained run and there is little or no clearance.
- Water supply will not last as long as the threat.
- Fire's intensity dictates leaving the area immediately.
- The roof is more than one-quarter involved.
- There is fire inside the structure or windows are broken.

If the conditions listed above allow for a structure protection effort to be made then:

- Check roads before the fire arrives. Know turnouts, and bridge limits.
- Check each home for an adequate defendable space.
- Stay mobile; keep vehicle engine running and red lights on.
- Back in equipment for a quick escape.
- Brief resources on strategies, tactics, hazards, and LCES.
- Coil a short 1½ " charged line with a fog nozzle on your engine for safety and quick response.
- Use short hose-lays.
- Keep at least 10% gallons of water in your tank.
- Determine if residents are home.
- Advise residents of escape routes, safety zones, evacuation plans and centers.
- Ask residents to evacuate threatened livestock or pets.
- Leave home lights on inside and out, day and night.
- Place owners ladder at a corner of the structure least threatened by the fire.
- Coil and charge garden hoses.
- Turn on sprinklers.
- Identify hazards. (HazMat, gas lines, power lines, etc.)
- If a home becomes involved, leave it and move to one you can save.

Firefighter safety and survival are the number one priority.

10-32 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 10-9 HazMat IC Checklist

Think Safety

- Assess situation.
- Safe approach, upwind/upgrade/upstream.
- Identify, isolate and deny entry.
- Notify agency dispatcher.
- Exact location, use GPS.
- Request needed assistance and identify a safe route.

Scene Management

- Goal is to protect life, environment and property.
- Attempt to identify substance using DOT North American Emergency Response Guide. Use binoculars, placards/labels, container shapes/colors, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), shipping papers.
- Quantity of material involved.
- Exposures and hazards surrounding the site.

Organizational Responsibilities

- Establish chain of command.
- Develop action plan for area security and evacuation.
- Advise all on scene and responding resources of changes in situation.
- Keep dispatcher advised of changes.
- Document all actions taken:
 - Contacts
 - Employee exposures

Rules of thumb for isolation distances

- Minor event (1 drum, 1 bag, etc.) = 150 feet
- Major event (1 drum or more, etc.) = 500 feet
- Residential and light commercial = 300 feet
- Open areas = 1000 feet
- BLEVE (Boiling Liquid Expanding Vapor Explosion) potential = 2500 feet (one-half mile)
- Stage arriving units 2500 feet upwind.
- Position vehicles headed out.

1-800-424-9300 - CHEMTREC (Chemical Transportation Emergency Center) For immediate information about a chemical or to seek assistance from a manufacturer.

1-800-424-8802 - National Response Center- To report spills of oil and Hazardous Material.

APPENDIX 10-10: ROADSIDE INCIDENT RESPONSE Considerations

☐ Firefighter and public safety will always be the number one priority.

	Utilize L.C.E.S. in all incident activities. Personal Protective Equipment will be utilized on all incidents.
Upo	on Arrival at the Scene
	Size up of the incident- see Incident Response Pocket Guide O What has happened? O What is happening? O What will or could happen? O Is this a HazMat situation?
	Risk Management Process- o Decision Point, Go No Go. See the <i>Incident Response Pocket Guide</i> , page 1
Tac	etical Considerations
	Anytime traffic flow is affected by the incident, contact the jurisdictional law enforcement agency for assistance.
	Conduct all operations as far from traffic lanes as possible to provide for crew and public safety.
	Park units on the same side of the roadway when ever possible to avoid traffic congestion.
	Personnel do not exit the fire apparatus until instructed to do so by the module leader.
	Exit the fire apparatus away from the roadway or where hazard exposure is minimized.
	Exit the fire apparatus with full personal protective equipment.
	Post a lookout to watch for and control oncoming traffic.
	Utilize forward and rear spotters when visibility is impaired or road conditions warrant.
	Utilize and place road flares or other traffic warning signs when ever possible If equipment needs to be removed from the traffic side of the apparatus, one person will retrieve the equipment and a lookout will watch for oncoming traffic.
	Engine operators will operate pumps from the non-traffic side or from the cab
_	of the apparatus when possible.
	Keep all hose, fire tools, and equipment out of traffic lanes when possible. During night operations utilize reflective clothing, vests and other safety
	equipment as necessary. All emergency responses on roadways will be concluded as quickly as possible
	to reduce personnel exposure. Cancel or demob unnecessary apparatus as soon as possible.

10-34 Release Date: January 2004

^{**} Each agency emergency vehicle operator will follow their particular state laws and agency policies governing the operations of emergency vehicles.

APPENDIX 10-11 Manager's Supplement for After Action Review

ncident Commander
Fire Name and No
Start Date and Duration of Incident
Date of Incident Debriefing
ist of Debriefing Attendees:

Brief synopsis of fire behavior and narrative of the incident:

1. Fire Size-up:

- Gave an accurate sizeup of the fire to dispatch upon arrival? (See page 10-22)
- Managed fire suppression resources in accordance with the management objectives for the area and availability of resources?
- Did the unit support organization provide timely response and feedback to your needs? (See page 10-37)
- Were there any radio communication issues?

2. Provide for the Safety and Welfare of Assigned Personnel:

- Gave operation briefing prior to firefighters being assigned to incident operations. (See page 10-23)
- How were incoming resources debriefed; via radio, personal contact?
- Were agency work/rest guidelines followed? Was adequate food and water provided to firefighters?

3. Fire Suppression Operations:

- Did the strategies and tactics used meet management objectives, without compromising adherence to the Fire Orders, Watch Out Situations, and the principles of LCES?
- How were daily weather briefings, spot weather forecasts or other weather conditions monitored?
- Were there adjustments made to strategy and tactics?
- What were the potentially hazardous situations, and their mitigations?
- How were projected changes in the weather, tactics, hazards and fire behavior communicated to fire personnel?
- Were communications effective with dispatch and supervisor?
- Were all interested parties kept informed of progress, problems, and needs? Was aviation support used? If so, was it effective?

• Were there any injuries, close calls, or safety issues that should be discussed? Were these documented?

4. Administrative Responsibilities:

- Submitted complete documentation to supervisor for time, accidents, incident status, unit logs, evaluations, and other required or pertinent reports?
- Was timely and effective notification of the fire status and unusual events or occurrences reported to dispatch and management?
- If requested, was effective input provided into the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).
- If necessary, provided team transition briefing as assigned.
- Form ICS 201 was completed in accordance with local policy.

10-36 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 10-12

Sample Questions For Fire Site Visits By Agency Administrators

Management Direction

Who is the incident commander? If the fire is being managed under Unified	
Command, are all commanders present? Is the incident operating smoothly?	
What is the incident organization?What is the current situation? What has been damaged or is at risk?	
Have you received adequate direction for the management of the incident? Is a	
Wildland Fire Situation Analysis required/still valid?	
What are the incident management objectives? Constraints? Probability of	
success?	
Are the Incident Action Plan objectives realistic and achievable with current	
resources?	
Is a resource advisor needed?	
What are your estimates of suppression costs?	
What are the incident commander's concerns?	
What are the local social, economic, and political issues?	
Are there rehabilitation needs?	
What can I, as the agency administrator, do to help?	
Safety	
What are your safety concerns?	
Are these concerns resolved? If not, what needs to be done?	
What is the general safety attitude and emphasis?	
Have you assessed the potential hazardous situations and determined if the fire of be fought safely?	car
Have you applied the Fire Orders, Watchout Situations, and the LCES process	
selecting the strategies and tactics?	
Have you effectively briefed firefighters on hazards, safety zones, escape routes	٠,
and current and expected weather and fire behavior?	
Is the safety officer position filled? If not, how is this function being addressed	?
Are you monitoring work schedules to ensure adequate rest? Are you meeting t	he
standard work/rest guidelines?	
Have you provided for adequate rest, food, water, and health services for all	
personnel?	
Are all the fire personnel qualified for the positions they hold, and are they	
physically able to perform?	
Have you had any injuries or accidents?	
Fire Suppression Operations	
What is the fire weather forecast (present and extended)?	
What is the fire weather forecast (present and extended)? What is the fire behavior potential?	
vilat is the fire behavior potential:	

Are fire personnel briefed on incident objectives, strategies, tactics, organization, communications, hazards, and safety principles? Are the strategy and tactics based on current and forecast weather? Are strategy and tactics safe, effective, and consistent with management's objectives and accepted fire policies and procedures? Do you have effective communication on incident and with dispatch? Are you monitoring weather and fire behavior to make needed adjustments to strategy and tactics? Are you using tactical aircraft? Do you have an assigned air tactical group supervisor? Is aircraft use safe, effective, and efficient? If the fire escapes initial attack, what will your role be in developing the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis?
The Situation Analysis:
Administration
Do you have any administrative concerns? What arrangements have you made to complete time reports, accident forms, fire report, etc.? Did all orders and procurement go through dispatch? Do you have any outstanding obligations? Are all rental agreements and use records properly completed? How did the fire start? If human-caused, has an investigation been initiated to determine the cause and develop a trespass case? Do you know of any current or potential claims?
Dispatch Office
Is the incident receiving fire weather and fire behavior information?Is the incident getting the resources ordered in a timely manner?Is dispatch adequately staffed?What are the local, area, and national Preparedness Levels? How do they affect this?Are the elements identified at the various Preparedness Levels being considered?
Are the elements identified at the various Preparedness Levels being considered?What are the current local, area and national fire situations?

DEVELOPING A RESPONSE TO WILDLAND FIRES

APENDIX 10-12

10-38 Release Date: January 2004

_What is the priority of existing fires and how are the priorities being determined?

Chapter 11 Incident Management

A. Policy

1. Incident Command System (ICS)

It is agency policy to use the ICS to manage all incidents, and to have an operational briefing for all fire personnel on any type of incident. A delegation of authority outlining clear, measurable objectives will be provided to the incoming IC.

2. Incident Commanders

All fires, regardless of size, have an Incident Commander (IC)- a single individual responsible to the agency administrator for all incident command level functions and incident activities.

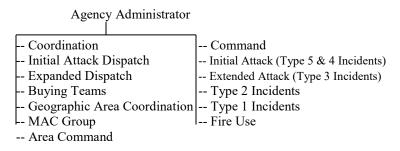
A complex of fires, defined as two or more individual incidents in close proximity, may be assigned a single IC or unified command to facilitate management.

Agency administrators and or ICs have the authority to supercede cultural, natural resource considerations and constraints to provide for the safety of firefighters, other personnel, and the public.

- **3.** USFS- Agency administrator will meet annually with Type 3, 4, 5 ICs to communicate expectations for IC performance in critical phases in wildland fire suppression.
- **4.** *USFS- Ensure that ICs on Type 1, 2 and 3 wildland fires have no concurrent incident management positions as a collateral duty.*

B. Incident Management Organizations

To effectively manage an incident requires two types of organizations. It requires a command organization to manage the incident on site and a coordination and support organization to supply direction and resources.



C. Types of Command Organizations

1. Initial Attack

a. Type 5 Incident

- 1) Resources required are local and typically vary from two to six firefighters.
- The incident is generally contained within the first burning period and often within a few hours after resources arrive on scene.

b. Type 4 Incident

- Command staff and general staff functions are not activated.
- 2) Resources are local and vary from a single module to several resources.
- The incident is usually limited to one operational period in the control phase.
- 4) No written incident action plan (IAP) is required. However, a documented operational briefing will be completed for all incoming resources (See page 11-17).

2. Extended Attack

a. Type 3 Incident

- Resources are usually local and some or all of the command and general staff positions may be activated, usually at the division/group supervisor and/or unit leader level. Units may have a predetermined Type 3 organization designated.
- 2) Type 3 organizations manage initial attack fires with a significant number of resources, an extended attack fire until containment/control is achieved, or an escaped fire until a Type 1 or 2 team assumes command.
- 3) Initial briefing and closeout are more formal.
- Resources vary from several resources to several task forces/strike teams.
- 5) The incident may be divided into divisions.
- 6) The incident may involve multiple operational periods prior to control, which may require a written Incident Action Plan (IAP).
- 7) A documented operational briefing will be completed for all incoming resources, and before each operational period. Refer to *Incident Response Pocket Guide* for outline.
- 8) Staging areas and a base may be used.
- 9) By completing an Incident Complexity Analysis, a fire manager can assess the hazards and complexities of an incident and determine the specific positions needed (e.g., if sensitive public/media relationships are evident, then an information officer should be ordered as part of the team).

Release Date: January 2004

- 10) When using a Type 3 organization or incident command organization, a manager must avoid using them beyond the Type 3 complexity level.
- 11) A Type 3 IC will not serve concurrently as a single resource boss.

3. Incident Management Teams

All teams are ordered through the established ordering channels from local dispatch offices, geographic area coordination centers (GACCs) and the National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC).

a. Type 2 Incident

- 1) A Type 2 team can be ordered in a short or long configuration. The national standard configuration is the same for all teams. GACCs may adjust the makeup of teams for use in their areas.
- 2) The incident extends into multiple operational periods.
- 3) Operations personnel often exceed 200 per operational period and total personnel will usually exceed 500 (numbers are guidelines only).
- 4) A written action plan is required for each operational period.
- 5) Many of the functional units are needed and staffed.
- 6) The agency administrator will have regular briefings, and ensure that WFSAs and delegation of authority are updated.
- 7) Divisions established for span of control are usually established to geographically facilitate work assignments.

b. Type 1 Incident

Release Date: January 2004

Characteristics of a Type 1 incident include all of the criteria for a Type 2 incident, plus the following:

- 1) All command and general staff positions are activated.
- 2) Operations personnel often exceed 500 per operational period and total personnel will usually exceed 1,000 (numbers are guidelines only).
- 3) Divisions are established requiring division supervisor qualified personnel.
- 4) May require the establishment of branches.
- Aviation operations often involve several types and numbers of aircraft.

c. Interagency Fire Use Management Teams (FUMT)

The primary mission and priority of these teams is to provide managers with skilled and mobile personnel to assist with the management of Wildland Fire Use (WFU) and prescribed fires. Four teams are available as an interagency resource for assignment to all agencies and units. FUMTs consist of the following positions:

1) Incident Commander Type 2 (ICT2)

- 2) Operations Sections Chief Type 2 (OSC2)
- 3) Planning Section Chief Type 2 (PSC2)
- 4) Long Term Fire Behavior Analyst (LTAN)
- 5) Logistics Section Chief Type 2 (LSC2)
- 6) (Three trainees)

d. Area Command

Area command (AC) is an organization established to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being handled by an incident management team. An AC can also oversee the management of a very large incident that has multiple IMTs assigned to it. However, an AC can be established at any time incidents are close enough that oversight direction is required among IMTs to ensure conflicts do not arise. This is not an expansion of the ICS, but rather an expansion of the coordination and management systems that support the on-the-ground incident management organization(s).

There are four national area command teams. Teams are comprised of the following six personnel – four specific and two trainees identified by the area commander:

- 1) Area Commander (ACDR)
- 2) Assistant Area Commander, Planning (ACPC)
- 3) Assistant Area Commander, Logistics (ACLC)
- 4) Area Command Aviation Coordinator (ACAC)
- 5) Area Command Trainee (2)

e. The functions of an AC:

- Coordinate the determination of incident objectives and strategies.
- 2) Set priorities for using critical resources allocated to the incidents assigned to the AC.
- 3) May be responsible for the coordination of demobilization.
- 4) The organization is normally small, with personnel assigned to command, planning, aviation, and logistics. Depending on the complexity of the interface between the incidents, specialists in other areas such as aviation safety or information may also be assigned to AC.
- 5) The AC is responsible for supervising, managing, and evaluating the IMTs.

f. Unified Command Structure

A representative from each of the involved jurisdictions shares command. Collectively, they direct the management of the incident to accomplish common objectives. Unified command may be at any level of incident management or area command. The concept of unified command means that all agencies having jurisdictional responsibility at the incident contribute to the process of:

Release Date: January 2004

- 1) Determining overall strategies.
- 2) Selecting alternatives.
- Ensuring that joint planning for tactical activities is accomplished.
- 4) Maximizing use of all assigned resources.
 - a) Unified command is used when:
 - (1) Incidents involve more than one jurisdictional boundary.
 - (2) Individual agency responsibilities and authority are normally legally confined to a single jurisdiction.
 - b) The goals of the unified command are to:
 - (1) Improve the information flow and interface among all agencies.
 - (2) Develop a single collective approach to the incident, regardless of its functional complexities.
 - (3) Optimize the efforts of all agencies to perform their respective missions.
 - (4) Reduce or eliminate duplicate efforts or mission
 - (5) Improve each agency's awareness of the plans and actions of all others.
 - (6) Ensure that all agencies with responsibility for the incident have an understanding of their organization's goals, objectives, and restrictions.
 - (7) Ensure that no agency's authority will be compromised.
 - (8) Develop objectives for the entire incident.

4. Agency Administrator Responsibilities

- a. Agency Administrator's Responsibilities to incident management:
 - 1) Ensure that fire cause determination information is coordinated with the IMT.
 - 2) Complete an Incident Complexity Analysis.
 - 3) Ensures that FMPs include operational plans, which include objectives and priorities.
 - 4) Complete and approve a Delegation of Authority (See page 11-18).
 - 5) Conducts initial briefings so that incident objectives and concerns are understood by the IMT, and the Agency Administrator understands the IMT's expectations and concerns. Define agency administrator's role in the management of the incident.

- 6) Provide signed initial WFSA and establish daily recertification procedure.
- 7) Assign resource advisor(s) to the IMT.
- 8) Establish expanded dispatch and/or a buying team.
- 9) Define public information responsibilities and delegations so that all parties understand their roles. Establish standards for IMT liaison with local communities. Ensure that all appropriate public, media, and government contracts are made.
- 10) Ensure that employee briefings occur.
- 11) Ensure close coordination between Unit Information Officer and Incident Information Officer.
- 12) Ensure briefings are detailed enough to meet needs.
- 13) Consider assigning a local government liaison to the IMT.
- 14) Order an Incident Business Advisor (IBA) to provide incident business management oversight commensurate with complexity.
- 15) Highlight known hazards of the area. Safety analysis may be required.
- 16) Assign clear responsibilities for initial attack.
- 17) Ensure fire management staff is briefed regularly on incident status.
- 18) Ensure that rehabilitation of fire suppression is addressed by the IMT.
- 19) Ensure that all business management matters are resolved prior to release of the IMT. Establish follow-up contact procedures with the team for fiscal matters.
- 20) Ensure a written release from authority and responsibility for the incident(s) is provided to the incident commander when released from the incident(s).
- 21) Provide a separate written evaluation of the IC's or IMT's performance (See page 11-33).

5. Resource Advisor Responsibilities/Works for Agency Administrator

- a. Keeps IMT informed of political, social, economic and resource issues of an incident.
- b. Provides input for daily validation of the WFSA.
- c. Provides information at operation period briefing on resources, priorities, and issues of concern.
- d. Monitors the implementation of fire suppression rehabilitation efforts and ensures all recommendations are followed.

Release Date: January 2004

D. Transfer of Command

Once the decision has been made to mobilize an IMT, the following guidelines assist the transition of fire management responsibilities from the local unit to incoming IMT. This includes briefings that must be given by the agency administrator, FMO, and IC. Some information will be in writing and some may be oral, but all information must be documented. A Delegation of Authority (See page 11-18) and a WFSA must be provided by the agency administrator to the incoming team at the briefing.

1. Transfer of Command Responsibilities

- a. The local team or organization already in place remains in charge until the local representative briefs their counterparts on the incoming team, a delegation of authority has been signed, and a mutually agreed time for transfer of command has been established.
- The ordering unit will specify times of arrival and transfer of command, and discuss these timeframes with the incoming IC.
 The incoming team should have ample time to phase in operations with the outgoing team, prior to the outgoing team being released.
- Clear lines of authority must be established quickly in order to minimize confusion and maintain operational control.
- d. Formal transfers of command should occur at the beginning or end of an operational period. They will not occur in the middle of an operational period.
- e. The ordering unit should accomplish the following actions prior to the arrival of the incoming team:
 - 1) Determine incident command post (ICP)/base location.
 - Order basic support equipment and supplies for the incident.
 - Coordinate with incoming IMT in placing necessary preorders.
 - 4) Secure an ample supply of appropriate maps and GIS support.
 - 5) Determine the team's transportation needs and obtain vehicles.
 - 6) Schedule agency administrator briefing time and location.
 - 7) Obtain necessary communications equipment.
 - Obtain necessary information for the agency administrator briefing package. See IC checklist on page 11-19 and sample Agency Administrator briefing form on page 11-23.
 - 9) Complete or update WFSA.

f. IMT and Local Contact

Incoming IC should contact the fire's unit dispatch in advance and arrange for:

- 1) Expected support staff
- 2) Making contact with agency administrator, determine briefing time and location
- 3) Transportation needs
- 4) Logistical needs

5. Agency Administrator Briefing

This briefing should take place as soon as the incoming team is completely assembled, preferably at a location away from the incident. The WFSA and Delegation of Authority should be completed prior to the briefing. The agency administrator (or designated representative) should provide, at a minimum, a written overview briefing, see page 11-23.

6. Local Agency Incident Commander Briefing

This briefing should take place immediately after the agency administrator briefing. The local agency incident commander should be prepared to provide specific information on fire behavior, weather, logistics, and current operations. A briefing format is shown on page 11-19.

7. Delegation of Authority

A Delegation of Authority is used to transfer authority, and manage actions on an incident, from the agency administrator to the IC. This can be in either written or oral format but for those incidents of higher complexity (Type 1 and 2), a written delegation must be used. This procedure facilitates the transfer of command of the incident between management levels.

The delegation of authority will contain specific, measurable objectives to be accomplished by the IMT, as well as any limitations to that authority. Measurable objectives will provide both the IMT and agency administrator a means for continual evaluation and necessary adjustments as the incident progresses. See page 11-18 for a sample Delegation of Authority.

E. Incident Management Considerations

Fire managers will manage wildland fires in accordance with the standards identified by the appropriate agency administrator and land management plan.

1. Guidelines

The following guidelines are for agency administrators, IMTs, and firefighters to consider:

- a. Firefighter and public safety cannot be compromised.
- b. Evaluate suppression tactics during planning and strategy sessions to ensure they meet agency administrator objectives.
- c. Include agency resource advisor and/or local representative.
- d. Discuss Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics (MIST) where applicable during briefings, and implement during line construction, mop-up, and rehabilitation.
- e. Discuss the feasibility of Wildland Fire Use (WFU) strategies for achieving resource benefits.

8. Cost Containment

The primary criteria for choosing suppression strategies are to minimize costs without compromising safety. Planned and actual suppression costs must be commensurate with the values to be protected. They must be included and displayed in the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis. Even though resource benefits may result in some areas of a fire, it is inappropriate to expend suppression dollars with the explicit objective of achieving resource benefit. Indirect containment strategies are appropriate only if they are the safest or least cost option. Selection of these strategies must be carefully scrutinized when fire danger trends are rising. Long duration wildfires need to be closely evaluated by cost containment teams to ensure that operations are not occurring beyond the point of diminishing returns.

An Incident Business Advisor (IBA) must be assigned to any fire with suppression costs of more than \$5 million. An IBA is advised for fires with suppression costs of \$1-5 million. If a certified IBA is not available, the approving official will appoint a financial advisor to monitor expenditures.

A National Cost Oversight Team will be assigned to a fire with suppression costs of more than \$5 million. This team will include a Line Officer (team lead), Incident Business Specialist, Incident Management Team Specialist, and a Financial Specialist. The team lead and the receiving agency administrator can agree to add team members as needed to address issues specific to the incident, i.e., aviation, personnel, or contracting specialists.

Incident suppression cost objectives will be included as a performance measure in Incident Management Team evaluations.

9. Wildland Fire Use

- a. Agencies may apply this strategy in managing wildland fires for resource benefit.
- b. An approved Fire Management Plan (FMP) is required. This plan identifies specific resource and fire management objectives, a predefined geographic area, and prescriptive criteria that must be met.
- c. A Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) will be completed for all wildland fires that are managed for resource benefit. This is an operational plan for assessing, analyzing, and selecting strategies for wildland fire use. It is progressively developed and documents appropriate management responses for any wildland fire managed for resource benefits. The plan will be completed in compliance with the guidance found in the Wildland and Prescribed Fire Management Policy Implementation Procedures Reference Guide, August 1998. A WFIP consists of three distinct stages:
 - Stage I The initial fire assessment, or size-up, is the preliminary information gathering stage. It compares current information to established prescription criteria found in the FMP. This is an initial decision making tool which assists managers in classifying fires for resource benefit or suppression actions.
 - 2) Stage II "The Short-Term Implementation Action" stage provides managers and staff with needed information to initiate and continue management of the wildland fire for resource benefit. It provides predictions of potential fire spread, any necessary short-term management actions needed, fire complexity, and any long-range management actions anticipated.
 - 3) Stage III "The Long-Term Assessment and Implementation Actions." This stage supplements the FMP by providing the site-specific long-term implementation actions necessary to manage the wildland fire to accomplish identified objectives.
- b. NPS Wildland Fire Use Program Oversight.
 Regional office fire management officers are responsible for appraising and surveying all wildland fire use activities within their region. The regional office fire staff will review implementation plans for fires with a Complex Rating. Direct contact with parks may be necessary in order to stay apprised of complex situations. On rare occasions, circumstances or situations may exist which require the regional director to intervene in the wildland fire use decision process.

11-10 Release Date: January 2004

Review by the regional fire management officer or acting is mandatory for Wildland Fire Implementation Plans with a projected cost of greater than \$500,000. Review by the NPS National Fire Management Officer at NIFC, or Acting, is mandatory for Wildland Fire Implementation Plans with a projected cost of greater than \$1,000,000.

10. Minimum Impact Suppression Tactics (MIST)

a. The intent of MIST is to suppress a wildfire with the least impact to the land. Fire conditions and good judgment dictate the actions taken. Consider what is necessary to halt fire spread and contain it within the fireline or designated perimeter boundary. See page 11-31 for MIST guidelines.

11. Work/Rest Guidelines

Refer to the current NWCG Work/Rest and Length of Assignment Guidelines.

12. Fire Rehabilitation

- Damages resulting from wildland fires take two forms: suppression damages and resource damages. Suppression action damage is the result of suppression operations; resource damage is damage to the natural resources by fire.
- b. Rehabilitation involves short-term (usually 1-6 months) actions to stabilize a burned area and mitigate suppression damages. This includes replacing equipment, infrastructure, buildings, or facilities damaged or destroyed by a suppression action. Immediate rehabilitation to prevent further land degradation or resource loss, or to ensure safety, may be carried out as part of the incident.
- c. Post-incident rehabilitation actions must be specified in a rehabilitation plan approved by the director. Rehabilitation needs should be considered for each fire, and plans prepared for fires requiring complex rehabilitation efforts.
- d. Emergency rehabilitation teams are agency specific. The Department of the Interior (DOI) maintains two standing Emergency Stabilization & Rehabilitation (ESR) Teams with pre-identified positions listed in the National Interagency Mobilization Guide; the Forest Service utilizes Burned Area Rehabilitation (BAER) Teams through a pool of resources with the skills identified through the receiving unit.
- e. The ESR/BAER team personnel will meet the requirements found in Chapter 06 under "Visitors to the Fireline" when on assignment.
- f. **DOI** ESR Teams are comprised of personnel from the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Bureau of Land Management, National Park

Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and Forest Service. DOI-ESR Teams may be dispatched to any DOI wildland fire incident or where DOI lands are involved. DOI-ESR Teams should be requested at least 10 days prior to anticipated control of the fire. ESR teams perform both "emergency stabilization" and long-term rehabilitation assignments.

- g. **USFS** BAER teams dedicate all emphasis to "emergency rehabilitation.
- h. **USFS--** Both teams are responsible for analyzing the problem and developing treatments for mitigation. Neither team is responsible for implementation. See FSM 2530 and FSH 2509.13 for agency specific policy and direction for BAER teams.

13. Incident Status Reporting

- a. The Incident Status Summary (ICS-209), submitted to the GACC, is used to report large wildland fires, WFU events, and any other significant events on lands under federal protection or federal ownership. Lands administered by states and other federal cooperators may also report in this manner.
- b. Large fires are classified as 100 acres or larger in timber fuel types, 300 acres or larger in grass fuel types, or when a Type 1 or 2 Incident Management Team is assigned. A report should be submitted daily until the incident is contained. The agency administrator may require additional reporting times. Refer to local, zone, and/or GACC guidance for additional reporting requirements.

14. Release of Teams

The release of an IMT is basically the reverse of the transfer of command:

- a. The agency administrator must approve the date and time.
- b. The outgoing team should not be released from the incident until agreed upon objectives are met and fire management activity and workload is at a level that the incoming team can reasonably assume.
- c. Objectives required for release:
 - 1) Agency administrator's objectives must be met.
 - 2) Most line personnel and resources not needed for patrol and mop-up are released.
 - Incident base shut down, reduced, or in the process of shutting down.
 - 4) Planning Section Chief has prepared a draft of the fire narrative for the close-out debriefing.

Release Date: January 2004

 Finance/Administration Section Chief has finance problems resolved. Contact made with local unit administrative personnel to hand over incident finance package.

- 6) Resource rehabilitation work completed or done to local unit's satisfaction.
- 7) Overhead performance ratings are completed.
- 8) Incident close-out debriefing with agency administrator. (The IMT should have an internal closed debriefing session prior to meeting with agency administrator.)

Should an IMT be assigned to a fire and portions of the above procedures cannot be followed due to emergency conditions or other problems, the assigned IC and staff will work with members of the local unit to obtain information to make the transition period effective and organized.

15. Team Evaluation

a. Process

The agency administrator must complete a written evaluation of the IMT (See page 11-33). This evaluation should not be completed at the closeout review; instead, it should be completed after sufficient time has elapsed so that incident costs, claims, demobilization, and rehabilitation are essentially complete and can be thoroughly evaluated.

This delay in preparing the written evaluation will also provide the agency administrator with the opportunity to evaluate the IMT's effectiveness with cooperating agencies, the media, and neighbors. However, the written evaluation must be completed within six months after demobilization of the IMT.

b. Evaluation Standard

The Delegation of Authority, the WFSA, and agency administrator's direction will serve as the primary standards against which the IMT is evaluated.

c. Written Evaluations

The agency administrator will provide a copy of the evaluation to the IC, state/regional FMO, and retain a copy for the final fire package.

d. Evaluation Review

The state/regional FMO will review all evaluations and will be responsible for providing a copy of evaluations documenting performance to the geographic area board managing the IMT.

e. Other Factors

Other factors to consider in a written evaluation of an IMT:

- 1) Orderly transition; local unit to team/team to local unit.
- 2) Human resource management.
- 3) Personnel safety records.
- 4) Fiscal performance compared to WFSA predictions.

Release Date: January 2004

- 5) Accountability and control of property.
- 6) Documentation of fire costs.
- 7) Completeness of claims investigation/documentation.
- 8) Media relations.
- 9) Interaction with cooperative agencies/local unit staff/neighbors/support units.
- 10) Completeness of financial and payment documentation.
- 11) Effectiveness of suppression damage rehabilitation.
- 12) Orderly demobilization.
- 13) Completeness of final fire package.

F. Coordination and Support Organizations

1. Initial Dispatch

This includes normal dispatching operations on initial actions using existing available resources.

16. Expanded Dispatch

As incidents develop and/or numbers of wildland fires increase, it is necessary to expand coordination organizations. Coordinators are added to handle requests for personnel, equipment and supplies, aircraft, etc. This allows initial attack dispatchers to concentrate on new starts.

a. Expanded Dispatch organization

An operations center may be set up for expanded dispatch. The center coordinator facilitates accomplishment of goals and direction of the agency administrator and, when in place, the MAC group. The position may be filled by the person normally managing the day-to-day operations of the center or an individual from a higher level of management. The center coordinator is responsible for:

- Filling and supervising necessary positions, if they are necessary, in accordance with coordination complexity.
- 2) Implementing decisions made by the MAC group.

b. Facilities and equipment

Facilities and equipment for an expanded dispatch organization should be preidentified, procured, and available for immediate setup. The following key items should be provided for:

- 1) Work space separate from, but accessible to, the initial attack organization.
- Adequate office space (lighting, heating, cooling, security).
- 3) Communications equipment (telephone, fax, computer hardware with adequate data storage space, priority use, and support personnel).
- 4) Area suitable for briefings (agency administrators, media).

11-14

Release Date: January 2004

- 5) Timetable/schedule should be implemented and adhered to (operational period changes, briefings, strategy meetings).
- 6) A completed and authorized Continuation of Operations Plan (COOP).
- 7) Qualified personnel on site to staff operations for the entire operational period.

c. Buying/Payment Teams

Buying Teams and Administrative Payment Teams may be resource ordered when incident support requirements exceed local unit capacity. These teams report to the agency administrator or other designated personnel (e.g. local unit administrative officer).

d. Multi-agency Coordination Group (MAC)

1) **Definition**

The MAC group is made up of agency representatives who are fully authorized to commit agency resources and funds. They prioritize incidents and allocate scarce resources based on resource requests and availability, policies, agreements, and situation status.

2) MAC Activation Levels

MAC groups may be activated at one or several levels (local, state/region, and national). MAC Groups at the National and Geographic Area level should be activated in accordance with Preparedness Levels found in the National or Geographic Area Mobilization Guides.

3) Criteria

A MAC group is may be activated by the agency administrator when:

- (a) Requests exceed or may exceed the number of available resources and multiple jurisdictions are involved.
- (b) To provide staff support to the land manager when only one agency has incident(s).
- (c) Local resources are heavily commitment to suppression or support activities.

4) MAC Organization

(a) MAC Group

Includes representatives of involved agencies. The organization does not operate directly with the incident command or area command having responsibility for the management of the on-the-ground incident organizations.

5) MAC Group Coordinator

(a) The MAC group coordinator facilitates organizing and accomplishing the mission, goals, and direction of the MAC group. The position provides:

- (1) Expertise on the functions of a MAC organization and the proper relationships with dispatch centers and incidents.
- (2) Fills and supervises necessary unit and support positions as needed, in accordance with coordination complexity.
- (3) Arranges for and manages facilities and equipment necessary to carry out the MAC group functions.
- (4) Facilitates the MAC group decision process. Implements decisions made by MAC group.

e. Expanded Dispatch

MAC group direction is carried out through expanded dispatch organizations.

f. MAC Functions

Activation of a MAC group improves interagency coordination at top management levels and provides for allocation and timely commitment of multi-agency emergency resources on any incident. Participation by multiple agencies in the MAC effort will improve:

- 1) Overall situation status information.
- 2) Incident priority determination.
- 3) Resource acquisition and/or allocation.
- 4) State, federal disaster coordination.
- 5) Political interfaces.
- 6) Overall coordinated information provided to the media and agencies involved.

G. Fire Management Organization Assessment

The Fire Management Organization Assessment process should be used as a guide for agency administrators to identify and mitigate management issues. It is meant to identify critical areas for managers to review during ongoing fire operations and evaluate the status of their organization.

Managers should use this checklist to evaluate the current management structure and staffing levels to determine whether or not additional staff assistance is necessary to ensure safe and efficient fire program supervision. It is recommended that the checklist be utilized early during complex situations and reviewed periodically. See page 11-34 for supporting checklist.

APPENDIX 11-1 Briefing Checklist

Situation	
	Fire name, location, map orientation, other incidents in area
	1 011 with 1111 world 0 0
	Fuel type and condition
	Fire weather (previous, current, and expected)
_	Winds, RH, temperature, etc.
	Fire behavior (<u>previous</u> , <u>current</u> , <u>and expected</u>) Time of day, alignment of slope and wind, etc.
Mission/Exe	eution
	Command
_	Incident commander/immediate supervisor
	Commander's intent
	Overall strategy/objectives
	Specific tactical assignments
	Contingency plans
Communica	itions
	Communication plan
	Tactical, command, air-to-ground frequencies
	Cell phone numbers
	Medivac plan
Service/Sup	
	Other resources
	Working adjacent and those available to order
_	Aviation operations
	Logistics
	Transportation
	Supplies and equipment
Risk Manag	gement
	Identify known hazards and risks
	Identify control measures to eliminate hazards/reduce risk Anchor point and LCES
	Identify trigger points for disengagement/re-evaluation of
	operational plan
Ouestions o	r Concerns?

APPENDIX 11-2

Sample Delegation of Authority:

Delegation of Authority Colorado State Office Montrose Field Office

As of 1800, May 20, 2000, I have delegated authority to manage the Crystal River Fire, Number E353, San Juan Resource Area, to Incident Commander Bill Jones and his Incident Management Team.

The fire, which originated as four separate lightning strikes occurring on May 17, 2002, is burning in the Crystal River Drainage. My considerations for management of this fire are:

- 1. Provide for firefighter and public safety.
- 2. Manage the fire with as little environmental damage as possible. The guide to minimum impact suppression tactics (MIST) is attached.
- 3. Key cultural features requiring priority protection are: Escalante Cabin, and overlook boardwalks along the south rim.
- 4. Key resources considerations are: protecting endangered species by avoiding retardant and foams from entering the stream; if the ponderosa pine timber sale is threatened, conduct a low intensity under burn and clear fuels along road 312.
- Restrictions for suppression actions include: no tracked vehicles on slopes greater than 20 percent on meadow soils, except where roads exist and are identified for use. No retardant will be used within 100 feet of water.
- Minimum tools for use are Type 2/3 helicopters, chainsaws, hand tools, and portable pumps.
- 7. My agency Resource Advisor will be Eric Johnson (wildlife biologist).
- 8. The NE flank of the fire borders private property and must be protected if threatened. John Dennison of the Big Pine Fire Department will be the local representative.
- 9. Manage the fire cost-effectively for the values at risk.

(Signature and Title of Agency Administrator)

- Provide training opportunities for the resources area personnel to strengthen our organizational capabilities.
- 11. Minimum disruption of residential access to private property, and visitor use consistent with public safety.

The Delegation of Authority dated May 20, 2000, Jones for the management of the Crystal River Fin follows. This will be effective at 1800, May 22, 2	re, number E353, is hereby amended as
3. Key cultural features requiring priority prote boardwalks along the south rim, and the Ute	
12. Use of tracked vehicles authorized to protect	Escalante Cabin.
(Signature and Title of Agency Administrator)	(Date)
11-18	Release Date: January 2004

(Date)

Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 11-3 Local Incident Commander Briefing

The Incident Briefing, ICS-201 form provides the basis for the local incident commander to brief the incoming team. **Briefing Information**

Differing finior mation	
Forms Available or Attached:	Other Attachments:
☐ ICS 201 ☐ ICS 215	☐ Map of Fire
☐ ICS 207 ☐ ICS 220	Aerial Photos
☐ ICS 209	Weather Forecast
Fire Start Date:	
Time:	
Fire Cause:	
Fuels Ahead of Fire:	
Fuels at Fire:	
Fire Behavior:	
T	
Fire Spread:	
Natural Barriers:	
Natural Balliers.	
Anchor Points:	

11-20 Release Date: January 2004

Hazards (Aircraft and People):

Access from Base to Line:

CIDENT MANAGEMENT	APPENDIX 11-
Personnel and Equipment on Incident (Status and Condition):	
Personnel and Equipment Ordered:	
Cooperating and Assisting Agencies on Scene:	
Helibase/Helispot Location:	
Crash Fire Protection at Helibase:	
Medivac Arrangement:	
Communication System in Use: Radio Telephone Mobile Phone	
Water Availability:	
Review of Existing Plans for Control in Effect; Copy of Approx	ved WFSA:

Release Date: January 2004 11-21

Smoke Conditions:

Local Political Issues:	
Damage Assessment Needs:	
Security Problems:	
l	

INCIDENT MANAGEMENT

APPENDIX 11-3

11-22 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 11-4

Agency Administrator's Briefing to Incident Management Team **General Information** Name of Incident: Type of Incident: Incident Start Date: Approximate Size of Incident: Location: Time: Cause: General Weather Conditions: Local Weather or Behavioral Conditions: Land Status: Local Incident Policy: Resource Values Threatened: Private Property or Structures Threatened: Capability of Unit to Support Team (Suppression and Support Resources): Command Information/Written Delegation of Authority Agency: Agency Administrator's Representative:

Transition		
Name of Current Incident Commander:		
Timeframe for Team to Assume Command: Date:		
Time:		
Recommended Local Participation in IMT Organization:		
Current IC and Staff Roles Desired after Transition:		
Other Incidents in Area:		
Other Command Organizations (Unified/Area/MAC):		
Local Emergency Operations Center (EOC) Established:		
Trainees Authorized:		
Legal Considerations (Investigations in Progress):		
Known Political Considerations:		
Sensitive Residential and Commercial Developments, Resource Values, Archeology Sites, Roadless, Wilderness, and Unique Suppression Requirements:		
Local Social/Economic Considerations:		
Private Representatives Such as timber, Utility, Railroads, and Environmental Groups:		

11-24 Release Date: January 2004

INCIDENT MANAGEMENT APPENDIX 11-4 Incident Review Team Assigned (FAST, Audit, Other): Incident Commander: Agency Administrator: Local Public Affairs: Other: Unit FMO: Expanded Dispatch: Local Public Affairs: Other: **Safety Information** Accidents and Injuries to Date: Condition of Local Personnel: Known Hazards: Injury and Accident Reporting Procedures: **Planning Section/General Information**

Release Date: January 2004 11-25

Access to Fax and Copy Machines:

Local Unusual Fire Behavior and Fire History in Area of Fire:

Fuel Type(s) Ahead of Fire:

Fuel Type(s) at Fire:

Fire Behavior:

General Weather Conditions/Forecasts:

Resources Unit /Refer to Attached Resource Orders

Personnel on Incident (General):

Equipment on Incident (General):

Resources on Order (General):

Incident Demobilization Procedures:

11-26 Release Date: January 2004

Operations Section		
Priorities for Control, Wildland Fire Situation Analysis Approved:		
Thornes for Condoi, whichand the Situation Analysis Approved.		
Current Tactics:		
Incident Accessibility by Engines and Ground Support:		
Air Operations		
Air Tactical Group Supervisor:		
All Tactical Gloup Supervisor.		
Airtankers Assigned:		
Effectiveness of Airtankers:		
T. 1. 1.		
Air Base(s): Telephone:		
Logistics Section/ Facilities Unit		
ICP/Base Pre-Plans: Yes No		
101/2400110114410/		
ICP/Base Location:		
Catering Service/Meals Provided:		
Shower Facilities:		
Shower racingles.		
Security Considerations:		
Incident Recycling:		
Cumple Hait		
Supply Unit Duty Officer or Coordinator Phone Number:		
Duty Officer of Cooldinator Flione Number.		

Expanded Dispatch Organizati	on:			
Supply System to be Used (Lo	cal Supply	Cache):		
		ŕ		
Single Point Ordering:				
Single I omt Ordering.				
	~			
NFRC System on Order:	Section /Co Yes	ommunicati No	Type:	
NERC System on Order.	1 68	NO	Type.	
Local Network Available:	Yes	No		
Temporary:				
•				
Cell Phone Cache Available:	Yes	No		
Landline Access to ICP:	Yes	No		
Editable Access to 1C1.	103	110		
I 1771 77 1 1 10				
Local Telecom Technical Supp	oort:			
	ound Supp	ort Unit		
Route to ICP/Base:				
Route From ICP/Base to Fire:				
Medical Unit:				
Nearest Hospital or Desired Hospital:				
realist Hospital of Desired Hospital.				
Name of Dum Couter Toron	Contac			
Nearest Burn Center, Trauma	center:			

11-28 Release Date: January 2004

INCIDENT MANAGEMENT APPENDIX 11-4 Nearest Air Ambulance: **Finance Section** Name of Incident Agency Administrative Representative: Name of Incident Business Advisor (If Assigned): Agreements and Annual Operating Plans in Place: Jurisdictional Agencies Involved: Need for Cost Share Agreement: **Cost Unit** Fiscal Considerations: Cost Collection or Trespass: Management Codes in Use: **Procurement Unit** Buying Team in Place or Ordered:

Release Date: January 2004 11-29

Contracting Officer Assigned:

Copy of Local Service and Supply Plan Provided:

Is All Equipment Inspected and Under Agreement:

Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements

Compensation/Claims Unit		
Potential Claims:		
Status of Claims/Accident Reports:		
•		
Time Unit		
Payroll Procedure Established for T&A Transmittal:		

11-30 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 11-5 M.I.S.T. GUIDELINES MINIMUM IMPACT SUPPRESSION TACTICS

A. Safety

Safety is of utmost importance. Constantly review and apply the "Watch Out Situations" and "Fire Orders." Be particularly cautious with:

- Unburned fuel between you and the fire.
- Burning snags allowed to burn.
- Burning or partially burned live and dead trees.

Be constantly aware of surroundings; anticipate fire behavior and possible fire perimeter 1 or 2 days hence.

B. Fire Line Phase

Select procedures, tools, equipment that least impact the environment. Seriously consider use water as a fireline tactic. Fireline constructed with nozzle pressure, wetlining.

In light fuels, consider:

- Coldtrail line.
- Allowing fire to burn to natural barrier.
- Burning out and use of "gunny" sack or swatter.
- Constantly rechecking coldtrailed fireline.
- If constructed fireline is necessary, using minimum width and depth to check fire spread.

In medium/heavy fuels, consider:

- Using natural barriers and coldtrailing.
- Cooling with dirt and water, and coldtrailing.
- If constructed fireline is necessary, using minimum width and depth to check fire spread.
- Minimizing bucking to establish fireline. Preferably move or roll downed material out of the intended constructed fireline area. If moving or rolling out is not possible, or the downed bole is already on fire, build line around and let material be consumed.

In aerial fuels—brush, trees, snags:

- Adjacent to fireline: limb only enough to prevent additional fire spread.
- Inside fireline: remove or limb only those that if ignited would have potential to spread fire outside the fireline.
- Brush or small trees that are necessary to cut during fireline construction will be cut flush with the ground.

Release Date: January 2004

In trees, burned trees, and snags:

- Minimize cutting of trees, burned trees and snags.
- Live trees will not be cut, unless determined they will cause fire spread across the fireline or endanger workers. If tree cutting occurs, cut the stumps flush with the ground.
- Scrape around tree bases near fireline if hot and likely to cause fire spread.
- Identify hazardous trees with an observer, flagging, and/or glow sticks.

When using indirect attack:

- Do not fall snags on the intended unburned side of the constructed fireline, unless they are safety hazard to crews.
- On the unintended burn-out side of the line, fall only those snags that would reach the fireline should they burn and fall over.
- Consider alternative means to falling, i.e., fireline explosives, bucket drops.
- Review items listed above (aerial fuels, brush, trees, and snags).

C. Mop-up Phase

Consider using "hot-spot" detection devices along perimeter (aerial or hand-held).

Light fuels:

- Coldtrail areas adjacent to unburned fuels.
- Do minimal spading; restrict spading to hot areas near fireline.
- Use extensive coldtrailing to detect hot areas.

Medium and heavy fuels:

- Coldtrail charred logs near fireline; do minimal scraping or tool scarring.
- Minimize bucking of logs to check for hot spots or extinguish the fire.
- Return logs to original position after checking or ground is cool.
- Refrain from making boneyards; burned/partially burned fuels that were moved should be arranged in natural position as much as possible.
- Consider allowing larger logs near the fireline to burnout instead of bucking into manageable lengths. Use lever, etc., to move large logs.

Aerial fuels- brush, small trees, and limbs.

 Remove or limb only those fuels that if ignited, have potential to spread outside the fireline.

Burning trees and snags.

See Section B.

APPENDIX 11-6

	nitial Rating inal Rating Interagency Incident Team Eva	luation	
Tea	nm IC:Type:		
	ident: Fire Numbe	r:	
1.	Did the Team accomplish the objectives described in the Wildland (WFSA), the Delegation of Authority, and the Agency Administra		
2.	Was the Team cost effective in their management of the incident?	Yes	No
3.	Was the Team sensitive to resource limits and environmental conc	erns? Yes	No
4.	Was the Team sensitive to political and social concerns?	Yes	No
5.	Was the Team professional in the manner in which they assumed managed the total incident, and returned it to the hosting agency?	nanagement of Yes	the incident, No
6.	Did the Team anticipate and respond to changing conditions in a ti	mely and effect Yes	tive manner? No
7.	Did the Team place the proper emphasis on safety?	Yes	No
8.	Did the Team activate and manage the demobilization in a timely,	cost-effective Yes	manner? No
9.	Did the Team attempt to use local resources and trainees, and close extent practical?	est available fo Yes	rces to the
10.	Was the IC an effective manager of the Team and its activities?	Yes	No
11.	Was the IC obviously in charge of the Team and incident? Was the role?	ne IC performin Yes	g a leadership No
12.	Was the IC aggressive in assuming responsibility for the incident a	and initiating a	ction? No
13.	Did the IC express a sincere concern and empathy for the hosting	unit and local c Yes	onditions? No
14.	Other comments:		
Age	ncy Administrator or Agency Representative Date		
. 150	Date	•	
	dent Commander Date	;	11-33

APPENDIX 11-7 Fire Management Organization Assessment

This Appendix is a checklist to assist line managers in evaluating operational fire program needs and complexities in fire situations. A number of factors can occur which increase the complexity and workload for the local fire staff, and depending upon staff size and availability, could overload the organization. Managers should use this checklist to evaluate the current management structure and staffing levels to determine whether or not additional staff assistance is necessary. It is recommended that the checklist be utilized early during complex situations and reviewed periodically.

11-34 Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 12 Suppression Chemicals & Delivery Systems

A. Policy For Use Of Fire Chemicals

Use only products qualified and approved for intended use. Follow safe handling procedures and use personal protective equipment recommended on the product label and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

A current list of qualified products and approved uses can be found on the Wildland Fire Chemical Systems website:

www.rs.fed.us/rm/fire

Click on Wildland Fire Chemicals Click on Qualified Products List

Refer to local jurisdictional policy and guidance related to use of wildland fire chemicals for protection of historic structures.

- Retardant Policy Using approved long-term retardants in wildland fire suppression efforts is standard in fire management and planning. The retardants are most often delivered in fixed or rotor-wing aircraft. Some products are formulated specifically for delivery from ground sources.
- 2. Foam Policy Standard operating procedures for fire management and suppression activities involving water as the suppression or protection agent delivered by engines and portable pumps, shall include the use of Class A fire suppressant to improve the efficiency of water except near watercourses where accidental spillage or over spray of the chemical could be harmful to the aquatic ecosystem (see Environmental Guidelines page 12-04). Helicopters and Single Engine Airtankers (SEATs) can also deliver foam. Some agencies also allow application of foam from fixed-wing water scoopers.

B. Types of Fire Chemicals

1. Long-Term Retardant

Long-term retardants contain fertilizer salts that change the way that fuels burn. They are effective even after the water has evaporated.

Principles of application and coverage levels are outlined in *Recommended Retardant Coverage Levels NFES 2048, PMS 440-2*. Retardant mixing, blending, testing and sampling requirements can be found in *Lot Acceptance, Quality Assurance and Field Quality Control for Fire Retardant Chemicals, NFES 1245, PMS 444-1*.

2. Fire Suppressant Foam

Fire suppressant foams are combinations of wetting and foaming agents, added to water to improve the effectiveness of the water. They are not effective once the water has evaporated.

Technical guidelines for equipment operations and general principles of foam application are discussed in Foam vs. Fire, Class A Foam for Wildland Fires, NWCG, PMS 446-1, NFES 2246, 2nd ed., October 1993, and Foam vs. Fire, Aerial Applications, NWCG, PMS 446-3, NFES 1845, October 1995.

3. Water Enhancers for Wildland Fire Suppression

Water enhancers, such as fire fighting gels, are products added to water to improve one or more of the physical characteristics of water. They are not effective once the water has evaporated. Water enhancers are typically applied from ground equipment and especially suited to exposure protection for vertical surfaces. Be careful when using water enhancers as they can be extremely slippery.

C. General Safety Criteria

Foam concentrates and solutions must meet minimum requirements with regard to aquatic and mammalian toxicity, which includes acute oral toxicity, acute dermal toxicity, primary skin irritation, and primary eye irritation (International Specification for Fire Suppressant Foam for Wildland Fires, Aircraft or Ground Application, July 2000.)

Personnel involved in handling, mixing, and applying foam concentrates or solutions will be trained in proper procedures to protect their health and safety, as well as that of the environment.

Personnel must follow the manufacturer's recommendations, including use of PPE (i.e. goggles, gloves, eyewash kits on site) as found on the product label and product material safety data sheet (MSDS). Approved foam concentrates are mildly to severely irritating to the eyes. Anyone involved with or working in the vicinity of foam concentrates should use protective splash goggles.

Human health risk from accidental drench with retardant can be mitigated by removing any residue from exposed skin by washing with water.

Containers of foam concentrate or solutions, including backpack pumps and engine tanks, should be labeled to alert personnel that they do not contain plain water, and that the contents must not be used for drinking purposes.

12-2 Release Date: January 2004

Slickness is a hazard at storage areas and unloading and mixing sites. Because foam concentrates, water enhancers, and solutions contribute to slippery conditions, all spills must be cleaned up immediately, preferably with a dry absorbent pad or granules.

Personnel applying foam should stand in untreated areas. A foam blanket can be dangerous to walk through because it conceals ground hazards. Foam readily penetrates and deteriorates leather boots, resulting in wet feet and potentially ruined leather.

All safety precautions associated with ground crews near retardant drops also apply to aerial foam drops.

D. Aerial Application Safety

Persons downrange, but in the flight path of intended retardant drops, should move to a location that will decrease the possibility of being hit with a drop.

Persons near retardant drops should be alert for objects (tree limbs, rocks, etc.) that the drop could dislodge.

During training or briefings, inform field personnel of environmental guidelines and requirements for fire chemicals application.

Locate foam and retardant mixing and loading areas and dip-tank sites to eliminate contact with natural bodies of water.

Notify incident or host authorities promptly of any accidental foam or retardant drop within 300 feet of or spill into a water body. The incident or host authorities must immediately contact appropriate regulatory agencies and specialists within the local jurisdiction.

Avoid dipping from river or lakes with a helicopter bucket containing residual foam or retardant. Set up an adjacent reload site and manage the foam and retardant in portable tanks, or terminate the use of chemicals for that application.

Quality control maintenance and safety requirements dictate that mixing or blending of retardants be accomplished by standard approved methods. Powdered or liquid retardants must be blended or mixed at the proper ratio prior to being loaded into the aircraft.

E. Environmental Guidelines for Delivery of Retardant or Foam Near Waterways

1. Definition

Waterway - Any body of water including lakes, rivers, seeps, intermittent streams and ponds whether or not they contain aquatic life.

2. Aerial Application Guidelines

Avoid aerial or ground application of retardant or foam within 300 feet of waterways.

These guidelines do not require the pilot-in-command to fly in such a way as to endanger his or her aircraft, other aircraft, structures, or compromise ground personnel safety. Guidance to pilots can be found in Aviation Chapter 17.

3. Exceptions

When alternative line construction tactics are not available due to terrain constraints, congested area, life and property concerns, or lack of ground personnel, it is acceptable to anchor the foam or retardant application to the waterway. When anchoring a retardant or foam line to a waterway, use the most accurate method of delivery in order to minimize placement of retardant or foam in the waterway.

Deviations from these guidelines are acceptable when life or property is threatened and the use of retardant or foam can be reasonably expected to alleviate the threat. When potential damage to natural resources outweighs possible loss of aquatic life, the agency administrator may approve a deviation from these guidelines.

F. Environmental Procedures for Application of Fire Chemicals

1. Threatened and Endangered (T&E) Species

The following provisions are guidance for complying with the emergency Section 7 consultation procedures of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) with respect to aquatic species. These provisions do not alter or diminish an agency's responsibilities under ESA.

Where aquatic T&E species or their habitats are potentially affected by aerial application of retardant or foam, the following additional procedures apply:

a. As soon as practical after the aerial application of retardant or foam near waterways, determine whether the aerial application has caused any adverse effect on T&E species or their habitat using the following criteria:

12-4 Release Date: January 2004

- Aerial application of retardant or foam outside 300 feet of a waterway is presumed to avoid adverse effects to aquatic species and no further consultation for aquatic species is necessary.
- Aerial application of retardant or foam within 300 feet of a waterway requires that the unit administrator determine whether there have been any adverse effects to T&E species within the waterway.
- If the action agency determines that there were adverse effects on T&E species or their habitats, then the agency must consult with Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) as required by 50 CFR 402.05 (Emergencies). Procedures for emergency consultation are described in the Interagency Consultation Handbook, Chapter 8 (March 1998). In the case of a long duration incident, emergency consultation should be initiated as soon as practical during the event. Otherwise, post-event consultation is appropriate. The initiation of the consultation is the responsibility of the unit administrator. These procedures shall be documented in a Biological Assessment (BA). All occurrences of adverse effects will be immediately reported to Wildland Fire Chemicals Systems in Missoula, Montana at phone 406-329-3900 or to individuals listed in website referenced above.
- 4) Each agency is responsible for ensuring that their appropriate agency specific guides and training manuals reflect these standards.

G. Ground Application of Fire Suppressant Foams

1. Proportioners

Proportioners are designed to provide an appropriate mix of foam concentrate and water during pumping operations, rather than relying on batch mixing to prepare foam solutions. Both manual and automatic proportioner systems are available. Specific agency standards may require the use of a specific type of system. Proportioners should be flushed after every operational period of use.

Agency standards for foam proportioners on engines are an automatically regulated pressure bladder system, such as Robwen Flowmix 500, or FoamPro 1600. These devices are available as a foam kit for use with portable pumps. Automatic proportioners are required for compressed air foam systems to prevent slug flow.

a. **USFS** – Manually regulated proportioners, such as around-thepump proportioners, in-line and by-pass eductors, and suction-

side regulators, are acceptable for remote portable pump use when the operator understands the device limitations.

- 2. Wet Water Using foam concentrates at a mix ratio of 0.1 percent will produce a wet water solution.
 - a. Conventional Nozzles and Backpack Pumps Mix ratio is 0.1 0.3%. Hydraulic considerations are the same as water.
 - b. **Aspirating Nozzles** Mix ratio is 0.2 1.0%, but generally 0.5%, depending on nozzle, "foaminess" of concentrate used, and type of application. Adjust the ratio to best meet needs and objectives. Foam production and delivery should occur as readily as water delivery.

3. Compressed Air Foam Systems (CAFS) Operating Standards

- a. Keep static air and water pressures equal.
- b. Start with a 0.3% mix ratio; adjust if necessary.
- c. Typical operation with 1 cfm of air for every gpm of water; adjust if necessary.
- d. Employ a motionless mixer or 100 feet of hose to develop foam in the hose.
- e. Foam production and delivery should occur as readily as water delivery.
- Recommended minimum hose diameter is 1.5 inches when using foam on wildland/urban interface and vehicle fires.
 - CAFS Safety Mandatory training for personnel operating a CAFS includes: operating the nozzle, working around charged hoselays, and how to prevent slug flow.

12-6 Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 13 Training & Qualifications

A. Introduction

1. Agency standards for training and qualifications which may exceed the minimum standards established by NWCG, are coordinated through National Fire and Aviation Executive Board. Such additional standards will be approved by the Fire Directors, and implemented through the Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS).

B. Policy

- 1. It is agency policy that only qualified personnel will be assigned duties in wildland fire suppression or prescribed fire. All employees assigned dedicated fire program management responsibilities at the local, geographic area, or national level shall meet established interagency and agency competencies (knowledge, skills, and abilities) and associated qualifications. The National Wildfire Coordination Group (NWCG), *Wildland and Prescribed Fire Oualifications Systems Guide* PMS 310-1 is the policy.
- 2. BLM- BLM Manual 9215, Fire Training and Qualifications, identifies the training and experience requirements for BLM personnel to perform jobs associated with the fire management program. The manual section also establishes state and field office responsibility for maintaining fire qualification records and position certification. BLM minimum qualification standards for wildland and prescribed fire are developed jointly with other federal and state agencies through the NWCG. These qualification standards are published in the NWCG Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide, PMS 310-1.
- **3.** *FWS* Reference Service Manual 232 FW6, Firefighter Training and Fire Management Handbook, 1.5 Training, Qualifications and Certification for FWS direction.
- **4.** NPS- Reference RM-18, Chapter 3 Safety and Health; Chapter 6, Training, Qualifications, and Certification for NPS direction.
- USFS- Standards which may exceed the minimum standards established by NWCG are identified in FSH 5109.17.

C. Certification & Record Keeping

1. Incident Qualification and Certifications System (IQCS)

The Incident Qualification and Certifications System (IQCS) is the DOI's fire qualifications and certification record keeping system. The master file report provided by the IQCS meets the agency requirement for maintaining fire qualification records. The system is designed to provide managers at the local, state/regional, and national levels with detailed qualification, experience, and training information needed to certify employees in wildland and prescribed fire positions. The IQCS is a tool to assist managers in certification decisions; it does not replace the manager's responsibility to validate that employees meet all requirements for position performance based on standards.

A hard copy file folder will be kept for each employee. The contents will include, but are not limited to: training records for all agency required courses, evaluations from assignments, position Task Book verification, yearly updated IQCS forms, and an Individual Employee Master File Report from IQCS.

- a. **BLM** All records will be stored and/or destroyed in accordance with agency policies. Tthese policies can be found at www.blm.gov/nhp/records/blmgrs/subject.html
- b. **USFS** The Forest Service process for certification and record keeping is outlined in FSH 5109.17.

2. Certification of Non-Agency Personnel

Non-agency firefighters will be certified by state or local fire departments. Agencies will not assist in the administration, or sponsor the work capacity test (WCT), as the certifying agency.

3. The Incident Qualifications and Certification Card (Red Card)

The agency administrator (or delegate) is responsible for annual certification of personnel serving in wildland and prescribed fire positions. Agency certification is issued annually in the form of an Interagency Incident Qualification Card (Red Card), which certifies that the individual is qualified to perform in a specified position. The Red Card must be reviewed for accuracy and signed by the agency administrator or delegated official. The agency administrator, fire manager, and individual are responsible for monitoring medical status, fitness, training, and performance, and for taking appropriate action to ensure the employee meets all position performance requirements.

Training, medical screening, and successful completion of the appropriate WCT must be properly accomplished. All Red Cards

13-2 Release Date: January 2004

issued to agency employees, with the exception of EFF-paid or temporary employees at the FFT2 level, will be printed using the DOI IQCS. Red Cards issued to EFF or temporary employees at the FFT2 level may be printed at the local level without use of the IQCS.

Each agency will designate employees at the national, regional/state, and local levels as Fire Qualifications Administrators, who ensure all incident experience, incident training, and position Task Books for employees within the agency are accurately recorded in the IQCS. All records must be updated annually or modified as changes occur.

Red Card certification will have a 12-month currency.

D. Qualification System

1. Minimum Training Requirements

All personnel filling ICS positions on the fireline must have completed a minimum of 32 hours of basic wildland fire training, including the modules on basic firefighting, basic fire behavior, and standards for survival.

a. NPS – It is NPS policy that two or more assignments be experienced after completing a Position Task Book, and receiving certification, before an individual begins movement to the next higher level. It is also NPS policy to require two or more qualified assignments be experienced in a position before an individual may become a position performance evaluator. Exceptions to this should be rare and well founded.

2. Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training

Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training is required for all personnel participating in fire suppression or prescribed fire activities who may be subject to assignments on the fireline. Any unescorted visitors must meet the requirements specified in Chapter 06 of this volume. Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training must include the following core topics:

- a. **Entrapments** Use training and reference materials to study the risk management process (as identified in the Incident Response Pocket Guide) and rules of engagement (e.g., LCES, 10, 18, Look Up, Look Down, Look Around).
- b. Current Issues Review and discuss identified "hot topics" and "national emphasis topics". Review forecasts and assessments for the upcoming fire season and discuss implications for firefighter safety.
- c. **Fire Shelter** Review and discuss last resort survival. Conduct "hands-on" fire shelter inspections. Practice shelter deployments in applicable crew/module configurations. No

Release Date: January 2004 13-3

- "live fire" exercises for the purpose of fire shelter deployment training will be conducted.
- d. **Other Hazards and Safety Issues** Choose additional hazard and safety subjects, which could include SAFENET, current safety alerts, site/unit specific safety issues and hazards.

These core topics must be sufficiently covered to ensure that personnel are aware of safety concerns and procedures and can demonstrate proficiency in fire shelter deployment. The minimum refresher training hour requirements for each agency is identified below. Training time may be extended in order to effectively complete this curriculum or to meet local training requirements.

- a. BLM-4 hours
- b. *FWS* 8 hours
- c. NPS 8 hours
- d. USFS 8 hours

Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training will have a 12-month currency.

A web site titled "Wildland Fire Safety Training Annual Refresher (WFSTAR)" is available to assist in this training. It can be reached through the National Interagency Fire Center's homepage "Safety" link at www.nifc.gov.

a. **USFS-** The Incident Complexity Analysis found on page 13-12 will be shared with all Type 3, 4, & 5 Incident Commanders. Review of this guide should be a part of your annual refresher training.

Entrapment avoidance and deployment protocols have been revised and issued in the *Incident Response Pocket Guide* (PMS No. 461/NFES No. 1077). The guide contains a specific "Risk Management Process", and "Last Resort Survival Checklist". An *Incident Pocket Response Guide* will be issued to every fireline supervisor.

3. Non-NWCG Agencies' Qualifications

Personnel from other agencies who do not subscribe to the NWCG qualification standards may be used on agency managed fires. However, agency fire managers must ensure these individuals are only assigned to duties commensurate with their abilities, agency qualifications, and equipment capabilities.

Release Date: January 2004

4. Qualification and Certification Process

Each unit with fire management responsibilities will establish a Red Card qualification and certification process. In areas cooperating with other federal, state, or local agencies, an interagency qualification and certification committee should include representatives from each unit. These qualification and certification committees provide management oversight and review of the wildland and prescribed fire positions under their jurisdiction. The committee also:

Ensures that qualifications generated by IQCS or other agency systems for employees are valid by reviewing the training and experience of each employee.

Evaluates if each employee possesses the personal characteristics necessary to perform the wildland and prescribed fire positions in a safe and efficient manner.

Makes recommendations to the appropriate agency administrator or designee who is responsible for final certification signature.

Develops interagency training needs and sponsors courses that can be offered locally.

Ensures training nominees meet minimum requirements for attending courses.

E. Physical Fitness

1. Physical Fitness and Conditioning

Agency administrators are responsible for ensuring the overall physical fitness of firefighters. The agency administrator may authorize employees who are available and/or serving in wildland or prescribed fire positions that require a physical fitness rating of arduous, one hour each day for fitness condition. All other wildland firefighting personnel may be authorized up to three hours per week of duty time for fitness conditioning. Furthermore, individuals who have a position with an arduous physical requirement may be periodically tested during the fire season to ensure they are retaining the required level of fitness and conditioning.

Fitness conditioning periods may be identified and structured to include aerobic and muscular exercises. Team sports are not authorized for fitness conditioning. Chapters 7, 8, and 9 of *Fitness and Work Capacity, 2nd ed. (1997)*, provide excellent guidance

Release Date: January 2004 13-5

concerning training specifically for the pack test, aerobic fitness programs, and muscular fitness training.

2. *USFS* – Forest Service direction is found in FSH 5109.23-3.

F. Work Capacity Tests (WCTs)

1. Work Capacity Tests

The agencies have adopted the NWCG approved Work Capacity Tests (WCT) as the official method of assessing wildland firefighter fitness levels. See "Work Capacity Tests for Wildland Firefighters, Test Administrator's Guide" PMS 307, NFES 1109.

WCTs are administered annually to all employees, including ADs and emergency hires, who will be serving in wildland or prescribed fire positions that require a fitness level. The currency for the WCT is 12 months.

Administration of the WCT and certification of non-agency firefighters is prohibited for liability reasons. Potential emergency firefighters who would be hired under AD Emergency Hire authority by the agency must be in AD pay status or sign an agency-specific volunteer services agreement when given the WCT.

Personnel taking the WCT will only complete the level of testing (Pack, Field, Walk) required by the highest fitness level identified for a position on their Red Card.

Agency administrators (or delegates) are responsible for ensuring that the Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ) is administered prior to initiating a physical training program and/or the WCT, and that accurate documentation on a WCT Record is retained until the next testing. Test results must also be entered in the IQCS annually to update the fitness level and date that will appear on the Red Card. Physical fitness dates entered in IQCS will reflect the date the employee passed the fitness test. The information on this health screen is considered confidential and must be filed in the employee's Official Medical File.

2. USFS – The Forest Service also uses the WCT as the official method of assessing wildland firefighter fitness levels. The specific direction, Implementation Guide, Health Screen Questionnaire, and required processes can be found at the following web site:

www.fs.fed.us/fire/fire_new/.

13-6 Release Date: January 2004

3. WCT Categories

The NWCG Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide, 310-1 identifies WCTs for agency specific positions. There are three fitness levels – Arduous, Moderate, and Light – which require an individual to demonstrate their ability to perform the fitness requirements of the position. Duties in the "None" category are normally performed in a controlled environment, such as an incident base.

Any position required to be on the fireline unescorted for suppression or non-suppression tasks will be required to have passed the WCT at the "light" physical fitness level. This requirement applies even to positions which are identified in the 310-1 with a fitness level of "None."

Work Capacity Test

Work Category	Test	Distance	Weight	Time
Arduous	Pack Test	3 miles	45 lb.	45 min.
Moderate	Field Test	2 miles	25 lb.	30 min.
Light	Walk Test	1 mile	None	16 min.

- a. Arduous Duties involve field work requiring physical performance with above average endurance and superior conditioning. These duties may include an occasional demand for extraordinarily strenuous activities in emergencies under adverse environmental conditions and over extended periods of time. Requirements include running, walking, climbing, jumping, twisting, bending, and lifting more than 50 pounds; the pace of the work typically is set by the emergency conditions.
- b. Moderate Duties involve field work requiring complete control of all physical faculties and may include considerable walking over irregular ground, standing for long periods of time, lifting 25 to 50 pounds, climbing, bending, stooping, twisting, and reaching. Occasional demands may be required for moderately strenuous activities in emergencies over long periods of time. Individuals usually set their own work pace.
- c. **Light** Duties mainly involve office type work with occasional field activity characterized by light physical exertion requiring basic good health. Activities may include climbing stairs, standing, operating a vehicle, and long hours of work, as well as some bending, stooping, or light lifting. Individuals can usually govern the extent and pace of their physical activity.

Release Date: January 2004 13-7

4. WCT Administration

- a. An HSQ will be administered prior to initiating a physical training program and/or the WCT with the following objectives:
 - 1) To identify, prior to the WCT, at-risk personnel.
 - 2) To identify existing injuries or illness and minimize the probability of new injuries.
 - To establish the need for a medical examination (see Medical Examinations criteria below).

A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) shall be developed and approved for each field office prior to administrating the WCT. (See the sample JHA on page 13-14)

Administer the test using the JHA as a briefing guide. Document using the HSQ (see page 13-13) and WCT Record (see page 13-17). These documents must be retained until the next testing.

b. NPS – For those parks that experience severe winter conditions and must test personnel during those conditions, work capacity testing may be conducted using industrial grade treadmills. This least-preferred option should only be considered when all other indoor facilities are unavailable (gyms, indoor tracks, malls etc.), and requires Regional Fire Management Officer approval. For safety reasons, these treadmills must have suitable handrails and kill-switches, preferably switches physically attached to the user via a cord. The Job Hazard Analysis must address all possible balance/fall mitigations. Specific questions are answered in the "Work Capacity Administrators Guide" (PMS 307,NFES 1109).

5. Health Screen Questionnaire HSQ

The purpose is to identify individuals who may be at risk in preparing for and completing the WCT, which may result in a recommended exercise program and/or medical examination.

Title 5 CFR Part 339 – Medical Qualification Determinations, which provides a determination of an individual's fitness-for-duty, authorizes solicitation of this information. The HSQ can be found on page 13-13.

The information on the HSQ is considered confidential and must be kept in the employee's OPF medical file. The identity of the individual must be protected.

Solicitation of this information is authorized by Title 5 U.S. Code Section 3301, which provides for a determination of an individual's fitness-for-duty.

Release Date: January 2004

6. Work Capacity Test (WCT) Record

Units will document the administration of the WCT to all employees and job applicants. This documentation must be retained until the next WCT is administered. Units may also be requested to provide data from these records to assist in the evaluation of the WCT process.

The information on the WCT Record is considered confidential and must be kept in the employee's OPF medical file. The identity of the individual must be protected.

Solicitation of this information is authorized by Title 5 U.S. Code Section 3301, which provides for a determination of an individual's fitness-for-duty. A copy of the WCT Record is found on page 13-17.

G. Medical Examinations

Agency administrators and supervisors are responsible for the occupational health and safety of their employees performing wildland and prescribed fire activities, and may require employees to take a medical examination at any time.

Established medical qualification programs, as stated in 5 CFR 339, provide consistent medical standards in order to safeguard the health of employees whose work may subject them or others to significant health and safety risks due to occupational or environmental exposure or demand. The new Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards continue to be implemented throughout the DOI and USFS organizations. Those units who have not yet implemented the new standards must continue to comply with the current standards as stated below until implementation of the new standards is accomplished.

All employees who participate in wildland or prescribed fire activities requiring a fitness level (Arduous, Moderate, Light) must answer all the questions on the HSQ prior to taking their WCT.

The information on any medical records is considered confidential and must be kept in the employee's OPF medical file.

All permanent, career-seasonal, temporary, and student career experience program (SCEP) employees who participate in wildland or prescribed fire activities requiring a fitness level of Arduous must have a preemployment medical examination as a condition of employment. Thereafter, employees 40 years of age and older must have a physical every three years or as indicated by the Health Screen Questionnaire.

Release Date: January 2004 13-9

Stress EKGs are not required as part of the medical examination and will only be approved if recommended and administered by the medical exam physician.

If any "Yes" answer is indicated, a medical examination is required prior to the employee taking the WCT or if there is a known pre-existing medical condition that is already being monitored under medical care (e.g., high blood pressure), a medical clearance statement will be provided by the physician prior to taking WCT.

- 1. NPS "Wildland Firefighter" Defined: Those employees who perform duties of a hazardous and/or strenuous nature are targeted. Therefore, within this section, "wildland firefighter" hereinafter refers to an employee whose wildland fire position(s) qualifications require an "Arduous" fitness level, as defined in the current PMS 310-1 "Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide."
- 2. NPS For health and fitness purposes, those who are fire-qualified at less than the Arduous fitness level are not required to meet the mandatory fitness program requirements of DO-57 for wildland fire management. However, they are strongly encouraged to participate in the voluntary fitness program, and must still meet physical fitness/work capacity requirements as outlined in 310-1 "Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide" for positions with Moderate and Light fitness requirements.
- 3. NPS Health Screening: Arduous duty medical exams must be taken once every 3 years by wildland firefighters. They do not include stress EKGs, except for those 41 years or older if required by the examining physician. Those cases would be considered exceptional. FIREPRO funding will not be used to pay for stress EKGs, except in exceptional cases, which require prior approval by the regional fire management officer.
- **4.** *NPS* FIREPRO funding may be used to pay for medical exams for mandatory fitness program participants within the following limits:
 - a. NPS Those who meet the definition of "wildland firefighter" will have costs of all required medical examinations paid for by FIREPRO, not to exceed \$350. Anything in excess of \$350 requires approval of the regional fire management officer. This includes recent requirements for blood screenings. In the event an employee-selected physician indicates that an EKG or other advanced test is needed, the government may require a second opinion from an appointed physician.

13-10 Release Date: January 2004

- 5. NPS Pending implementation of the federal interagency wildland firefighter medical qualification standards in a geographic area, NPS units will continue to use the U.S. Civil Service Commission Certificate of Medical Exam, SF-78, Wildland Fire Medical Examination Standard, for use by examining physicians.
- 6. NPS The examining physician will submit the completed SF-78 to the employee's park, where it will be reviewed by the personnel office and retained in the employee's Official Personnel Medical File.
- 7. NPS The law enforcement medical exam for NPS rangers, who are collateral duty wildland firefighters, will suffice for wildland fire health screening purposes.
- **8.** NPS Employees requiring medical exams on the 3-year cycle will have exams conducted prior to taking the Arduous fitness WCT (Pack Test).

Release Date: January 2004 13-11

APPENDIX 13-1

ALI ENDIA 13-1		
Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)		
Fire Behavior	Yes	No
Fuels extremely dry and susceptible to long-range spotting or you are currently experiencing extreme fire behavior.		
Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening conditions.		
Current or predicted fire behavior dictates indirect control strategy with large amounts of fuel within planned perimeter.		
Firefighter Safety		
Performance of firefighting resources affected by cumulative fatigue.		
Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.		
Communication ineffective with tactical resources or dispatch.		
Organization		
Operations are at the limit of span of control.		
Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly prepared.		
Variety of specialized operations, support personnel or equipment.		
Unable to properly staff air operations.		
Limited local resources available for initial attack.		
Heavy commitment of local resources to logistical support.		
Existing forces worked 24 hours without success.		
Resources unfamiliar with local conditions and tactics.		
Values to be protected		
Urban interface; structures, developments, recreational facilities, or potential for evacuation.		
Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction and potential for unified command with different or conflicting management objectives.		
Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, critical municipal watershed, T&E species habitat, cultural value sites.		
Sensitive political concerns, media involvement, or controversial fire policy.		

If you have checked "Yes" on 3 to 5 of the analysis boxes, consider requesting the next level of incident management support.

13-12 Release Date: January 2004

Form 9213-1 (January 2004)

APPENDIX 13-2 Wildland Firefighter

HEALTH SCREEN QUESTIONNAIRE

The purpose is to identify individuals who may be at risk in taking the Work Capacity Test (WCT) and recommend an exercise program and/or medical examination prior to taking the WCT.

Employees are required to answer the following questions. The questions were designed, in consultation with occupational health physicians, to identify individuals who may be at risk when taking a WCT. The HSQ is not a medical examination. Any medical concerns you have that place you or your health at risk should be reviewed with your personal physician prior to participating in the WCT.

The information on this form may be disclosed as permitted by the Privacy Act (5USC552a(b)) to meet employment requirements.

Circle the appropriate Yes or No response to the following questions:

		Capacity Test?	-
Y	N	joint condition that could be aggravated or made w 8) Do you know of any other medical or physical reason	
Y	N	7) Do you have any arthritis, back trouble, hip /knee/jo	oint /pain, or any other bone or
Y	N	6) Do you have a resting pulse greater than 100 beats	ner minute?
Y	N	5) Have you ever had heart surgery, angioplasty, or a por heart transplant?	pace maker, valve replacement,
Y	N	4) Have you ever been diagnosed or treated for any he pain (angina), palpitations (irregular beat), or heart	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Y	N	3) Do you have a blood pressure with systolic (top #) (bottom #) greater than 90?	greater than 140 or diastolic
Y	N	2) During the past 12 months have you experienced d shortness of breath, dizziness, fainting, or blackout?	lifficulty breathing or
	No N	1) During the past 12 months have you at any time (duresting) experienced pain, discomfort or pressure in you	

13-13 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 13-3

U.S. Department of the Interior Bureau of Land Management	Date:	New: □ Revised: □
JOB HAZARD ANALYSIS	Page 1 of 3	Reviewed by (Safety Mgr)
Field Office/Work Group	Supervisor:	Qual, Trng, Experience Reqd:

This JHA must be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Agency Administrator:

Name: Title: Date:

Name.		Title. Date.
BASIC JOB STEPS	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	SAFE JOB PROCEDURES
Work Capacity Testing	Physical Overexertion	1. Provide prospective test subjects information about the test and describe how to prepare for it.
		2. Test subjects complete the Health Screen Questionnaire. Only appropriate responses of the prospective subjects to the Health Screen will result in administering the Work Capacity Test.
		3. Brief test subjects about the test just prior to the test – answer questions concerning the test. Make them understand they are to quit and get help from one of the Test Administrators on the course if they begin to feel ill during the test.
		4. Test Administrators monitor subjects for distress during test. Test Administrator is to terminate test if indicated by level of subject distress.
		5. Provide prospective test subjects official time for fitness training where policy permits.
		6. Schedule tests when environmental conditions are most favorable.
		7. Have a person currently qualified in first aid and CPR (with first aid supplies and equipment) onsite when testing is done.
		8. Have unit medivac plan and make sure Test Administrators know how to activate it.
		9. Make sure test subjects do not exceed a walking pace.
		10. Ensure test subjects are properly hydrated.
Work Capacity Testing	Strains and Sprains	1. Provide information to prospective subjects describing how to get into shape for the tests.
		2. Provide prospective subjects official time for fitness training where policy permits.
		3. Brief subjects about the test just prior to beginning.
		4. Monitor subjects for indications of distress and terminate the test for them.
		5. Ensure test subjects have comfortable footwear that provides adequate support and protection to feet and ankles.
		6. Give subjects time to adjust packs for comfort prior to beginning the test.

13-14 Release Date: January 2004

		1
BASIC JOB STEPS	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	SAFE JOB PROCEDURES
		7. Provide time prior to starting the test for subjects to warm up and stretch.
		Have subjects cool down and stretch after the test.
		Make sure the test subjects do not exceed a walking pace.
Work Capacity Testing	Heat Stress	Make sure Test Administrators understand the effects of exercising in heat, can recognize the symptoms of heat stress, and how to treat it.
		2. Where possible, schedule tests for the most favorable environmental conditions. Use the Heat Stress chart, <i>Fitness and Work Capacity</i> , 2 nd Edition (p. 29). Avoid the "High" range.
		3. Inform prospective test subjects on how to dress for the conditions and include the information in the pre-test briefing.
		Make sure test subjects are aware of the need for acclimatization. Provide time for employees to become acclimatized if conditions of their employment permit.
		5. Test Administrators include heat stress information in the test briefing if appropriate.
		6. Provide water at key point along the test course if conditions dictate.
		7. Test Administrators monitor all test subjects for signs of heat stress, terminate test if stress is indicated, and are prepared to provide treatment needed.
Work Capacity Testing	Cold Temperature	Make sure Test Administrators know symptoms of cold- related physical effects and are prepared to treat them.
		2. Inform prospective test subjects on how to dress for the conditions and include information in the pre-test briefing.
		3. Locate an indoor facility suitable for testing if conditions warrant.
		4. Postpone testing if conditions warrant.
Work Capacity Testing	Slippery Course Conditions (ice, snow, mud)	Locate a suitable test surface. Consider indoor facility, plowed airport, plowed road or other safe area.
		2. Postpone testing if conditions warrant.
		3. Test subjects wear footwear with good traction.
Work Capacity Testing	Traffic	Select test course without traffic.
		Arrange for traffic control to eliminate traffic hazard.
		3. Make sure test subjects are briefed about traffic hazard and controls implemented prior to the test.
Work Capacity Testing	Pack Rubbing, Chafing, or Straining Subjects	Make sure test subjects have practiced with a pack and have become work hardened to carry a pack.
		2. Recommend upper body clothing that protects from pack rubbing.

Release Date: January 2004 13-15

BASIC JOB STEPS	POTENTIAL HAZARDS	SAFE JOB PROCEDURES
		3. Make sure subjects have an opportunity prior to testing to adjust and try out pack.
		4. Terminate testing for subjects struggling to carry the pack or maintain a pace adequate to complete the test successfully.
		5. Permit subjects to use a self-provided pack that meets the applicable weight requirement.

13-16 Release Date: January 2004

APPENDIX 13-4 WORK CAPACITY TEST RECORD

Units will document the administration of the WCT to all employees and job applicants. This documentation must be retained until the next WCT is administered. Units may also be requested to provide data from these records to assist in the evaluation of the WCT process.

The information on the Work Capacity Test Record is considered confidential and must be filed in the employee's medical file. The identity of the individual must be protected.

Solicitation of this information is authorized by Title 5 U.S. Code Section 3301, which provides for a determination of an individual's fitness-for-duty.

The information on this form may be disclosed without your consent as permitted by the Privacy Act (5USC552a(b)) to meet employment and medical requirements.

10 be completed by emp	ioyee:		
Name (Last, First):		Where e	mployed:
Height:		Weight:	
Date test taken:	Test administere	ed by:	
ICS position for which to	est is required (highest ne	eded)	(print name)
Performance level neede	d (circle one): Ardu	ous Moderate	Light
Type of test taken (circle	one): Pack Test	Field Test W	alk Test
Work Capacity Test Des	criptions:		
	Pack Test	Field Test	Walk Test
Pack weight	45 lbs.	25 lbs	None
Distance	3 miles	2 miles	1 mile
Time	45 minutes	30 minutes	16 minutes
To be completed by test			
Employee passed test (ci	rcle one):	Yes / No	
I certify that the work ca	pacity test was administer	red according to Bureau g	uidelines.
(Signature of Test Admin	nistrator) (Tit	le)	(Date)

Release Date: January 2004 13-17

Chapter 14 Firefighting Personnel

A. Introduction

Firefighting personnel from all federal agencies, state organizations, and the private sector are used in the suppression and management of wildland fires. These resources fill all positions in the Incident Management System.

1. Leadership

The most essential element of successful wildland firefighting is competent and confident leadership. Leadership means providing purpose, direction, and motivation for wildland firefighters working to accomplish difficult tasks under dangerous, stressful circumstances. This concept can be applied to all individuals and not just those in a leadership role.

A Good Leader Must:

Be technically and tactically proficient
Be responsible for your actions
Know yourself and seek improvement
Know your firefighters and look out for their well-being
Set the example
Make sound and timely decisions
Keep your firefighters informed
Ensure the task is understood, supervised and accomplished
Develop a sense of responsibility in your firefighters
Build the Team
Employ your team in accordance with its capabilities

B. Policy

All individuals filling positions with in a fire management organization must be qualified according to agency direction found in PMS 310-1 National Interagency Incident Management System Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualifications Guide.

1. USFS- FS5109.17- Fire and Aviation Management Qualifications Handbook.

2. Minimum Age Requirements for Hazardous Duty Assignments on Federal Incidents

 Persons under 18 years old will not perform hazardous duties during wildland fire management operations on federal jurisdictions.

Release Date: January 2004 14-1

C. Engine Modules

Staffing levels and specific requirements for engine personnel may be found in Chapter 15, Fire Fighting Equipment, section D Firefighting engines.

D. Helicopter Modules

Staffing levels and specific requirements for helicopter personnel may be found in Chapter 17, Aviation, Section C Helitack.

E. Smokejumpers

Smokejumpers provide wildland fire suppression and hazardous fuels reduction services to interagency land managers.

1. Policy

Smokejumper operations are guided by direction in the *Interagency Smokejumper Operations Guide*.

Each base will comply with smokejumper operations standards. The arduous duties, specialized assignments, and operations in a variety of geographic areas require smokejumpers to have uniform training, equipment, communications, organization, and operating procedures.

- a. **BLM-** Smokejumper operations use the ram air (square) parachute exclusively.
- b. **USFS** FS smokejumper operations are guided by direction in FSH 5709.14, and the Interagency Smokejumper Operations Guide. Smokejumpers use the round FS14 parachute system exclusively.

2. Smokejumper Organization

The operational unit for smokejumpers is "one load."

- a. **BLM-** A load is typically one plane with pilot(s), one or two spotters, and eight smokejumpers.
- b. **USFS-** A load is typically 8-20 smokejumpers and varies as per aircraft type.

Concurrence with NICC must be obtained prior to configuring smokejumpers as a Type 2 IA crew.

3. Operational Procedures

a. Coordination & Dispatch

Smokejumpers are a national resource and are ordered according to geographic area or national mobilization guides.

Release Date: January 2004

b. **BLM-** Specific information on the coordination, dispatch, ordering, and use of BLM smokejumpers in the contiguous 48 states can be found in the BLM Boise Smokejumpers User

14-2

Guide, and in the Alaska Fire Service operational procedures, policies, and guidelines. Contact the BLM smokejumpers in Boise at (208) 387-5426 or the Alaska smokejumpers in Ft. Wainwright at (907) 356-5670 for these publications.

c. *USFS-* FS bases have operations plans pertinent to each base.

d. Communications

All smokejumpers carry programmable radios and are proficient in their use and programming procedures.

e. Transportation

Smokejumper retrieval is accomplished by coordinating with the requesting dispatch center. More detailed information can be found in the guides mentioned above.

4. Safety

All aviation and parachute operations will be accomplished in accordance with standard operating procedures and regulations.

5. Training

To ensure proficiency and safety, smokejumpers complete annual training that covers aspects of aviation, parachuting, fire suppression tactics, administrative procedures, and safety related to the smokejumper mission and fire operations.

The training program for first-year smokejumpers is four weeks long. Candidates are evaluated to determine:

- a. Level of physical fitness
- b. Ability to learn and perform smokejumper skills
- c. Ability to work as a team member
- d. Attitude
- e. Ability to think clearly and remain productive in a stressful environment

The following are ICS qualifications for smokejumpers:

Position Target Recommendations
Overhead Cadre ICT3, DIVS
Spotter ICT3, DIVS
Squad Leader STCR, ICT4
GS-6 Smokejumper CRWB
GS-5 Smokejumper FFT1, FFT2

6. Physical Fitness Standards

The national minimum standards for smokejumpers are:

- 1.5 mile run in 11:00 minutes or less
- 45 sit-ups in 60 seconds
- 25 pushups in 60 seconds
- 7 pull-ups

110 lb. packout over 3 miles/level terrain/90 minutes

In addition to these physical fitness standards, smokejumpers are required to pass the WCT at the arduous level.

F. Interagency Hotshot Crews

Interagency Hotshot Crews (IHCs) provide an organized, mobile, and skilled hand crew for all phases of wildfire suppression.

1. Policy

IHC standards provide consistent planning, funding, organization, and management of the agency IHCs. The sponsoring unit will ensure compliance with the established standards. The arduous duties, specialized assignments, and operations in a variety of geographic areas required of IHCs dictate that training, equipment, communications, transportation, organization, and operating procedures are consistent for all agency IHCs.

Agency IHCs will be managed under the *National Interagency Hotshot Crew Operations Guide* (NIHCOG).

a. **BLM/NPS** – These agencies IHCs have adopted the NIHCOG as policy.

2. IHC Organization

Individual crew structure will be based on local needs using the following standard positions: Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent, Squad Leader, Skilled Firefighter, and Crewmember.

3. Availability Periods

All IHCs must be certified annually prior to initial assignment. Submit a completed "Appendix C" from the *NIHCOG* prior to the crew being made available for any incident assignment as an IHC. Any IHC not meeting all of the requirements in "Appendix C" before, or during, the crew's availability period will be available as an IHC(t). The Crew Superintendent is responsible to inform local supervisor and the local GACC of any required changes in the crew's typing.

IHCs will be available to meet or exceed availability periods specified in *NIHCOG* 2001.

a. **BLM**-IHC crewmembers will receive 40 hours of basic or refresher training before their first fire assignment in a fire season. Refresher training will include, but is not limited to, crew safety, risk management, firefighter safety, fire behavior, communications, and organization. The final responsibility for crew availability will rest with the Superintendent's certification to local unit management that all training is complete.

Release Date: January 2004

The minimum tour of availability excluding required training periods for BLM IHCs will be 130 calendar days for crews in the lower 48 states and 90 calendar days for crews in Alaska.

b. **NPS/USFS-** IHCs follow the NIHCOG, including minimum tours. In some regions, tours may exceed the minimum based on preparedness and fuels funding levels, or non-fire funding for these resources.

4. Communications

IHCs will provide a minimum of five programmable multi-channel radios per crew as stated in the *NIHCOG*.

5. Transportation

Crews will be provided adequate transportation. The number of vehicles used to transport a crew should not exceed five. All vehicles must adhere to the certified maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) limitations. See GVW standards in Chapter 15 for details.

G. Other Hand Crews

1. Policy

All crews must meet minimum crew standards as defined on page 14-08 as well as any additional agency, state, or contractual requirements. Typing will be identified at the local level with notification made to the local GACC.

2. Crew Types

a. Agency Crews

Agency hand crews consist of qualified agency personnel and are organized on a local basis. These crews are designated as Type 2 or Type 2 IA.

b. State Crews

State crews are organized under the auspices of individual states. These crews may be designated as Type 1, Type 2, or Type 2 IA. These crews include organized state inmate crews.

c. Emergency Firefighter Crews (EFF)

These crews are usually Type 2 crews consisting of agency sponsored on call personnel who meet the requirements for Type 2 IA or Type 2 as defined on page 14-08.

d. Contract Crews

These organized crews consist of personnel trained, equipped, and certified by a private contractor and must meet the contractual specifications as stated in their state or national crew contracts.

e. **USFS** – The FS endorses the National Minimum Standards for crews and applies FSH 5109.17 for training requirements.

H. Fire Use Modules

- 1. NPS- The National Park Service has Fire Use Modules. The primary mission and priority of the modules is to provide skilled and mobile personnel to assist with Wildland Fire Use (WFU) in the areas of planning, fire behavior monitoring, ignition, and holding. Secondary priorities follow in the order below:
 - a. Support burn unit preparation.
 - b. Assist with fire effect plot work.
 - c. Support mechanical hazardous fuel reduction projects.
- 2. NPS- As an interagency resource, the modules are available nationally throughout the fire season. Each module is comprised of a module leader, assistant leader and three to eight module members. See the Fire Use Module Operation Guide for specifics. Modules are mobilized and demobilized through established ordering channels through the GACCs.

I. Agency Certified Positions

As a supplement to the qualifications system, certain agencies have identified the additional positions of Prescribed Fire Burn Boss 3 (RXB3) – see Chapter 18; Engine Operator (ENOP) – see Chapter 15; and Chainsaw Operators and Fallers listed below.

H. Chainsaw Operators and Fallers

- The DOI has established the following minimum qualification and certification process for Chainsaw Operators (Red Card certified as Faller A):
 - a. Successful completion of S-212, including the field exercise, or those portions of S-212 that are appropriate for Faller A duties.
 - b. Agency administrator (or delegate) certification of qualifications after verification that training is successfully completed.
 - Annual refresher training is required as specified by the local unit.
 - Documentation must be maintained for individuals, including annual refresher training.
- 2. The DOI has established the following minimum qualification and certification process for BLM/NPS Fallers (Red Card certified as Faller B or C):
 - a. Certification of employees will remain the responsibility of the agency administrator (or delegate) after successful completion of training has been verified.
 - b. Training and certification of Fallers should be addressed caseby-case, and used only if a need is identified.

Release Date: January 2004

14-6

- c. Annual refresher training is required and specified by the local unit.
- d. Documentation must be maintained for individuals, including annual refresher training.
- e. **USFS** FS direction can be found in FSH 5109-17 and FSH 6709.11, specifically in the 2000-01 supplement.

Release Date: January 2004 14-7

APPENDIX 14-1

Minimum Crew Standards for Mobilization Effective January 1, 2003

Minimum	Type 1	Type 2 with IA	Type 2	Type 3
Standards	1, pe 1	Capability	1, pe 2	1, pe c
Fireline Capability	Initial attack/can be broken up into squads, fireline construction, complex firing operations.	Initial attack/can be broken up into squads, fireline construction, firing to include burnout.	Initial attack, fireline construction, firing to include burnout.	
Crew Size	18-20	18-20	18-20	18-20
Leadership Qualifications	Permanent Supervision Superintendent: TFLD, ICT4 Ass't. Supt.: STCR, ICT4 3 Squad Bosses: CRWB(T), ICT5	CRWB and 3 ICT5	CRWB and 3 FFT1	CRWB and 3 FFT1
Experience	80% 1 season or more	60% 1 season or more	40% 1 season or more	20% 1 season or more
Full-Time Organized Crew	Yes	No	No	No
Communication	5 programmable radios	4 programmable radios	4 programmable radios	4 programmable radios
Sawyers	3 agency qualified	3 agency qualified	0	0
Training	80 hours annual training	Basic firefighter tra refresher.	ining and/or annual	firefighter safety
Fitness	Arduous	Arduous	Arduous	Arduous
Logistics	Self-sufficient	Not self-sufficient	Not self-sufficient	Not self-sufficient
Maximum Weight	5,100 lbs.	5,100 lbs.	5,100 lbs.	5,100 lbs.
Dispatch Availability	1 hour	Variable	Variable	Variable
Production Factor	1.0	0.8	0.8	N/A
Transportation	Own transportation	Transportation needed	Transportation needed	Transportation needed
Tools & Equipment	Fully equipped	Not equipped	Not equipped	Not equipped
Personal Gear	Arrives with: crew first aid kit, personal first aid kit, headlamp, 1 qt. canteen, web gear, sleeping bag.			
PPE	Arrives with: hard hat, fire resistant shirt/pants, 8" leather boots, leather gloves fire shelter, hearing/eye protection.			

14-8 Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 15 Firefighting Equipment

A. Introduction

The agency wildland fire program equipment resources include engines, dozers, water tenders, and other motorized equipment for fire operations.

B. Policy

Each state/region will comply with established standards for training, equipment, communications, organization, and operating procedures required to effectively perform arduous duties in multi-agency environments and various geographic areas. Approved foam concentrate may be used to improve the efficiency of water, except near waterways where accidental spillage or over spray of the chemical could be harmful to the aquatic ecosystem, or other identified resource concerns.

C. Driving Standard

Refer to the current driving standards for each individual agency in Chapter 06.

D. Firefighting Engines

1. Operational Procedures

All engines will be equipped, operated, and maintained within guidelines established by the Department of Transportation (DOT), regional/state/local operating plans, and procedures outlined in *BLM Manual H-9216, Fire Equipment and Supply Management,* or agency equivalent. All personnel assigned to agency fire engine modules will meet all gear weight, cube, and manifest requirements specified in the *National Mobilization Guide*.

2. Fire Engine Module Staffing

The NWCG/ICS policy is a Single Resource Boss will be with every engine, and the minimum staffing is two individuals for Type 6 and Type 7 modules. For Type 3, 4, and 5 engines, minimum staffing is three individuals including a Single Resource Boss for each engine.

- 3. BLM Staffing levels- Type 6 and 7 engines will have a minimum crew of two an Engine Module Leader (EML) or Engine Operator (ENOP), and an Engine Module Member.
- **4. BLM Staffing levels-** Type 3, 4, or 5 engines will have a minimum crew size of three:
 - a. Single resource engines will be comprised of an EML, an ENOP, and one or more Module Members.

Release Date: January 2004 15-1

Release Date: January 2004

- b. Task force engines will have an ENOP and the appropriate number of Module Members. The EML position is not required on each engine, but must be filled within the task force.
- 5. NPS Staffing levels- Engines of any type when responding to off-park assignments, will be staffed by an ENGB and the appropriate number of Module Members. Type 6 or 7 engines may be supervised by an ENOP on in-park fires only. For an engine supervised by an ENOP when used for initial attack (on in-park fires only), the ENOP must also be minimally ICT5 qualified. Type 3, 4, or 5 engines, regardless of assignment location, will be minimally supervised by an ENGB.
 - a. Type 6 and 7 engines will have a minimum crew of two an ENGB or ENOP (in-park only), and an Engine Module Member.
 - b. Type 3, 4, or 5 engines will have a minimum crew size of three, an ENGB, an ENOP and one Engine Module Member; or an ENGB, and two Engine Module Members.

6. NPS – WCF/Non-WCF, Additional requirements

WCF engines are identified below.

All engines will be typed in accordance with the specifications identified in the IRPG. Minimum engine staffing requirements:

- a. Approved Working Capitol Fund (WCF) Type 6 or 7 engines during the defined fire season is 3 personnel effective 7 days per week.
- b. Approved Working Capitol Fund (WCF) Type 3, 4, or 5 engines during the defined fire season is 5 personnel effective 7 days per week.
- c. Non-WCF engines (or WCF engines outside defined fire season), Type 6 or 7 engines is a minimum of 2.
- d. Non-WCF engines (or WCF engines outside defined fire season), Type 3, 4, or 5 engines is a minimum of 3.

7. Performance Requirements for Engine Modules

The following performance requirements are based on the daily duties of engine module personnel and may exceed the standards listed in the *Wildland Fire Qualifications Subsystem Guide (NWCG 310-1)*. The following standards are in addition to the minimum requirements found in the *Wildland Fire Qualifications Subsystem Guide (NWCG 310-1)*.

- 8. Engine Module Member (EMM)
 - a. Minimum Qualifications
 - 1) FFT2
 - b. Additional Required Training
 - 2) None
 - c. Additional Performance Requirements

15-2

1) Apparatus Inventory

Ability to maintain inventory in a constant state of fire readiness.

2) Tool and Equipment Standards

Ability to use, check condition of, and identify repair/ replacement needs as identified in *Firefighters Guide NFES 1571*. All tools and equipment must meet refurbishment standards specified in *Fire Equipment Storage and Refurbishment NFES 2249*.

3) Hose Packs

Working knowledge of hose pack types and how to safely and efficiently deliver water to the fire.

4) Types of Hose

Working knowledge of hose identification and use. See *Wildland Fire Hose Guide NFES 1308*.

5) Fittings/Nozzles

Ability to identify fittings and nozzles, understand use, capabilities, limitations, and perform maintenance.

d. **USFS** – The FS recommends the performance requirements for each Engine Module Member.

9. Engine Operator (ENOP)

The agencies have established an ENOP position and associated Task Book to meet field needs.

a. Minimum Qualifications

1) CDL (where appropriate for the GVW), FFT1

b. Additional Required Training

1) L-280- Followership to Leadership

c. Recommended Training

1) PMS 419 BLM Engine Operator Course

d. Additional Performance Requirements

Same as for the Engine Module Member, plus the following:

1) Stationary Pumping

Ability to set up stationary pumping operations to safely and efficiently deliver water to a fire through a hoselay.

2) Mobile Attack

Ability to set up and perform mobile attack safely and efficiently. Understand roles and responsibilities associated with multi-engine mobile attack.

3) Urban Interface

Release Date: January 2004

Understand strategies and tactics recognize hazards, and know BLM policy with regards to urban interface situations.

4) Interface with Municipal Fire Apparatus

Understand capabilities and limitations and how to effectively interface with equipment. Be aware of the pressures and flow

rates used with municipal apparatus and their potential effects on wildland fire equipment.

5) Engine Protection

Ability to protect engine by positioning in a fire safe area; set up and use engine protection lines.

6) Pump Theory and Operation

Ability to effectively apply this knowledge to fire situations most commonly encountered. Must be able to troubleshoot pump/valve problems in various fire and drill situations.

7) Pump Package Maintenance Procedures

Ability to maintain pump package per manufacturer's/ BLM standards. Pump package must be in a constant state of fire readiness. Ability to troubleshoot equipment problems and develop solutions/repair needs. Ability to perform required pump test to ensure pump/plumbing are operating to specifications, and maintain log.

8) Hydraulics

Ability to effectively apply calculations and formulas relating to fire hydraulics, including friction loss. Must understand pump capabilities and limitations (GPM, PSI, elevation gain and loss, etc.)

9) Simple Hoselays

Ability to perform initial layout and extend a simple hoselay delivering water to fire safely and efficiently.

10) Progressive Hoselays

Ability to perform initial layout and extend a progressive hoselay delivering water to fire safely and efficiently.

11) Hoselay Troubleshooting

Ability to troubleshoot hoselay problems and develop solutions.

12) Foam Equipment Maintenance

Ability to flush the engine foam proportioner according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

13) Foam

Ability to efficiently produce different types of foam from nozzle(s).

14) **Drafting Theory**

Ability to draft from external source and fill engine tank, and draft from external source and deliver water through a hoselay.

15) Hydrant Use

Understand and apply the safe and effective operation of fire hydrants and be able to set up an engine for hydrant water delivery.

Release Date: January 2004

16) Vehicle Maintenance Procedures

Ability to maintain vehicle per manufacturer's/BLM standards, keeping vehicle in a constant state of fire readiness. Ability to troubleshoot equipment problems, develop solutions/repair needs.

17) Winterization

Ability to properly winterize apparatus and pump package to protect from potential freeze damage.

18) Radio Use

Understand and apply BLM policy regarding radio use and protocol; be proficient at radio programming.

19) **FWS/USFS** – The FWS/FS recommends the performance requirements for each engine ENOP.

10. BLM- Engine Module Leader (EML)-Agency Specific Position

- a) Minimum Qualifications
 - 1) ICT4, ENOP, ENGB.

b) Additional Required Training

1) I-200, S-200, S-231, S-234, S-260, S-270, S380, S-381 (Leadership and Organizational Development) or equivalent.

c) Additional Performance Requirements Same as for ENOP, plus the following

1) Supervision

The Engine Module Leader is responsible for the overall operation of the module's activities. Directs module personnel during fire preparedness review, suppression activities, fuels management, and project work. Provides direction to the module commensurate with members' qualifications and experience.

2) Equipment Capability

Has a thorough knowledge of tactical equipment capabilities and limitations, and their relationship to fuels, topography, and fire behavior.

3) Training

Provides and facilitates training of personnel through mentoring, formal and informal instruction. Identifies training needs (IDP) and performs Task Book management for module members.

4) Administration

Performs administrative duties relating to the operation of the module, including (but not limited) to time and attendance, procurement activities (credit card), personnel management (recruitment and hiring), IDP development, and property management.

5) Coordination

Release Date: January 2004

Develops and maintains working relationships with BLM counterparts, cooperators, other agencies, general public, and media.

6) Safety

Ensures compliance with safety procedures and policies and mitigates potentially hazardous situations.

7) Physical Fitness

Train, test, and evaluate Module Members to ensure that required physical fitness standards are met.

8) Communication

Ensures that Module Members receive situational briefings. Provides briefings during daily work activities, fireline duties, and fireline transitions. Solicits and provides feedback.

9) Equipment Development & Evaluation

Identifies problems with BLM equipment and suggests possible solutions. Provides feedback to equipment development groups. Tests and evaluates prototype equipment.

10) **FWS/NPS/USFS** – The FWS/NPS/FS recommends the performance requirements for the Engine Module Leader.

11. Engine Standards

a. Engine typing

Engine Typing and respective standards are identified in the NWCG *Fireline Handbook*, 410-1.

b. Engine Water Reserve

Engine Operators will maintain at least 10 percent of the pumpable capacity of the water tank for emergency engine protection and drafting.

c. Chocks

At least one chock will be carried on each engine and will be properly utilized whenever the engine is parked or left unattended. This includes engine operation in a stationary mode without a driver "in place."

d. Fire Extinguisher

All engines will have at least one 5 lb. ABC-rated (minimum) fire extinguisher, either in full view or in a clearly marked compartment.

e. First Aid Kit

Each engine shall carry, at a minimum, a fully equipped 10-person first aid kit.

f. Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

It is the each agencies policy to have an annually certified weight slip in the vehicle at all times. Operators of engines and water tenders must ensure that the maximum certified GVW is

Release Date: January 2004

never exceeded, including gear, personnel and fuel. If the proper number of personnel are not available during the weighing the NFPA 1906 standard of 250 pounds for each person and their personal gear may be used to calculate the loaded weight.

g. Speed Limits

Posted speed limits will not be exceeded under any circumstances. In addition, engines will not exceed 65 mph regardless of the posted speed limit.

h. Lighting

All new orders for fire engine apparatus will include an overhead lighting package in accordance with statewide standards. It is recommended that the lighting package meet NFPA 1906 standards. Engines currently in service may be equipped with overhead lighting packages.

1) Colors

Lighting packages containing "blue" lights are not allowed and must be replaced. Blue lights have been reserved for law enforcement and must not be used on fire vehicles. A red, white, and amber combination is the accepted color scheme for fire.

2) Light Use

While off-road and/or during suppression, prescribed fire or other emergency activities, headlights and taillights shall remain illuminated at all times while the vehicle is in operation. In addition, overhead lighting (or other appropriate emergency lights) shall be illuminated whenever visibility is reduced to less than 300 feet.

3) NPS – Vehicle Color and Marking. Vehicles dedicated to wildland fire activities shall be white in color and have a single four-inch wide red reflective stripe placed according to NFPA 1906 (NFPA 1906 7-6.2 1995 edition). The word "FIRE" red with white background color will be centered on the front fenders. "FIRE" may also be placed on the front and rear of the vehicle. The NPS Arrowhead will be placed on the front doors. The size and placement of the arrowhead will be as specified in RM-9. An identifier will be placed on the vehicle according to local zone or GACC directions. Roof numbers will be placed according to local zone procedures.

i. On-Board Flammable Liquid Storage

OSHA regulations state, "only approved metal containers, of not more than 5 gallons capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover and so designed that it will safely relieve internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure, be used for storing or transporting flammable liquids" (29 CFR 1910.106). To

Release Date: January 2004 15-7

comply with OSHA requirements and agency directives, only OSHA approved, type II metal safety cans should be used. Cans must be clearly marked as to their content. Also approved are the 2-in-1 polyethylene containers (Dolmars) used to fill chainsaws and the Jerry cans used to fuel Mark III pumps.

j. Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record
Apparatus safety and operational inspections will be
accomplished either on a post-fire or daily basis. Offices are
required to use this document for guidelines and record keeping.
Periodic maintenance (as required by the manufacturer) shall be
performed at the intervals recommended and properly
documented. All annual inspections will include a pump gpm
test to ensure the pump/plumbing system is operating at
desired specifications. Specifications can be found at
http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/textdocs/specs.pdf

12. Engine Inventories

An inventory of supplies and equipment carried on each vehicle is required to maintain accountability and to obtain replacement items lost or damaged on incidents. The standard inventory for engines is found on page 15-12.

E. Water Tenders

1. Water Tender Operators Performance Standards

- a. Water Tender Operator (Support)
 - 1) Qualifications: CDL (tank endorsement).

b. Staffing

A water tender (Support) may be staffed with a crew of one (a driver/operator) when it is used in a support role as a fire engine refill unit or for dust abatement. These operators do not have to pass the WCT but are required to take annual refresher training.

2. Water Tender Operator (Tactical)

Tactical use is defined as "direct fire suppression missions such as pumping hoselays, live reel use, running attack, and use of spray bars and monitors to suppress fires."

- a. Qualifications: ENOP, CDL (tank endorsement).
- b. **Staffing:** Tactical water tenders will carry a minimum crew of two- one ENOP and one Engine Module Member.
- c. **USFS** The FS recommends the performance requirements for support and tactical water tenders.

3. Other Water Tenders

15-8 Release Date: January 2004

Contract water tenders will meet the specifications identified in their agreement/contract. All water tenders from other agencies will meet the requirements of their agency.

F. Dozers

1. Policy

Agency personnel assigned as dozer operators will meet the training standards for a Firefighter 2 (FFT2). This includes all safety and annual refresher training. While on fire assignments, all operators and support crew will meet PPE requirements including the use of aramid fiber clothing, hard hats, fire shelters, boots, etc.

2. Physical Fitness Standards

- a. BLM All employee dozer operators will meet the WCT requirements at the Moderate level before accepting fire assignments.
- b. **FWS** Dozer Operators must be FFT2 and a Certified FWS Heavy Equipment Operator. They must complete Intermediate Fire Behavior (S-290) and they must meet a physical fitness WCT level of Moderate.
- c. *USFS* FS dozer operators refer to 5134.32.

3. Operational Procedures

- Agency owned and operated dozers will be equipped with programmable two-way radios, configured to allow the operator to monitor radio traffic.
- b. Contract or offer-for-hire dozers must also be provided with radio communications, either through a qualified dozer boss or an agency-supplied radio. Contract dozers will meet the specifications identified in their agreement/contract.
- c. Operators of dozers and transport equipment will meet DOT certifications and requirements regarding the use and movement of heavy equipment, including driving limitations, CDL requirements, and pilot car use.
- d. A BLM dozer is defined as a dozer identified in a unit's Fire Management Plan, is commonly used for initial attack, and the fixed ownership rate may be paid out of preparedness funds.

G. All Terrain Vehicles (ATV)

1. *BLM-*

- a. The BLM fire program will adhere to the BLM safety guidelines for the use of ATVs in accordance with BLM Manual 1112-1.
- b. Specific authorization for ATV use is required (refer to your state/regional or local policy).

Release Date: January 2004

Release Date: January 2004

- c. ATV refresher training is required every five years.
- d. All personnel authorized to operate an ATV must first complete training in the safe operating procedures and appropriate PPE.
- e. PPE includes helmet (must be DOT, ANSI-90, or SNELL M-95 approved), eye protection (goggles, face shield, or safety glasses), gloves, long sleeves, long pants, and leather boots (at least 8" high). The standard wildland fire hardhat will not be worn while operating an ATV.
- f. Additional guidelines will be implemented:
 - ATV training shall include safe operation while carrying loads.
 - 2) Drive at a safe speed that is appropriate for the conditions and terrain.
 - 3) Loads shall be properly mounted with weight not to effect the vehicle's center of gravity (in accordance with manufacturer's specifications). Under no circumstances shall loads exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4) A risk assessment must be completed prior to traversing steep slopes with operator's abilities and vehicle capabilities considered.
 - 5) No passengers will be carried, unless in an emergency situation.

2. FWS/NPS- Exceptions to the above policy are:

SPH-4, SPH-5, or other comparable flight helmets meet the DOT requirements for a motorcycle helmet and may be used in lieu of. Standard fire hardhats or flight helmets are required for ATV use when on the fireline under low operating speeds only. Chinstraps must be used. Motorcycle helmets have not yet been tested and approved for fireline use. A motorcycle helmet or flight helmet will be required when operating to and from fire management activities and while loading and unloading the ATV.

FWS- Service Manual 241 FWS7 Firefighting. All Terrain Vehicle operations shall follow the detailed guidelines in the Service's All Terrain Vehicle Training Guide.

3. USFS -Refer to Health and Safety code 6709-17.

H. Vehicle Cleaning/Noxious Weed Prevention

To reduce the transport, introduction, and establishment of noxious weeds or other biological contaminants on the landscape due to fire suppression activities, fire suppression and support vehicles should be cleaned at a predestinated area prior to leaving the incident. Onsite fire equipment should be used to thoroughly clean the undercarriage, fender wells, tires, radiator, and exterior of the vehicle. The cleaning area should also be

clearly marked to identify the area for post fire control treatments, as needed.

I. Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations

Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations (FRAWS) are portable weather stations that pack up into a single container and may utilized in any location to monitor local weather conditions. FRAWS are intended for use on or near the fireline and are rapidly relocated to points desired by Fire Behavior Analysts (FBAs) for real time weather data. Fire Managers and FBAs use RAWS weather data to predict fire behavior, prescription times, fire weather forecasting, canyon, and ridgetop winds.

National resource FRAWS systems are cached at National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC) and may be ordered through standard equipment resource ordering systems. Maintenance and recalibration of these stations must be coordinated with the NIFC Remote Sensing/Fire Weather Support Unit (RSFWSU).

J. Ignition Devices

1. Aerial Ignition Devices

Information on types of aerial ignition devices, operational guidelines and personnel qualifications may be found in the *Interagency Aerial Ignition Guide*

2. Ground Ignition Devices

- a. **BLM**-Guidance and direction for use and procurement of approved ground ignition equipment and the transportation and dispensing of drip torch fuel can be found in: Instruction Memorandum No. OF&A 2003-025, 04/14/0, Drip Torch Fuel Transportation and Dispensing Directions.
- b. NPS- Agency direction may be found in the 04/04/03 Memorandum Y14 (9560) Aerial and Ground Ignition Equipment.
- c. **FWS-** specific information on ignition devices may be found in the January 28, 2003 Memorandum: "Direction for Use and Purchase of Aerial and Ground Ignition Equipment."
- d. USFS- direction is found in FSH5109.32a and 6709.11.

Release Date: January 2004 15-11

APPENDIX 15-1

The following chart shows the NUS minimum stocking levels required for agency engines.

The following	Itam Danninkian			Туре	
Category	Item Description	NFES #	3, 4, & 5	6	
	McLeod	0296	1		
	Combination Tool	1180	1	1	
	Shovel	0171	3	2	
	Pulaski	0146	3	2	
	Backpack Pump	1149	3	2	
Fire Tools & Equip	Fusees (case)	0105	1	1/2	
Equip	Foam, concentrate, Class A (5-gallon)	1145	1	1	
	Chainsaw (and chaps)		1	1	
	Chainsaw Tool Kit	0342	1	1	
	Drip Torch	0241	2	1	
	Portable Pump		*	*	
	First Aid Kit, 10-person	0068	1	1	
Medical	Burn Kit		1	1	
	Body Fluids Barrier Kit	0640	1	1	
	Flashlight, general service	0069	1	1	
	Chock Blocks		1	1	
	Tow Chain or Cable	1856	1	1	
	Jack, hydraulic (comply w/GVW)		1	1	
	Lug Wrench		1	1	
	Pliers, fence		1	1	
	Food (48-hour supply)	1842	1	1	
	Rags	3309	*	*	
	Rope/Cord (feet)		50	50	
	Sheeting, plastic, 10' x 20'	1287	1	1	
General Supplies	Tape, duct	0071	1	1	
Supplies	Tape, filament (roll)	0222	2	2	
	Water (gallon/person) minimum		2	2	
	Bolt Cutters		1	1	
	Toilet Paper (roll)	0142	*	*	
	Cooler or Ice Chest	0557	*	*	
	Hand Primer, Mark III	0145	*	*	
	Hose Clamp	0046	2	1	
	Gaskets (set)		1	1	
	Pail, collapsible	0141	1	1	
	Hose Reel Crank		*	*	

15-12 Release Date: January 2004

	Item Description	NFES#	Trmo	
Category			Type 3, 4, & 5	
	Fire Extinguisher (5 lb)	2143	1	-
	Flagging, Pink (roll)	0566	*	*
Safety	Flagging, Yellow w/Black Stripes (roll)	0267	*	*
Surety	Fuel Safety Can (Type 2 OSHA, metal, 5-gallon)		*	
	Reflector Set	1291	*	*
	General Took Kit (5180-00-177-7033/GSA)		1	1
	Oil, automotive, quart		4	
	Oil, penetrating, can		1	1
	Oil, automatic transmission, quart		1	1
	Brake Fluid, pint		1	1
	Filter, gas		1	1
	Fan Belts		1	1
Vehicle & Pump Support	Spark Plugs		1	1
Pump Support	Hose, air compressor w/adapters		1	0
	Fuses (set)		1	1
	Tire Pressure Gauge		1	1
	Jumper Cables		1	1
	Battery Terminal Cleaner		*	*
	Tape, electrical, plastic	0619	1	1
	Tape, Teflon		1	1
	File, mill, bastard	0060	*	*
	Head Lamp	0713	1	1
	Hard Hat	0109	1	1
	Goggles	1024	2	2
n 16	Gloves		*	*
Personal Gear (Extra Supply)	First Aid Kit, individual	0067	1	1
(Extra Suppry)	Fire Shirt		*	*
	Fire Shelter w/case & liner	0169	2	6
	Packsack	0744	2	1
	Batteries, headlamp (pkg)	0030	6	4
	Ear Plugs (pair)	1027	3	3
	Portable		1	1
Radio	Mobile		1	1
	Batteries (for portable radio)		2	2
	Booster (feet/reel)	1220	100	100
	Suction (length, 8' or 10')		2	2
Hose	1" NPSH (feet)	0966	300	1 * * * * * 1
11050	1 ½" NH (feet)	0967	300	300
Hose	³ / ₄ " NH, garden (feet)	1016	300	300
	1 ½" NH, engine protection (feet)		20	20

C-4	Itani Danistini	NIEEC #	Туре	
Category	Item Description	NFES #	3, 4, & 5	6
	1 ½" NH, refill (feet)		15	15
	Forester, 1" NPSH	0024	3	6
	Adjustable, 1" NPSH	0138	4	2
Nozzle Wye Adapter Increaser	Adjustable, 1 1/2" NH	0137	5	3
	Adjustable, ¾" NH	0136	4	2
NI1-	Foam, 3/4" NH	0627	1	1
Nozzie	Foam 1 ½" NH	0628	1	1
	Mopup Wand	0720	2	1
	Tip, Mopup Wand	0735	4	2
	Tip, Forester, Nozzle, fog	0903	*	*
	Tip, Forester Nozzle, straight stream	0638	*	*
	1" NPSH, Two-Way, Gated	0259	2	1
Wye	1 1/2" NH, Two-Way, Gated	0231	4	2
	3/4" NH w/Ball Valve, Gated	0739	6	4
	1" NPSH-F to 1" HN-M	0003	*	*
	1" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M	0004	1	1
Adapter	1 ½" NPSH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	0007	1	1
	1 ½" NH-F to 1 ½" NPSH-M	0006	*	*
_	³ / ₄ " NH-F to 1" NPSH-M	2235	1	2 4 * 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1 3 4
Increaser	1" NPSH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M	0416	2	1
	1" NPSH, Double Female	0710	1	1
G 1:	1" NPSH, Double Male	0916	1	1
Coupling	1 ½" NH, Double Female	0857	2	2
	1 ½" NH, Double Male	0856	1	1
	1" NPSH-F to ¾" NH-M	0733	3	3
Reducer/	1 ½" NH-F to 1 NPSH-M	0010	6	4
Adapter	2" NPSH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	0417	*	*
	2 1/2" NPSH-F to 1 1/2" NH-M	2229	*	*
D 1	1 ½" NH-F to 1" NH-M	0009	1	1
Reducer	2 ½" NH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	2230	1	1
	1" NPSH-F x 1" NPSH-M x 1" NPSH-M, w/cap	2240	2	2
Tee	1 ½" NH-F x 1 ½" NH-M x 1" NPSH-M w/cap	0731	2	2
	1 ½" NH-F x 1 ½" NH-M x 1" NPSH-M w/valve	0230	2	2
	1 1/2" NH-F, Automatic Check and Bleeder	0228	1	1
	³ / ₄ " NH, Shut Off	0738	5	5
Valve	1" Shut Off	1201	1	1 5
Valve	1 ½" Shut Off	1207	1	1
	Foot, w/strainer		1	1
Injector	1" NPSH x 1/12" NH, Jet Refill	7429	*	*
Wrench	Hydrant, adjustable, 8"	0688	1	1

15-15

G :	Y D 11	NEEDG "	Туре	
Category	Item Description	NFES #	3, 4, & 5	6
	Spanner, 5", 1" to 1 ½" hose size	0234	4	1
	Spanner, 11", 1 1/2" to 2 1/2" hose size	0235	2	2
	Pipe, 14"	0934	1	1
	Pipe, 20"		1	1
	Fireline Handbook	0065	1	1
	Belt Weather Kit	1050	1	1
	Binoculars		1	1
Engine	Map Case w/ maps		1	1
	Inventory List		1	1
	Current Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations		1	1
* No	o minimums – carried by engines as an option, within v	veight limita	tions	
	NPS – Additional or differing items recommended	by NPS		
	Flapper (NPS)		*	*
Fire Tools & Equip ¹	Council Rake (NPS)	1807	*	*
	Leaf blower		*	*
	Shovel	0171	2	1
	Extra Quart, 2 cycle mix		2	1
	Portable Pump		1	*
	Chock Blocks		1	1
	Tape, filament (roll)	0222	2	1
General Supplies	Bolt Cutters		*	*
Supplies	Dust Mask	0131	6	4
	Hose Clamp	0046	2	2
Safety	Reflector Set		1	1
	Oil, automotive, quart		2	1
	Power steering Fluid		1	1
Vehicle & Pump Support	Antifreeze (seasonal)		*	*
r ump support	Filter, air for engine and pump		*	*
	Filter, oil w/ wrench		*	*
	File, mill, bastard	0060	*	*
Personal Gear	Fire Shelter w/case & liner	0169	1	1
(Extra Supply)	Packsack	0744	2	1
	Dust Mask	0131	4	*
Radio	Batteries (for portable radio)		2	2
Hose	2 1/2" Refill Hose, Water tender		*	*
Nozzle	Adjustable, 1 ½" NH	0137	3	3
Wyes	³ / ₄ " NH w/Ball Valve, Gated	0739	6	2
C !'	1" NPSH, Double Male	0916	2	1
Coupling	1" NH, Double Male	0856	2	2

Category	Itam Description	NFES #	Type	
	Item Description		3, 4, & 5	6
Reducer /	1" NPSH-F to ¾" NH-M	0733	3	2 3 *
Adapter	1 ½" NH-F to 1 NPSH-M	0010	6	3
Tee	1" NPSH-F x 1" NPSH-M x 1" NPSH-M, w/cap	2240	2	*
Valve	1 1/2" NH-F, Automatic Check and Bleeder	0228	1	*
	¾" NH, Shut Off	0738	4	2
Wrench	Pipe, 20"		1	*
Engine	Accident Forms (Vehicle & Personnel)		1	1
	Compass		1	1

¹A minimum of eight tools for type 3, 4, 5 engines and a minimum of five tools for type 6 engines is required. The listed numbers of tools in each box are required to be on the engine. Beyond that, the tools listed as optional or additional required tools can make up the rest of the minimum number required for engines.

^{*} No minimums - carried by engines as an option, within weight limitations

COMMUNICATIONS CHAPTER 16

Chapter 16 Communications

A. Radio Communications

Radio communications provide for the flow of tactical information needed for the command/control of personnel and resources.

1. Policy

Agency specific policies for radio communications may be found in:

- Department of Interior, Department Manual, Radio Communications Handbook (377 DM).
- b. USDA Forest Service Handbook (FSH 6609.14 chapters 10-40 and Forest Service Manual (FSM) 6600 Systems Management Chapter 6640 Telecommunications.

2. Radio Contracts

Contracts specifying the requirements for radios have been let and may be found for the:

- a. Department of Interior Project 25 Digital Radio contract at http://www.blm.gov/natacc/IDIQ/index.html.
- b. USDA Forest Service National Radio Contract at http://www.fs.fed.us/business/2002.
- c. **BLM-** New digital radios used in fire operations are tested by the National Wireless Technology Support Unit (NWTSU) for fire approval. The testing is conducted to verify that the radios will withstand the rugged work environments specific to fire and that the radios have operational features and programmability options to meet fires needs.
 - **BLM** Currently the Thales Racal P25 Handheld and the EF Johnson 5100 P25 Handheld have been approved for fire use by the BLM. Approved radios have software version requirements and hardware upgrades that must be completed prior to use on fire assignments.

BLM – Testing of additional radios by the manufacturers is in progress.

For information on software and hardware requirements and approved radios, contact the NWTSU at (208) 672-7880 ext. 103.

3. Dispatch Recording Devices

a. **BLM** – Recording devices will be used by each BLM dispatch office or an interagency office dispatching BLM resources. The purpose is to record radio communications during emergency operations. This will ensure that in the event of an accident, investigators will be provided with an accurate record of events during reviews of those incidents.

CHAPTER 16 COMMUNICATIONS

BLM – If there is an accident or event that requires an investigation from the state or national office, the recording covering that time period will be included in the investigation file.

4. Radio Frequency Management

- a. FM frequency assignments for normal operations or initial attack are made on a permanent basis and are requested through the state office or regional telecommunications manager to the Washington Office frequency manager.
- b. The NIFC Communications Duty Officer (CDO) coordinates and assigns incident frequencies at the national level. They will also assign Communications Coordinators when necessary to support a specific Geographic Area(s). See the *National Mobilization Guide* for additional information.
- Mutual-aid agreements for frequency sharing can be made at the local level.
- d. A mutual-aid frequency sharing agreement is valid only in the specific locale it originates in. These agreements do not authorize the use of a shared frequency in any other area. NIFC national fire frequencies are not to be used for these agreements.
- e. Do not use a frequency unless authorized to do so by communications personnel at the local, state, regional or national level.
- f. Initial attack aircraft frequencies (AM) will be assigned by the NIFC CDO.
- g. On a Type 1 or 2 incident, the Communications Unit Leader (COML) will request and assign all frequencies used on the incident. This would include the request and assignment of aircraft frequencies. The ICS-205 and ICS-220 are always a part of the Incident Action Plan (IAP) and distributed at every operational period briefing.
- h. The COML will contact the NIFC CDO, or the Communications Coordinator if assigned, for additional FM and AM frequencies.
- When incident management teams are prepositioned in a field unit or geographical area, consideration will be given to also repositioning a radio kit for immediate use by the team when assigned.
- j. Frequencies for Type 1 and Type 2 incidents are assigned through the National Interagency Incident Communications Division (NIICD) located at NIFC. The CDO is responsible for this function.
- k. During severe situations and/or when there are significant numbers of large incidents, additional frequencies can be

COMMUNICATIONS CHAPTER 16

assigned. These are temporary assignments, and are requested by the NIFC CDO from the Washington Office (Spectrum) managers and given by the CDO to the incident. This applies to frequencies for command, ground tactical, and aviation operations.

- 1. Additional frequencies are provided in the following circumstances:
 - The NIICD national frequencies are all committed within a specific geographic area.
 - The requests continue for frequencies to support new incidents within a specific complex.
 - 3) The fire danger rating is extreme and the potential for additional new incidents is high.

5. Pre-assigned National Frequencies

- a. National Air Guard 168.625 MHz A National Interagency Air Guard frequency for government aircraft assigned to incidents. It is used in emergency communications for aviation. A separate receiver is required to permit continuous monitoring. Transmitters on this frequency should be equipped with an encoder on 110.9 Hz. 168.625 is restricted to the following use:
 - 1) Air-to-air emergency contact and coordination.
 - 2) Ground-to-air emergency contact.
 - 3) Initial call, recall, and re-direction of aircraft when no other contact frequency is available.

National Flight Following – 168.650 MHz – The National Interagency Air Net frequency is used for flight following of official aircraft. The intent is not to use this frequency for incident operations. All dispatch centers/offices will monitor the national fight following frequency at all times.

168.650 is restricted to the following use:

- 1) Flight following, dispatch, and/or re-direction of aircraft.
- 2) Air-to-ground and ground-to-air administrative traffic.
- 3) Not authorized for ground-to-ground traffic.

b. National Interagency Air Tactics – 166.675 MHz, 167.950 MHz, 169.150 MHz, 169.200 MHz, 170.000 MHz –

- Frequencies used to support air-to-air or ground-to-air communications on incidents west of the 95th meridian.
 These frequencies shall be used for air-to-air and ground-to-air communications only.
 - (a) Exception: Southwest Geographic Area: 166.675 MHz, 169.150 MHz, and 169.200 MHz will be used for air-to-air only; 170.000 MHz will be used for ground-to-air only.
 - (b) Exception: Pacific Northwest Geographic Area: 170.000 MHz frequency cannot be used in Columbia

CHAPTER 16 COMMUNICATIONS

- River Gorge area (located between Oregon and Washington).
- 2) Interagency geographic area coordination centers assign these frequencies. Assignment must be coordinated through the NIFC CDO.
- 3) Transmitter power output of radios installed in aircraft operating on these frequencies shall be limited to 10 watts. Base stations and repeaters are prohibited on these frequencies.
- c. National Interagency Airtanker Initial Call 123.975 MHz The national interagency frequency assigned to all airtanker bases for their exclusive use. No other use outside of airtanker bases is authorized.
- d. National Government All-Call Frequencies 163.100 MHz and 168.350 MHz For use anywhere, any time. They are good choices as travel frequencies for strike teams moving between assignments. They are available for ground tactical frequencies during initial attack or incident operations. They are not to be used for air-to-ground operations. NOTE: When you are traveling between incidents, be sure to monitor for incident radio traffic in area before using these frequencies.

6. Incident Radio Support

- a. All cache communications equipment shall be returned to NIICD at NIFC immediately after the incident is turned over to the jurisdictional agency. The only exceptions are the seven Pacific Southwest Regional Starter Systems, which must be returned to their designated home unit.
- b. No cache communication equipment shall be moved from one incident to another without being first returned to NIFC for refurbishment. However, equipment unused and red-sealed may be moved, if approval is given by the NIFC CDO.

7. Military Communications on an Incident

- a. Military units assigned to an incident already have radios. Each battalion is assigned 80 handheld radios. Sixteen of these radios are used by military crew liaisons. Intercrew communications within a military unit is provided by the military on its radios using its frequencies. All frequency assignments at the incident will be made by the COML in accordance with the ICS-205.
- b. Some active military and guard units have aviation VHF-FM radios compatible with civilian systems. Other units are adapting their aircraft for the civilian radios and can be easily outfitted prior to dispatch to an incident. A limited number of wiring harnesses are available at NIFC for those military aircraft

COMMUNICATIONS CHAPTER 16

that do not have civilian VHF-FM capability. The wiring harnesses and radios will be resource ordered by the incident. The resource order will include a request for trained personnel from NIICD to perform the installation of the equipment. Equipment will not be sent without trained and qualified personnel to install it.

8. Cellular Communications/Satellite Phone Communication

- a. Phone communication is a closed-loop conversation between two parties; it does not allow others to share critical information. This lack of open communication can contribute to any number of dangerous and undesirable situations. Cellular telephones will not be used to communicate tactical operations, unless they are the only means possible. Cellular telephones are not to be used for flight following in lieu of normal flight-following protocols.
- Phone communication can be used for logistical purposes, if warranted.
- c. Cell systems get overloaded with calls during emergencies, making access difficult impossible. Since all systems are interconnected in some form or another, problems that occur in one system can cause problems in other cell system(s), which can shut down all or part of an entire network.

9. Effective Radio Use

- a. If personnel do not follow basic guidelines and use the system properly, the best system, even with full coverage, will not meet the requirements of the situation or incident.
- b. All emergency communications equipment should be kept away from sources of possible interference. Existing radio communications sites are the best example of where not to place this equipment.
- c. Keep the antenna as high as possible and in a vertical position.
- d. Canting or tilting the radio 45 degrees lowers the effective transmitting power by half, so that a two-watt radio performs as a one-watt radio. Use of a chest harness reduces the effectiveness of the radio since most harnesses hold the radio at a 45 degree angle. A decrease in transmitting and receiving capability also occurs due to shielding from your body.
- e. Frequencies are a finite resource. There are a limited number available for initial attack and/or incident communications. Care must be taken how and where they are assigned to minimize the possibility of interference.
- f. To be effective with the scanning function end each initial message with the radio channel identifier being used. This is still required even with more sophisticated radios.

CHAPTER 16 COMMUNICATIONS

g. The more channels that are scanned, the busier the radio receiver becomes. In the case of inexperienced radio users, the communication system will appear to be overloaded because the radio is never quiet.

h. Use clear text language: use of codes potentially confuses interagency communications.

Chapter 17 Aviation Operations/Resources

A. Introduction

1. Purpose and Scope

Aviation managers are responsible for all aircraft missions. Policy and standards will ensure that aviation services are cost effective, minimize risk, and benefit the agency and the public.

Aviation management provides a service for the customer, whether the customer is the user of public resources or an activity within the organization. Clear direction and good management practices can reduce risks inherent to aviation missions.

The emphasis for any aviation mission is safety, minimizing risk, planning, supervision, and evaluation.

2. Organizational Responsibilities

a. Aviation Management Directorate

The Aviation Management Directorate (AMD), of the National Business Center, is responsible for aviation policy development, aircraft acquisition, and maintenance management within the agencies of the Department of the Interior (DOI). AMD has no operational responsibility. AMD provides aviation safety program oversight, accident investigation, and aircraft and pilot card inspection.

- b. **BLM** National Aviation Office (NAO) NAO develops BLM policy, procedures, standards, and maintains functional oversight and facilitates interagency coordination for all aviation activities. The principal goals are safety and costeffectiveness. The NAO supports BLM activities and missions, including fire suppression, through risk management. Refer to BLM Manual 9400 for aviation policy and guides. (Refer to 112 DM 12 for a list of responsibilities.)
- c. **USFS--** National Aviation Officer (NAO) is responsible to the Assistant Director of Fire and Aviation Management (Aviation) for the management and supervision of the national Headquarters Office detached Boise Aviation Unit. The NAO provides leadership, support and coordination for national and regional aviation programs and operations. (Refer to FSM 5704.22 for list of responsibilities.)

d. State/Regional Office

A State/Regional Aviation Manager (S/RAM) is located in each state/regional office. S/RAMs implement aviation program objectives and directives to support the agency mission and

Release Date: January 2004 17-1

state/region objectives. Several states/regions have additional support staff, aircraft dispatchers, and/or pilots assigned to support aircraft operations and to provide technical expertise. A state/regional aviation operations and management plan is required to outline the state/region's aviation program objectives and to identify state/region-specific policy and procedures.

- e. **USFS** Local Level Unit Aviation Officers (UAOs)/Forest Aviation Officers (FAOs) have the responsibility for aviation activities at the local level, including aviation mission planning, safety measures, supervision, and evaluation. UAOs/FAOs assist Line Officers with risk assessment/management and cost analysis. (Refer to FSH 5709.16 10.42)
- f. **BLM** Local Level Unit Aviation Managers (UAMs) have the responsibility for aviation activities at the local level, including aviation mission planning, safety measures, supervision, and evaluation. UAMs assist Field Office Managers with risk assessment/management and cost analysis.
- g. **USFS--** Regional Aviation Officers (RAOs) are responsible for directing and managing Regional aviation programs in accordance with the National Aviation Safety Plan. (Refer to FSM 5720.47c for list of responsibilities.)
- h. **NPS** Organizational responsibility refer to DO-60, RM-60.

3. Aviation Information Resources

Aviation reference guides and aids for agency aviation management are listed for policy, guidance, and specific procedural requirements.

- a. **BLM** 9400 Manual Appendix 1, BLM Standard Operations Procedures, National Aviation Plan. (In all cases DOI policy Department Manuals [DMs], Operational Procedural Memoranda [OPMs], and BLM policy will take precedence.)
- b. **FWS** Service Manual 330-339, Aviation Management and IHOG
- c. NPS RM-60 Aviation Management Reference Manual and IHOG.
- d. **USFS** FSM 5700,FSM 5709.14, FSH 5709.16 and IHOG.

In addition, safety alerts, instruction memoranda, information bulletins, incident reports, and other guidance or information are issued as needed.

An up-to-date library with aviation policy and procedural references will be maintained at all permanent aviation bases, dispatch, and aviation management offices.

B. Aviation Safety

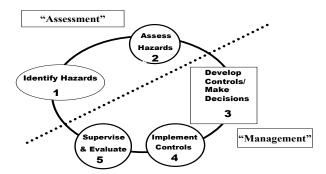
1. Risk Assessment and Risk Management

The use of Risk Management will help to ensure a safe and successful operation. Risk is the probability that an event will occur. Assessing risk identifies the hazard, the associated risk, and places the hazard in relationship to the mission. A decision to conduct a mission requires weighing the risk against the benefit of the mission and deciding whether the risks are acceptable.

Aviation missions always have some degree of risk. The four sources of hazards are methods, medium, man, and machine.

Managing risk is a 5-step process:

- a. Identify hazards associated with all specified and implied tasks for the mission.
- b. Assess hazards to determine potential of occurrence and severity of consequences.
- c. Develop controls to mitigate or remove risk, and make decisions based on accepting the least risk for the best benefit.
- d. Implement controls (1) education controls, (2) physical controls, and (3) avoidance controls.
- e. Supervise and evaluate enforce standards and continuously reevaluate their effectiveness in reducing or removing risk. Ensure that controls are communicated, implemented, and enforced.



THE RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS

2. Aviation Watch Out Situations

As part of the risk management process, each aviation manager and employee should ask the following questions to develop controls and make good decisions.

Release Date: January 2004 17-3

- a. Is this flight necessary?
- b. Who is in charge?
- c. Are all hazards identified and have you made them known?
- d. Should you stop the operation or flight due to change in:
 - 1) Conditions?
 - 2) Weather?
 - 3) Communications?
 - 4) Turbulence?
 - 5) Confusion?
 - 6) Personnel?

e.

- 7) Conflicting Priorities?
- Is there a better way to do it?
- f. Are you driven by an overwhelming sense of urgency?
- g. Can you justify your actions?
- h. Are there other aircraft in the area?
- i. Do you have an escape route?
- j. Are any rules being broken?
- k. Are communications getting tense?
- 1. Are you deviating from the assigned operation or flight?

This list is found in the *IRPG*.

3. Mission Planning/Hazard Mitigation

Pre-flight planning will reduce risks on any mission. Flight planning and scheduling require the following points be addressed:

- a. Completed and signed Aircraft Flight Request/Schedule or an Incident Resource Order
- b. Cost analysis
- c. Assessment and mitigation of hazards
- d. Selection of aircraft
- e. Scheduling of pilots and aircraft
- f. Pre-flight briefings and post-flight debriefings

4. Aviation Safety Support

During high levels of aviation activity it is advisable to request an Aviation Safety Assistance Team (ASAT). An ASAT's purpose is to assist and review helicopter and/or fixed wing operations on ongoing wildland fires. They should operate under a delegation of authority from the appropriate State/Regional Aviation Manager(s). Formal written reports will be provided to the appropriate manager(s). A team should consist of the following:

Release Date: January 2004

- a. Aviation Safety Manager
- b. Operations Specialist (helicopter and/or fixed wing)
- c. Pilot Inspector
- d. Maintenance Inspector (optional)
- e. Avionics Inspector (optional)

17-4

5. Aircraft and Pilot Carding

AMD/USFS are responsible for inspecting and approving all aircraft and pilots utilized by the agencies. State owned aircraft and state agency pilots may be approved by AMD and/or the USFS. These pilots are not required to carry a card; however, they must have in their possession an approval letter. The letter of authorization or Memorandum of Understanding is agency specific and valid only for each agency that is a signatory of it. With the exception of a lifethreatening situation, no employee will fly with unapproved pilots or in unapproved aircraft.

The unit dispatcher or UAM (NPS – fixed wing/helicopter manager) is responsible for checking and verifying pilot and aircraft cards for mission planning and procurement. The employee is responsible for checking pilot and aircraft cards or letters of approval before the flight.

Only the agency issuing authority can suspend or revoke a card. However, any employee can suspend operations that they consider unsafe.

6. Military or National Guard Aircraft and Pilots

The *Military Use Handbook (NFES 2175)* will be used when planning or conducting aviation operations involving regular military aircraft. Ordering military resources is done through NICC; National Guard resources are utilized through local or state MOUs.

7. Aviation Safety Briefing

Every passenger must receive a briefing prior to each flight. The briefing is the responsibility of the Pilot in Command (PIC) but may be conducted by the pilot, flight manager, helicopter manager, fixedwing base manager, or an individual with the required training and experience to conduct an aviation safety briefing. Refer to the *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)* – Aviation User Checklist. The briefing will be specific to the mission, and will include (but is not limited to) the following:

- a. Pilot's card qualified and current for aircraft type and mission?
- b. Aircraft card aircraft approved for mission?
- c. Flight Plan/Following filed (FAA/Agency/Bureau)?
- d. Personnel Protective Equipment (PPE) required for missions available and worn by all passengers and pilot?
- e. Pilot briefed on mission objectives/parameters of flight and known flight hazards?
- f. Pilot briefing to passengers will include:
 - 1) Aircraft approach and departure paths

- 2) Seat belt use and adjustment
- 3) Smoking rules
- 4) Fire extinguisher(s) location and use
- 5) Emergency exits location and use
- 6) Survival equipment location and use
- 7) ELT location and use
- 8) Other emergency procedures, e.g. fuel and electric shutoff
- 9) Radio operations
- 10) Equipment or tools never store under seats while transporting passengers

8. Aviation Hazard

An aviation hazard is any condition, act, or circumstance that compromises the safety of personnel engaged in aviation operations. All personnel are responsible for hazard identification and mitigation. This includes pilots, flight crew personnel, aviation managers, incident air operations personnel, and passengers. Aviation hazards include the following:

- Deviations from policy, procedures, regulations, and instructions.
- b. Improper hazardous materials handling and/or transport.
- c. Airspace conflicts/flight following deviation.
- d. Deviation from planned operations.
- e. Failure to utilize PPE or Aviation Life Support Equipment (ALSE).
- f. Failure to meet qualification standards or training requirements.
- g. Extreme environmental conditions.
- h. Improper ground operations.
- i. Improper pilot procedures.
- j. Fuel contamination.
- k. Unsafe actions by pilot, air crew, passengers, or support personnel.

Aviation hazards also exist in the form of wires, low-flying aircraft, and obstacles protruding beyond normal surface features. Each office will post, maintain, and annually update a "known aerial hazard map" for the local geographic area where aircraft are operated, regardless of agency jurisdiction. This map will be posted and used to brief flight crews.

9. SAFECOM

The DOI and the USDA Forest Service have an incident/hazard reporting form called a SAFECOM (Safety Communiqué). The Aviation Safety Communiqué (SAFECOM) database www.safecom.gov fulfills the Aviation Mishap Information System (AMIS) requirements for aviation mishap reporting for the

Department of Interior agencies and the US Forest Service. Categories of reports include incidents, hazards, maintenance, and airspace. The system uses the SAFECOM Form OAS-34 or FS-5700-14 to report any condition, observation, act, maintenance problem, or circumstance with personnel or aircraft that has the potential to cause an aviation-related mishap. The SAFECOM system is not intended for initiating punitive actions. Submitting a SAFECOM is not a substitute for "on-the-spot" correction(s) to a safety concern. It is a tool used to identify, document, track and correct safety related issues. A SAFECOM does not replace the requirement for initiating an accident or incident report.

Aviation Managers are responsible for completion and transmittal of the form. Any individual (including contractors) with knowledge of an incident/hazard should complete a SAFECOM. The SAFECOM form should be routed through the local unit aviation officer, Regional/State Aviation Safety Manager, or it can be faxed to the Aviation Management Directorate, Aviation Safety at (208) 433-5007 or USFS at (208) 387-5735 ATTN: SAFETY or a SAFECOM can also be entered directly on the Internet at www.safecom.gov

The agency with operational control of the aircraft at the time of the hazard/incident/accident is responsible for completing the SAFECOM and submitting it through agency channels.

10. Aircraft Incidents/Accidents

Notify USFS or AMD and DOI agency Aviation Safety Managers of any aircraft mishap involving damage or injury. Use the hotline 1(888) 464-7427 or the most expeditious means possible. Initiate the appropriate unit Aviation Mishap Response Plan.

- Incidents An aircraft "incident" results in very minor damage to the aircraft, which meets less than serious criteria or injury not requiring medical attention (first-aid only).
- b. Accidents The definition for aircraft "accident" is lengthy and technical. An investigation team will make the determination as to the classification between an incident, incident with potential, and an accident. In general, if an occurrence was more serious than those described under the definition of "incident" above, then the occurrence should be treated as an accident.
- c. **BLM/FWS/NPS** Aviation accidents are investigated in accordance with 352 Departmental Manual Aviation Safety, and National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) regulations.
- d. USFS- Definitions for USFS aviation mishaps are found in FSM 5720.5. Direction for USFS related Aviation Accidents and Incidents are located in FSM 5723.

C. Helitack

Helitack crews perform suppression and support operations to accomplish fire and resource management objectives.

PPE Requirements – As referenced in the *IHOG*, Chapter 9, chart 9-2, full PPE is required for all helicopter flights, including non-fire helicopter flights. Full PPE consists of an approved aviator flight helmet, aramid flight suit (or Nomex® shirt and pants), aramid or leather gloves, and all-leather boots.

The only acceptable situation where a hard hat may be substituted for a flight helmet is passenger transportation during fire suppression operations between an established, managed helispot/helibase and an established, managed helispot/helibase.

1. Policy

The *IHOG* serves as the standard for Interagency Fire Operations.

a. **NPS** – With the implementation of NPS RM-60 the IHOG will become policy for all helicopter operations in the NPS.

2. Organization

- a. **BLM** The standard BLM exclusive-use helitack crew is a minimum of nine personnel (PFT supervisor, long-term assistant, long-term lead, and six temporaries). As the need arises, each crew must be able to support and manage a call-when-needed (CWN) helicopter in addition to the exclusive-use helicopter.
- b. **NPS** NPS exclusive use modules will consist of a minimum of 8 personnel.
- c. **USFS** Regions may establish minimum crew size and standards for their exclusive- use helitack crews. Experience requirements for exclusive-use helicopter positions are listed in FSH 5109.17, Chapter 40.

3. Operational Procedures

The *IHOG* specifies how helicopter operations should be conducted, whether in support of wildland fire or natural resource missions, and provides guidance for helitack and helicopter operations.

Required and recommended equipment for helitack crews and helicopters changes frequently. Consult the *IHOG* and the contract for requirements.

Release Date: January 2004

a. **BLM/NPS** – exclusive-use contract helicopter and helitack crews are controlled and dispatched locally by the administrative unit. At the discretion of the local Fire

Management Officer, these helicopters may be made available for off unit or out of state assignment.

b. **USFS** – Initial attack exclusive use aircraft are contracted by each region, dispatched by the local administrative unit and may be available for off unit or out of region assignments. national exclusive use aircraft and crews are hosted by Forest units but are ultimately dispatched by NICC.

4. Communication

The helitack crew standard is one handheld programmable multichannel FM radio per every 2 crew persons, and one multi-channel VHF-AM programmable radio in the primary helitack crew (chase) truck. Each helitack crew (chase) vehicle will have a programmable VHF-FM mobile radio. Each permanent helibase will have a permanent programmable FM radio base station.

5. Transportation

Dedicated vehicles with adequate storage and security will be provided for helitack crews. The required GVW of the vehicle will be dependent upon helicopter type and the number of helitack crewmembers.

a. **BLM** – A standard BLM Helitack Support Vehicle may be ordered through the Equipment Development Unit at NIFC.

6. Safety

A risk assessment will be made and appropriate mitigation action taken for all suppression and resource aviation missions. For information on the risk assessment and management, see the *IHOG*, Chapter 3.

7. Training and Experience Requirements

All members will meet fire qualifications as prescribed by the NWCG 310-1 and their agency manual requirements. The following chart establishes experience and training requirements for USFS, BLM, NPS, and FWS Exclusive Use Fire Helicopter Crew Positions.

POSITION 1	MINIMUM PREREQUISITE EXPERIENCE ²	MINIMUM REQUIRED TRAINING ³	CURRENCY REQUIREMENTS
Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor	One season ⁴ as an Assistant Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor ICT4 HEB2		RT-372 ⁵ , IAT Modules as required by agency 6
Assistant Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor	One season as a Fire Helicopter Squad Leader ICT4 HELB or HCWN HEB2 (T)	I-200, S-200, S-215, S-230, S-234, S-260, S-270, S-290, S-371, S-372	IAT Modules as
Fire Helicopter Squad Leader	One season as a Fire Helicopter Crewmember FFT1 ICT5	S-131, S-133, S-211, S-212, S-281	Annual S-271 Refresher ⁷
Fire Helicopter Crewmember	One season as a Firefighter FFT2 HECM Taskbook	I-100, S-130, S-190, S-271	Annual S-271 Refresher

¹ All Exclusive-Use Fire Helicopter positions require an arduous fitness rating.

Note: Exceptions to the above position standards may be granted, on a case-by-case basis, by the BLM National Aviation Office, NPS Regional Office or FWS Regional Office, as appropriate.

D. Helicopter Rappel & Cargo Let-Down

1. Policy

Any rappel or cargo let-down programs must be approved by the Directors, Fire and Aviation Management. All rappel and cargo let-down operations will follow the *Interagency Helicopter Rappel Guide* (IHRG), as policy. Any exemption to the guide must be requested by the program through the state/region for approval by the National Aviation Office. The objective is to standardize procedures and techniques that allow individuals or crews to be used for a variety of missions. To aid in this approach, methods are

² Minimum experience and qualifications required prior to performing in the Exclusive Use position. Each level must have met the experience requirements of the previous level(s).

³ Minimum training required to perform in the position. Each level must have met the training requirements of the previous level(s).

⁴ A "season" is continuous employment on a full-time wildland fire helicopter crew for a period of 90 days or more.

⁵ After completing S-372, must attend Interagency Helicopter Manager Workshop (RT-372) every two years.

⁶ Must attend IAT Modules as required by agency for Helicopter Manager.

⁷ Must receive S-271 Refresher or serve as S-271 instructor every year.

incorporated to cross train personnel in more than one rappel system and more than one specific helicopter type.

2. Training and Qualifications

Each Spotter and Rappeller is certified by an approved Rappel Check Spotter. Check Spotters are approved annually by the State/ Regional Aviation Manager (S/RAM), ADM Training Specialist, or Helicopter Operations Specialist. For more information on Rappeller initial training and certification, refer to *IHRG*.

3. Equipment and Procedure Development Process

When a field user has a need for a new or improved piece of equipment and/or procedure, documentation of that need must be submitted to the National Rappel Equipment Committee. Upon recommendation by the National Rappel Equipment Committee to the National Rappel Working Group it may be provisionally approved for evaluation at selected bases. The National Rappel Working Group is charged with all phases of oversight for the National Interagency Rappel Program and makes recommendations to the Interagency Helicopter Operations (IHOPS) Committee for final approval on all equipment/procedures proposals. Proposals will be evaluated based on the objectives and the following criteria: critical safety, national focus, priority, and probability of success.

E. Aerial Ignition

The *Interagency Aerial Ignition Guide (IAIG)* is policy for all aerial ignition activities. Any exemption to the *IAIG* must be requested through the state/region for approval by the National Aviation Office.

F. Airtankers

Airtankers are a national resource. Geographic areas administering these aircraft will make them available for initial attack and extended attack fires on a priority basis. All airtanker services are obtained through the contracting process (except the MAFFS, which are Military Aviation Assets and used to supplement the contract fleet when needed).

The Interagency Airtanker Board (IATB), consisting of Forest Service, DOI, and states is responsible for approving the contract airtanker fleet. Large airtankers are procured under a national interagency contract.

The management of these resources is governed by the requirements of the *DM*, *BLM Manual 9400*, and the *Interagency Airtanker Base Operations Guide (IATBOG)*. Airtankers are operated by commercial vendors in accordance with *FAR Part 137*.

Release Date: January 2004 17-11

USFS – Forest Service operates under FSM 5703 and Grant of Exemption 392 as referenced in FSM 5714.

1. Operational Principles

- a. Use retardant drops before an immediate need is recognized; pretreat according to expected fire behavior.
- b. Retardant dropped in the morning may still be effective in the afternoon.
- c. Build progressive retardant line.
- d. Use retardant drops to cool areas (reduce flame length), as necessary in support of ground forces.
- e. Be sure the line is clear of personnel prior to dropping retardant.
- f. Be alert for gaps in retardant lines.
- g. Expect fixed-wing vortices and rotor-wing down wash.
- h. Wildland fire can burn around, under, spot over, and with enough intensity, through retardant lines.
- i. Retardant drops should not be made within 300 feet of a waterway. Refer to *Interagency Leadplane Operations Guide (ILOG)*.

2. Guidance for Pilots

To meet the 300-foot buffer zone guideline, implement the following:

a. Medium/Heavy Airtankers: When approaching a waterway visible to the pilot, the pilot shall terminate the application of retardant approximately 300 feet before reaching the waterway. Pilots shall make adjustments for airspeed and ambient conditions such as wind to avoid the application of retardant within the 300-foot buffer zone.

3. Categories

Airtanker types are distinguished by their retardant load:

- a. Type 1 3,000 gallons
- b. Type 2 1,800 to 2,999 gallons
- c. Type 3 800 to 1,799 gallons
- d. Type 4 799 gallons (single engine airtankers)

4. Qualifications

Type 1, 2, and 3 airtanker crews fall into two categories: initial attack rated, and initial attack candidates. Type 4 (SEAT) pilots are classified as Level 1 or Level 2; both may operate without aerial supervision. Aerial supervision is required for a Level 2 SEAT pilot when more than two aircraft are operating within the incident airspace.

a. **Initial Attack Qualified** – A crew may drop retardant upon arrival at a fire without aerial supervision. This does not negate

17-13

the requirements for aerial supervision if ordering agency policies, terrain, or congested areas dictate otherwise.

b. **Initial Attack Candidate** – A crew that is acquiring the experience, training, and prerequisite drops – but in the interim requires aerial supervision.

5. Tanker Bases & Reload Facilities

They may be contract or Force Account bases, and may be operated by the BLM, Forest Service, or states. Types of retardant (dry powder, liquid concentrate, etc.) will vary with locations. Certain parameters for the operation of airtankers are agency-specific. For dispatch procedures, limitations, and times, refer to geographic area mobilization guides and the *Interagency Airtanker Base Operations Guide (IATBOG)*.

6. Airtanker Base Operations

The *IATBOG* defines and standardizes operating procedures at all airtanker bases. It facilitates personnel exchange through standardization and provides a common interagency approach in the government's relationship with airtanker and retardant contractors. It provides special instructions for personnel at airtanker bases and can provide supplemental site-specific guidance.

7. Airtanker Base Personnel

The *IATBOG* identifies a generic table of organization and recommended staffing for airtanker bases. The guide describes the duties of various positions at airtanker bases. Currently, there is no identified training for the positions at airtanker bases; the *IATBOG* contains a chart of recommended training for each position. It is critical that reload bases staff up commensurate with the need during periods of moderate or high fire activity at the base. All personnel conducting airtanker base operations should review the *IATBOG* and have it available.

8. Startup/Cutoff Time for Airtankers

These limitations apply to the time the aircraft arrives over the fire.

- a. Airtankers shall be dispatched to arrive over the fire not earlier than 30 minutes after official sunrise and not later than 30 minutes before official sunset.
- b. Airtankers may be dispatched to arrive over a fire as early as 30 minutes prior to official sunrise, or 30 minutes after official sunset, provided:
 - 1) A qualified ATGS, ASM1, or ATCO is on the scene; and
 - 2) Has determined visibility and other safety factors are suitable for dropping retardant; and
 - 3) Notifies the appropriate dispatcher of this determination.

Release Date: January 2004

c. An airtanker, crewed by an initial attack-rated captain, may be dispatched to arrive over a fire without aerial supervision by an ATGS, ASM1, or ATCO provided the airtanker's arrival and drop activities are conducted between 30 minutes after official sunrise and 30 minutes before official sunset in the lower 48 states. In Alaska, an airtanker pilot will not drop retardant during periods outside civil twilight.

G. Single Engine Airtankers

1. Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations

The Interagency SEAT Operating Guide (ISOG) (NFES #1844) defines operating standards and is policy for both the DOI and USFS. A SEAT manager (SEMG) must be assigned to each SEAT operation.

2. SEAT Manager Position

In order to ensure adherence to contract regulations, safety requirements, and fiscal accountability, a qualified SEAT Manager (SEMG) will be assigned to each operating location. The SEMG's duties and responsibilities are outlined in the *ISOG*.

3. SEAT Policy and Standards

Units using SEATs will ensure the aircraft complies with appropriate AMD or USFS contract standards prior to use. For interagency SEAT standards, refer to AMD exclusive use and CWN contract provisions and the *ISOG*.

4. SEAT Organization/ Training and Qualifications

The SEAT Manager position has been adopted by NWCG (2002) (refer to the *ISOG*).

5. Safety

All SEAT operators and users will adhere to AMD/Forest Service safety standards. Flight operations, pilot requirements, flight crew duty and flight limitations, and the use of PPE are addressed in the above referenced standards.

6. Pilot Training

All SEAT pilots will meet the minimum fire training standards as described in their contract. The following outline has been approved and includes the following fire topics as a minimum.

- a. Fire behavior.
- b. Air/ground tactical operations.
- c. Incident organizational structure and terminology.
- d. Fire perimeter designation.

17-14

- e. Radio communications and procedures.
- f. Use of retardants and suppressants.
- g. Mountain flying techniques.
- h. Unit-specific operational guidelines as appropriate.

7. Operational Procedures

Using SEATs in conjunction with other aircraft over an incident is standard practice. Agency or geographical area mobilization guides may specify different procedures and limitations.

Depending on location, operator, and availability, SEATs are capable of dropping suppressants, water, or other approved retardants. The fixed tanks are fiberglass.

Because of the load capacities of the SEATs (400 to 800 gallons), quick turn-around times should be a prime consideration. SEATs are capable of taking off and landing on dirt, gravel, or grass strips (pilot must be involved in selection of the site); a support vehicle reduces turn-around times.

Reloading at established airtanker bases or reload bases is authorized. (SEAT operators carry the required couplings.) All base operating plans must include SEAT loading criteria.

8. Guidance for Pilots when dropping around waterways.

To meet the 300-foot buffer zone guideline, implement the following:

a. Single Engine Airtankers/Helicopters: When approaching a waterway visible to the pilot, the pilot shall terminate application of retardant or foam approximately 300 feet before reaching the waterway. The pilot shall make adjustments for airspeed and ambient conditions such as wind to avoid the application of retardant or foam within the 300-foot buffer zone.

9. Communication

All SEATs must have one VHF-AM and one VHF-FM (programmable) multi-channel radio. (See contract specifications.)

H. Aerial Supervision

1. Aerial supervision resources will be dispatched, when available, for initial and extended attack to enhance efficiency and safety.

During initial response operations the recommended aerial supervision in priority order with regard to safety and efficiency is as follows:

Release Date: January 2004 17-15

- a. ASM1
- b. ATGS
- c. ATCO (Leadplane)
- d. Smokejumper Spotter
- e. Helicopter Manager

If aerial operations continue beyond initial response, an ASM1, ATGS, or ATCO will be ordered. Aerial supervision response will be commensurate with expected complexity.

2. Aerial Supervision over Incidents

References are listed below the table*.

Teres	ciices are iiste	u ber	ii the table i	
Situation	Lead/ATCO/ ASM1	Ref	ATGS	Ref
Airtanker not IA rated	Required	1		
MAFFS	Required	1		
Retardant drops in congested areas	Order	1	May use if no Lead/ATCO/ASM1	
Level 2 rated SEAT operating over an incident with more than one (1) other tactical aircraft on scene	Required if no ATGS	1	Required if no Lead/ATCO/ASM1	1
Foreign Government airtankers	Required if no ATGS	1	Required if no Lead/ATCO/ASM1	1
Retardant drops conducted earlier than 30 minutes prior to sunrise, or later than 30 minutes after sunset	Required if no ATGS	1, 2	Required if no Lead/ATCO/ASM1	1, 2
4 or more airtankers assigned	Order	1	Order	1
2 or more helicopters with 2 or more airtankers over an incident	Order	1	Order	1
Periods of marginal weather, poor visibility or turbulence	Order	1	Order	1
2 or more airtankers over an incident	Order	1	Order if no Lead/ATCO/ASM1	3
When requested by airtanker or ATGS	Required	1	Required	
Smokejumper or paracargo aircraft with 2 or more airtankers over an incident	Order if no ATGS	1	Order if no Lead/ATCO/ASM1	1, 4
Incident has two or more branches			Order	1, 4

*This table summarizes interagency aviation supervision policy, but individual agency policy must be consulted for currency and consistency.

Note: Aerial Supervision Modules (ASM1) may act as either a Lead or ATGS depending on incident requirements.

- Interagency Lead Plane Operations Guide (and Interagency Air Tactical Group Supervisors Guide) (NFES 1393).
- ² Requires determination by ATGS or Lead that visibility and safety factors are suitable and dispatch has been notified of this determination.
- ^{3.} USFS FSM 5716.32.
- ^{4.} Both the *ILOG* and *ATGS* Guide reference ordering an ATGS only for these missions. FSM 5716.32 classifies these missions as complex. An ATCO and/or HLCO should be ordered as appropriate in addition to the ATGS.
- ^{5.} Definitions of Key Words Used in the aerial supervision requirements chart.

Required – Aerial supervisory resource(s) that shall be over the incident when specified air tactical operations are being conducted. **Ordered** – Aerial supervisory resources that shall be ordered by the controlling entity. (Air tactical operations may be continued while the aerial supervision resource is en route to the incident. Operations can be continued if the resource is not available.)

Over – The air tactical resource is flying above or is in a holding pattern adjacent to the incident.

Assigned – Tactical resource allocated to an incident. The resource may be flying en route to and from, or on hold at a ground site.

3. Low-level Flight Operations

- The only fixed-wing aircraft missions authorized for low-level fire operations are:
 - 1) Para-cargo
 - 2) Aerial Supervision Module-1 (ASM1) and leadplane operations
 - 3) Retardant, water and foam application
- b. Operational Procedures:
 - A high-level recon will be made prior to low-level flight operations.
 - All flights below 500 feet will be contained to the area of operation.
 - All resource flights below 500 feet must have an approved plan.
 - PPE is required for all fixed-wing, low-level flights.
 Helmets are not required for smokejumper pilots and ASM flight/aircrew members.
 - 5) USFS-- The use of the Aerial Supervision Module Operations Guide (ASMOG) as appended in the Interagency Leadplane Operations Guide (ILOG) is identified in FSM 5706 and will be implemented for the 2004 season.

4. Congested Area Flight Operations

Airtankers can drop retardant in congested areas under DOI authority given in FAR Part 137. USFS authority is granted under exemption 392, from FAR 91.119 as referenced in FSM 5714. When such operations are necessary, they may be authorized subject to these limitations:

- a. Airtanker operations in congested areas may be conducted at the request of the city, rural fire department, county, state, or federal fire suppression agency.
- b. An ASM1/leadplane is ordered to coordinate aerial operations.
- c. The air traffic control facility responsible for the airspace is notified prior to or as soon as possible after the beginning of the operation.
- d. A positive communication link must be established between the airtanker coordinator or aerial supervision module (ASM1), airtanker pilot(s), and the responsible fire suppression agency official.
- e. The incident commander (IC) for the responsible fire agency or designee will advise the ASM1/leadplane/airtanker that all non-essential people and movable property have been cleared prior to commencing retardant drops.

5. Aerial Supervision Module 1 (ASM1)

The ASM1 is a fixed-wing platform that utilizes a crew of two trained as a team, to function as the ATGS and/or leadplane. The ASM1 provides aerial supervision and leadership in support of incident objectives.

The Air Tactical Pilot is primarily responsible for aircraft coordination over the incident. The Air Tactical Supervisor develops strategy in conjunction with the IC, and when no IC is present, assumes those responsibilities until ground personnel arrive.

- a. **BLM** The Aerial Supervision Module Operations Guide (ASMOG) and Interagency Leadplane Operations Guide (ILOG) are policy for BLM.
- b. **USFS** The use of the Aerial Supervision Module Operations Guide (ASMOG) is not identified in FSM 5706 and is not officially FS policy.

6. Operational Considerations

The ASM1 is a shared national resource. Any operation that limits the national resource status must be approved by the agency program manager. Aerial or incident complexity and environmental considerations will dictate when the ASM1 ceases low level operations.

The crew has the responsibility to determine when the complexity level of the incident exceeds the capability to perform both ATGS and leadplane functions from one aircraft. It will request additional supervision resources to maintain operational safety.

7. Policy

Only those individuals certified and authorized by the BLM – National Aviation office, or the USFS – National Aviation Operations Officer, will function as an ATGS in an ASM mission profile.

8. Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS)

The ATGS is primarily responsible for coordination of aircraft operations and firefighter safety on an incident. Specific duties and responsibilities are outlined in the *Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1)*. The ATGS reports to the Air Operations Branch Director (AOBD), or in the absence of the AOBD, to the Operations Section Chief (OSC), or in the absence of the OSC, to the IC. When airborne, the ATGS works for the IC or OSC, depending on the size of the incident. When the positions are in use on an incident, the Airtanker Coordinator (ATCO) and Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO) will be supervised by the ATGS. The ATCO, commonly called a leadplane pilot, provides direct supervision to fixed-wing retardant aircraft, while the HLCO directs tactical coordination and airspace management for rotary-wing aircraft.

Currently there are three operational modes for ATGS operations:

- a. The ATGS is in a contracted or ARA (rental) fixed-wing aircraft in orbit over the incident. It will always occur above 500' AGL. Pilot/aircraft carding requirements must be met, and PPE is recommended.
- The ATGS is in a contracted, CWN, or ARA (rental) rotarywing aircraft. PPE is required.
- c. The ATGS is on the ground with a vantage point of the entire incident. Generally only used due to an aircraft shortage, it is effective when the entire area can be viewed from the ground and the ATGS has VHF-AM and VHF-FM radio communication capability.
- d. **USFS** PPE is required for FS ATGS operations below 500' AGL as per agency standard FSM 5700.

9. Operational Considerations

 A relief ATGS and aircraft or ASM1 should be ordered for sustained operations to ensure continuous coverage over an incident.

Release Date: January 2004 17-19

- b. Personnel who are performing aerial reconnaissance and detection will not perform air tactical duties unless they are fully qualified as an ATGS.
- c. Air tactical aircraft must meet all the basic requirements listed in the National Air Tactical/Reconnaissance Standards and the pilot must be carded to perform the air tactical mission.

10. Leadplane

A leadplane is a national resource. The *Interagency Leadplane Operations Guide (ILOG)* is agency policy.

Agency policy requires an ASM1/leadplane to be on order prior to retardant drops over a congested area. Operations may proceed before the ASM1/leadplane arrives, if communications are established, authorization is granted from the IC, and the line is cleared prior to commencing retardant operations.

Fire aircraft with a transponder will use a setting of 1255 when over the incident and not in a controlled airspace.

I. Airspace Coordination

The Interagency Airspace Program is an aviation safety program designed to enhance aviation safety and reduce the risk of a mid-air collision. Guidance for this program is found in *the Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide (IACG) 2003*, which has been adopted as policy by the AMD and USDA Forest Service. Additional guidance may be found in the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* and supplemented by local Mobilization Guides.

The *IACG* is the primary document to be used by aviation personnel for airspace issues. Additional information is located on several agency airspace websites (www.fs.fed.us/r6/fire/aviation/airspace and http://airspace.blm.com)

Flight planning and Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) information on World Aeronautical (WAC) Sectional and Global Navigational Charts (GNC) has been made available at the BLM Airspace Information System website. TFRs are updated every 30 minutes during normal business hours 7 days a week. In addition, a tactical chart with TFR specific information with incident names, frequencies and altitudes are available. These charts are all current versions. These charts can be found at www.airspace.blm.gov

Additional references can be found by contacting:

1. **BLM** – State Aviation Managers, Regional Airspace Coordinator and the BLM National Aviation Office Airspace Coordinator.

- 2. USFS Regional Aviation Safety Officers, Regional Airspace Coordinators and the USFS Airspace Program Manager
- 3. NPS Regional Aviation Officers

J. Policy

The 9400-1a, Aircraft Flight Request/Schedule Form, will be used for approval and flight planning. This form will be completed between the aircraft dispatcher and flight manager for missions not requested on a Fire Resource Order. The fixed-wing or helicopter manager will use this form to brief the pilot on the mission.

- 1. NPS Reference RM 60, Appendix 3 & 4.
- 2. Special use flight plans require approval by the immediate supervisor and final approval by the appropriate line manager.
- 3. NPS Approval per unit aviation management plan.

K. Types of Flights

There are two types of flights: point-to point and mission flights. Point-to-point flights typically originate at one developed airport or permanent helibase, with the direct flight to another developed airport or permanent helibase. These flights require approved pilots, aircrew, and aircraft.

A point-to point flight is conducted higher than 500 feet above ground level (AGL).

Mission flights are defined as flights not meeting the definition of point-to-point flight. A mission flight requires work to be performed in the air (retardant or water delivery, fire reconnaissance, smokejumper delivery), or through a combination of ground and aerial work (delivery of personnel and/or cargo from helibases to helispots or unimproved landing sites, rappelling or cargo let-down, horse herding).

- **L. USFS** Refer to FSM 5710.5 for administrative use, FSM 5705 for point-to-point and mission use for types of Forest Service flights.
 - 1. Fixed-wing Aircraft
 - a. Point-to-point Flights

Release Date: January 2004 17-21

All agency flights shall be approved using an aircraft request/ flight schedule, USDI form 9400-1a. This form is used to plan, brief the pilot, and track point-to-point flights.

Agency policy requires designating a fixed-wing manager for point-to-point flights transporting personnel. The duties and responsibilities of the flight manager are:

- Check pilot card to ensure qualifications are current for aircraft type.
- Check aircraft card to ensure that aircraft is current and approved for the mission.
- 3) Flight plan/flight following: filed with FAA or agency, facilitate as needed. (Filing, opening, and closing the FAA flight plan is the responsibility of the pilot.)
- 4) Pilot briefing to passengers.
- 5) Ensure passengers have received and understand briefing; all personnel on board are either air crew members, or authorized or official passengers.
- 6) Check fiscal documents; ensure flight payment paperwork is accurate, (as outlined on the 9400-1a form) for the flight, and that procurement document and all signatures are secured.
- 7) **NPS** Reference RM-60, Appendix 3 for agency specific policy.

b. Mission Flights

Mission flights are aircraft operations associated with initial attack of wildfires, large fire support, and resource management.

- 1) PPE is required for a mission flight conducted within 500' AGL.
- 2) All personnel will meet training and qualification standards required for the mission.
- 3) Mission flights for fixed-wing aircraft include but are not limited to the following:
 - (a) Water or retardant application
 - (b) Parachute delivery of personnel or cargo
 - (c) ATGS operations (PPE recommended but not required)
 - (d) Airtanker coordinator operations
 - (e) Takeoff or landing requiring special techniques due to hazardous terrain, obstacles, pinnacles, or surface conditions

- (f) Fire reconnaissance (PPE recommended but not required)
- (g) Precision reconnaissance
- (h) NPS Refer to RM-60, Appendix 3 and 4

2. Helicopters

a. Mission Flights

Mission helicopter flights include but are not limited to the following:

- 1) Flights conducted within 500 feet AGL
- 2) Water or retardant application
- 3) Helicopter coordinator and ATGS operations
- 4) Aerial ignition activities
- 5) External load operations
- 6) Night vision goggle operations
- 7) Hoversite/autosurvey
- 8) Rappelling
- 9) Aerial capture, eradication, and tagging of animals
- 10) Offshore vessel or platform landings
- 11) Toe-in, single-skid and step-out landings (prior authorization or exemption is required)
- 12) Takeoff or landing requiring special techniques due to hazardous terrain, obstacles, pinnacles, or surface conditions
- 13) Free-fall cargo
- 14) Fire reconnaissance
- 15) Precision reconnaissance

The use of PPE is required for both helicopter flight missions and ground operations. The specific items to be worn are dependent on the type of flight, the function an individual is performing, or the ground operation being conducted. Refer to the tables in Chapter 9 of the *IHOG* for specific requirements.

- a. **BLM** The flight request form, 9400-1a, is used when requesting fixed-wing or helicopters for non-fire missions. Non-fire mission flights require an approved project aviation safety plan. A one-time flight may use the reverse side of BLM Form 9400-1a for this purpose.
- b. NPS Refer to RM60 Appendix 3, planning guide, flight request form, 9400-1a.

M. Flight-Following All Aircraft

Flight-following is the responsibility of the scheduling office and will remain so until transferred through a documented, positive hand-off. All dispatch centers designated for fire support shall have the capability to transmit and receive "National Flight Following" and "Air Guard" within their area of responsibility. Flight-following reports from the aircraft are the responsibility of the pilot-in-command (PIC) in accordance with 14 CFR. Violation of flight-following standards requires submission of a SAFECOM.

Release Date: January 2004 17-23

For tactical aircraft that cross dispatch area geographic boundaries, the receiving unit is responsible to confirm arrival of the aircraft via landline to the sending Geographic Area Coordination Center.

- 1. **BLM/FWS/NPS** Refer to 351 Departmental Manual Flight Operations Standards and Procedures and IHOG Chapter 4.
- **2. USFS** Refer to FSM 5700 and IHOG Chapter 4 for agency specific direction.

N. Aviation Communication "Watch Out" Situations

- 1. When one or more of the following situations exist, they must be mitigated before aerial operations are continued:
 - a. Poor or intermittent communications with ground and/or air resources
 - b. Ground resources are not continuously monitoring and communicating on assigned Air-to-Ground frequency
 - c. Any arrival of air resources in the incident airspace without establishing positive communications
 - d. Radio frequency overload or inattention makes communications difficult or ineffective
 - e. Any aircraft in the incident airspace with inoperable radios
 - f. Airtankers, Leadplanes or SEATs do not have a clear frequency to conduct retardant drop communications
 - g. Aircraft frequency assignments are changed in the middle of the day or during aerial operations
 - h. An aircraft emergency or medivac occurs

Chapter 18 Fuels Management/Prescribed Fire

A. Introduction

The Fuels Management Programs within the Department of the Interior (DOI) and the Forest Service have the purpose of reducing risks to human communities and improving the health of the land. To ensure these programs are coordinated, common priorities for fuel treatments have been established which follow these guidelines.

- 1. Compliment federal land stewardship responsibilities by providing a fuels treatment program that can be realistically implemented.
- Represent a collaborative, efficient, and effective program necessary to reduce the wildland fire risk to both communities and the environment.
- **3.** Expand fuels treatment program capabilities and biomass utilization markets.

The DOI and USDA-FS along with other federal, state, tribal, and local partners will work collaboratively to ensure effective fuels treatment efforts are planned and implemented. These efforts will be consistent with the direction provided in:

- 1. USDA/DOI "Restoring Fire -Adapted Ecosystems on Federal Lands- A Cohesive Strategy" (Federal Cohesive Strategy)
- 2. USDA-FS/DOI/Western Governors Association "A Collaborative Approach for Reducing Wildland Fire Risks to Communities and the Environment- 10 Year Comprehensive Strategy" (10 Year Comprehensive Strategy)

The following chapter outlines the similarities in fuels management between the DOI agencies and the USDA Forest Service. However, there exist some programmatic differences that are identified in the following agency specific documentation and serve as agency specific direction.

- 1. BLM- Refer to (IM No. OF&A 2002-027) for specific agency direction.
- FWS

 Refer to Fire Management Handbook for specific agency direction
- **3.** NPS- Refer to RM 18 for specific agency direction.

Release Date: January 2004 18-1

4. USFS- Refer to FSM 5140 and The Wildland and Prescribed Fire Management Policy-Implementation Procedures Reference Guide for specific agency direction.

This agency specific direction will be referenced throughout this chapter as "Refer to agency specific direction." Any different specific direction reference will be noted.

B. Policy

- 1. The safety of firefighters and the public is the number one priority when planning and implementing fuels treatment projects.
- 2. All prescribed fire projects will have an approved prescribed fire plan prior to ignition.
- **3.** All prescribed fire plans will contain measurable objectives, a predetermined prescription, and an escaped fire plan to be implemented in the event of an escape.
- **4.** All prescribed fire plans will contain the required elements as outline in the agency policy.
- **5.** All fuels treatment projects will be in compliance with NEPA requirements.
- **6.** All fuels management projects will be tracked and progress will be reported within required timeframes. Impediments to the completion of the projects will be identified and actions will be taken to mitigate the impediment.
- 7. All fuels treatment projects will be monitored to determine if treatment objectives were met and evaluation reports completed and maintained in the project file. All fuels treatment projects will support resource management objectives as identified in the Land Use Plans.
- **8.** Refer to agency specific direction.

C. Priorities

- 1. The agencies will strategically focus fuels treatment activities as identified in the Fire Management Plan by placing priority on:
 - a. **Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Areas --** These areas currently have two accepted definitions:
 - 1) "The urban Wildland interface community exists where humans and their development meet or intermix with wildland fuel." This definition is found in the Federal Register/Vol. 66, No. 3/Thursday, January 4, 2001/Notices; and A Fire in the West, The Wildland/Urban Interface Fire Problem A Report for the Western States Fire Managers, September 18, 2000.
 - 2) "The line, area, or zone where structures and other human development meet or intermingle with undeveloped wildland or vegetative fuel." This definition is found in the NWCG Glossary and the 10-Year Comprehensive Strategy Implementation Plan.
 - b. WUI fuel reduction projects mitigate the risks to people, their communities, and adjacent resource values important to the social/economic stability of those communities from unwanted wildland fire. The National Interagency Fuels Coordination Group has defined valid WUI fuel treatment projects as those projects that meet the following criteria:
 - They must focus on communities at risk that are published in the *Federal Register* or are identified as future communities by local collaborative efforts.
 - 2) They must be adjacent or in close proximity to federal lands where there is a risk of fire originating on federal lands and threatening life and community property.
 - 3) They must have a completed fire risk assessment and mitigation strategy, or be in the process of developing one, through collaborative efforts with interagency partners.
 - 4) They must implement the fire mitigation strategy.
- 2. Natural Resource Areas where actions will improve the resiliency and sustainability of wildland ecosystems to benefit and maintain: water quality, air quality, wildlife and fisheries habitat, and threatened, endangered, or other special status plant and animal species or habitat.
- **3.** Areas where actions will reduce risks and damage from a wildfire. This includes the reintroduction of fire into fire dependant ecosystems to maintain and enhance those ecosystems and the modification of vegetation to achieve specific land management objectives.

Release Date: January 2004 18-3

D. Project Planning, Selection, and Tracking

1. Planning

Hazardous Fuels Treatment activities are a coordinated interdisciplinary effort supported by Resource and Fire Management. All participating disciplines will coordinate their respective roles for the planning, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, reporting, and funding of fuels treatment projects. Resource Management is responsible for managing vegetation and soils. Fire Management is responsible for identifying hazardous fuel situations and managing mitigation activities.

All use of fuels treatments and prescribed fire will support land and resource management plans. The agency specific land management plans serve as the document to initiate, analyze, and provide the basis for conducting fuels treatment activities and using prescribed fire to meet resource objectives.

The Fire Management Plan (FMP) serves as the program strategy document for fuels treatments and prescribed fire activities. The FMP captures and quantifies the overall fuels management program needs of the field office. The FMP identifies how fuels treatments and prescribed fire, along with other fire management strategies, will be used to meet the overall land management goals identified in land use plans.

Compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) is required for all fuels treatment projects. As per Public Law 95-95, compliance with federal, state, and local air quality regulations is mandatory and will require coordination with state and local air quality authorities. Personnel developing Fuels Treatment and Prescribed Fire Plans must be aware of state and local regulations and the impacts that a specific project may have on critical areas. Prescribed Fire and Fuels Treatment Plans need to identify sensitive areas and provide operational guidance to mitigate potential impacts from smoke or other particulates. Follow appropriate state and local requirements regarding smoke dispersion modeling.

2. Fuel Treatment Selection Process

The following table illustrates the process steps, responsible organizational levels, and associated timeframes involved in the fuel treatment program development and collaboration process agreed to by the Forest Service and DOI bureaus. This process does not circumvent any agency specific budget processes, which are documented in other memoranda particular to each agency. All

18-4 Release Date: January 2004

18-5

agencies have synchronized the critical steps and agree on the criteria to be used in program development.

Refer to agency specific direction and (Interdepartmental Memo dated March 20, 2002 titled Fuels Treatment Development and Collaboration Process)

Forest Service and DOI Fuels Treatment Selection Process

101000 001 1100 011 0010 11000000000000		
Process Steps	Responsibility	Timeframe (Due Date)
DOI Bureau and Forest Service	Department of the	During the next
Regional allocations of hazardous	Interior/Office of	and all future
fuel reduction funds are determined	Wildland Fire	fiscal year budget
annually at the national level.	Coordination	development
Distributions are based on criteria	(OWFC) staff,	cycles
from the Federal Cohesive Strategy	Forest Service Fire	
and include but may not be limited	and Aviation	
to:	Management staff,	
 a. Fire management workload; 	bureau offices in	
b. Departure from historical fuel	consultation with	
conditions and fire occurrence;	National Office	
c. Risk to communities (for	level - Bureau	
wildland/urban interface	Directors, FS and	
projects);	DOI Fuel Treatment	
d. Risk to ecosystems;	Coordinators, FS	
e. Benefits that extend beyond	and DOI Budget	
treatment areas;	Coordinators	
f. Potential for unwanted		
wildland fire to cause		
irreversible damage to		
communities; ecosystems, or		
historical and cultural		
resources;		
g. Projects that span multiple		
agency and ownership		
boundaries with broad		
interagency as well as non-		
governmental organizations		
and community participation;		
h. Multi-year projects based on		
current land use and fire		
management plans,		
collaboration with federal,		
state, and tribal interagency		
partners, and		

Release Date: January 2004

CHILI PER TO		17 I RESCRIBED I IKE
i. Prior performance in the		
hazardous fuels program.		
Adjusts database to reflect current	States/ Regional	4/1 current year
fiscal year allocation and program	Offices/	,
emphasis.		
Field units develop outyear fuels	Regional	5/1 each year
program estimates.	Offices/National	or I swell your
program estimates.	Forests	
Forest Service and DOI bureaus	FS and DOI Fuel	5/15 each year
will develop and maintain a list of	Treatment	or to each year
fuels treatment cooperators/partners	Coordinators with	
that have engaged in the project	support from	
selection process in each state. List	Regional/State	
will be submitted to the DOI	Fuels Coordinators	
OWFC and FS Fire & Aviation	1 dels coordinators	
Management.		
DOI bureaus will indicate	Bureau	5/30 each year
approximate number of acres of	Directors/DOI Fuel	·
fuels to be treated in the budget out-	Treatment	
year (current FY +2 years) for use	Coordinators	
in developing departmental budget	submit to OWFC	
guidance and budget justifications		
(e.g. 5/30/03 provide # acres to be		
treated FY05).		
Forest Service and DOI bureau field	Local Level	7/1/current year
units and tribes, in collaboration	cooperators	,
with local level partners, enter new	1	
single-year and new or continuing		
multi-year fuel treatment projects in		
NFPORS. The list of projects		
represents potential treatments for		
the next fiscal year based on the		
President's Budget, has been		
prioritized locally, and will be		
submitted to Regional/State offices.		
Priority considerations for local		
project development and		
prioritization will be based on the		
Federal Cohesive Strategy and local		
issues (refer to priority criteria in		
Federal Cohesive Strategy).		

18-6 Release Date: January 2004

Forest Service and DOI Regional/State Offices, in consultation with states, tribes, and local partners, prioritize projects, consolidate lists, and submit consolidated package for their area of responsibility to national offices. Priority considerations for project development and prioritization will be based on the Federal Cohesive Strategy (refer to priority criteria in Federal Cohesive Strategy).	Regional/State Offices, cooperators	8/1/current year
DOI Bureau Directors submit proposed new project list to Department of the Interior; Forest Service National Office compiles project list for next fiscal year. This proposed project list serves as the initial DOI and Forest Service input to Budget Year Action and Financial Plan.	National Offices – Bureau Directors, Forest Service Chief	9/1/current year
DOI National Offices utilize Federal Cohesive Strategy priorities for distributing wildland-urban interface and hazardous fuel treatment funds and establish Bureau regional/state budget caps, dependent upon budget approval and/or Department direction for implementation. Priority considerations for project development and prioritization will be based on the Federal Cohesive Strategy (refer to priority criteria in Federal Cohesive Strategy).	Bureau Directors, National Offices – Fuel Treatment Coordinators	Completed after budget approved.
DOI Bureaus make preliminary budget allocations to the Regions and States.	National Office – Bureau Directors	9/8 current year based on Congressional action to date. Subject to change upon final Congressional appropriations.

Release Date: January 2004 18-7

	<u></u>	
DOI Bureau Regional/State offices make fund allocation decisions for new fiscal year projects within their defined budget caps. Forest Service and DOI Bureaus issue official budget allocations to regions and states.	Regional/State Offices National Offices – Bureau Directors, Forest Service Chief	9/15/current fiscal year based on Congressional action to date. Subject to change upon final Congressional appropriations. For DOI Bureaus - upon apportionment of appropriation by the OMB. FS and DOI budget offices will give budget policy guidance upon completion of
		Congressional appropriation. Forest Service – Hazardous fuels budget allocations are transmitted as part of total FS budget program direction.
DOI administrative units/local	Local Level	Upon
groups get new funding allocations and Performance Measure Targets.	cooperators	apportionment of appropriation by OMB.
Initiate priority project	Local level	10/1 new fiscal
implementation.	cooperators	year
Administrative units adjust planned program in NFPORS to reflect budget allocation.	Local/State/Regional	30 days after notification from National Office
National offices compile final	National Office –	Upon
Funded Project List (provide as	Bureau Directors,	apportionment of
final input to current fiscal year Action and Financial Plans).	Fuel Treatment Coordinators	appropriation by OMB.
		Transmitted 30 days after final budget.

18-8 Release Date: January 2004

DOI Bureaus develop complete list	Local level	10/15
of carryover projects that could not	cooperators,	
be implemented from previous	Regional/State	
fiscal year.	Offices, National	
	Offices – Bureau	
	Directors, Fuel	
	Treatment	
	Coordinators	
Forest Service and DOI compile	Regional/State	11/1 current year
previous fiscal year	Offices, National	-
accomplishments (input to End of	Offices	
Year Report).		
If DOI projects cannot be	Input and	Ongoing
implemented, the local level with	communication	
cooperators will recommend a	from all levels.	
substitute project or carrying the	Decisions regarding	
existing project until a later date. If	fund re-distribution	
funds need to be shifted (within	or movement made	
units, between units, between	by Bureau	
regions, or between bureaus), the	Directors.	
Regional/State Offices will be		
notified and decisions will be made	FS local level	
by Bureau Directors at the National	1 2 10 0 0 10 10 10 1	
level.		
If FS projects cannot be		
implemented, changes will made at		
field level, and database adjusted.		
DOI local administrative units,	Local Level	Ongoing –
tribes, and other cooperators track	cooperators	monthly reports
project status and report to	Cooperators	monumy reports
Regional/State Offices on status		
monthly.		
DOI Regional/State offices monitor	Regional/State	Ongoing –
accomplishment milestones and	Offices	monthly
support increased implementation	Offices	monuny
when needed, identify need for fund		
transfers when needed, and keep		
national offices informed of		
projects status.		
Units ensure that data in NFPORS	Local/State/Regional/	Ongoing -
is current.	Local State Regional	monthly
15 Current.		шошину

E. Tracking and Reporting

Accountability (for monies spent and results achieved) is expected and closely monitored from within and outside the departments. The Wildland Fire Leadership Council has established NFPORS as the required

Release Date: January 2004 18-9

interagency system to assist field, state, regional, and national personnel in managing and reporting accomplishments for work conducted under the National Fire Plan.

1. National Fire Plan Operations and Reporting System (NFPORS)

The Hazardous Fuels module of the system has been developed and is the national interagency standard for:

- a. Submitting proposed projects for funding,
- b. Tracking and managing the program,
- c. Reporting performance, measuring accomplishments and accountability.

2. Fuels Management Performance Measures

The fuels management targets and accomplishments to be tracked are defined as:

- a. Total number of acres treated both in the WUI and Hazardous Fuels all condition classes
- b. Total number of acres treated in the WUI
- c. Total number of acres treated in condition classes 2 or 3 in fire regimes 1,2,3 outside the WUI
- d. Total number of acres treated /total cost
- e. Total number of RX fires conducted that result in violations/total # of RX fire treatments
- Total number of acres treated in condition class 2 moved to condition class 1
- g. Total number of acres treated in condition class 3 moved to condition class 1 or 2
- h. Total number of acres moved to a better condition class per million dollars of gross investment
- i. Number of acres treated by mechanical methods
- j. Number of acres treated mechanically with by-products utilized
- k. Number of projects implemented through (local) contractors
- 1. Number of communities at risk with completed risk assessments and mitigation plans/ total number of communities listed
- m. Total number of WUI communities at risk with fire prevention programs in place/total number listed
- n. Number of WUI communities at risk that initiated volunteer, community funded, or cost-share efforts to reduce hazardous fuels.
- o. Refer to agency specific direction.
- p. **FWS** Refer to FIREBASE for specific agency direction.

18-10 Release Date: January 2004

F. Prescribed Fire Plans

1. Plan Contents

The Prescribed Fire Plan is a stand alone document that provides the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss all the information needed to implement the project. Prescribed fire projects must be implemented in compliance with the written plan. At a minimum, a listing of the required elements to develop a burn plan can be found in all the agency specific direction documents:

- a. Refer to agency specific direction.
- b. **BLM** Refer to BLM IM OF & A No. 2002-027.

2. Restrictions

Implementation of Prescribed Fires at National Preparedness Levels 4 and 5 is restricted. (See the *National Mobilization Guide*.)

- a. At Preparedness Level 4: WFU and prescribed fire application can be continued or be initiated if the proposed action is approved by an agency at the regional or state office level. This approval must be based on an assessment of risk, impacts of the proposed actions on area resources and activities and include feedback from the Geographic Area MAC Group. The Geographic Area MAC Group provides information or perspective to agencies wishing to proceed with or implement a WFU or prescribed fire application. The final decision to implement resides with the implementing agency.
- b. At Preparedness Level 5: WFU and prescribed fire application can be continued or be initiated if the proposed action is approved by an agency at the regional or state office level. The national agency representative will assess risk and impacts of the proposed action and discuss with the National MAC Group. This group will have the opportunity to provide information or perspective to agencies wishing to proceed with or implement a WFU or prescribed fire application. The final decision to implement resides with the implementing agency.

G. Determination of Complexity

The NWCG *Prescribed Fire Complexity Rating System Guide* is the agency standard for rating prescribed fire complexity. A complexity rating will be completed for each prescribed fire project. The determination of the prescribed fire complexity will be based on an assessment of risk (the probability or likelihood of an unexpected event or situation occurring), and technical difficulty (the level of skills needed to complete the project and deal with expected events).

Release Date: January 2004 18-11

- 1. NPS- Refer to RM 1, chapter 10 for specific agency direction.
- **2. BLM** Refer to BLM IM OF&A No. 2002-027.

H. Safety and Qualifications

1. Safety Awareness

All personnel will be briefed prior to any prescribed fire assignment. The briefing will ensure that all people involved understand how the project will be implemented and what their assignments are. Briefings must cover safety considerations for both known site specific hazards and potential hazards. A briefing checklist must be developed and attached to the Prescribed Fire Plan. A briefing will be given for each operational period of multi-period projects.

A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) will be completed for each prescribed fire project and attached to each Prescribed Fire Plan.

2. Safety Equipment

All personnel on a prescribed fire project will be equipped with required PPE appropriate to their position or as identified in a JHA. For holding and ignition personnel the minimum PPE (unless otherwise identified in the JHA) is the same as that required for wildland fire assignments. (See Chapter 06, Safety.)

3. Smoke Exposure

Exposure to smoke during prescribed fire operations can be a significant safety concern. Research has shown that exposure to smoke on prescribed fires, especially in the holding and ignition positions, often exceeds that on wildfires.

- a. **Planning:** Smoke exposure must be considered when planning prescribed fires. Altering line locations can have a significant impact on smoke exposure. Placing fire lines in areas of lighter fuels, or moving lines to roads or other barriers that will require less holding, patrol, and mop up, will significantly reduce the smoke exposure to personnel. The identification of "Buffer or Allowable Areas" (where fire outside the main control line may not need to be aggressively attacked) is a good method to reduce smoke exposure.
- b. Implementation: Techniques that can help reduce the exposure of personnel to smoke:
 - Rotating people out of the heaviest smoke area may be the most effective method of limiting smoke exposure.
 - Changing firing patterns and pre-burning (black lining) during less severe conditions can greatly reduce exposure to smoke.

18-12 Release Date: January 2004

3) The use of retardant, foam, or sprinklers can also significantly reduce the workload and exposure time for holding crews.

4. Qualifications

The NWCG Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide (PMS 310-1) establishes minimum prescribed fire qualification and training standards for all agencies and provides a complete review of the qualification system and explains the task book process for documenting performance and certifying personnel. Agency personnel assigned to prescribed fire operations will meet the minimum NWCG qualifications, and any additional agency specific qualifications required, even when assisting other agencies. The IQCS does not separate prescribed fire qualifications by fuel group. The local units are responsible for ensuring that Prescribed Fire Burn Boss (RXB1 and 2) qualifications and training are appropriate for the fuel groups(s) that they will be working in. If the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss is not qualified as an IC, a qualified IC will be identified in the Escaped Fire Plan. Additionally, the transition from the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss to the IC needs to be explained.

- a. BLM Prescribed Fire Burn Boss 3 (RXB3): As a supplement to the qualifications system, the BLM has identified this position. This position supervises prescribed fire operations that are of "low complexity." These types of operations typically would have few personnel assigned, have a very low threat of escape, and present a minimal risk to the people involved in the operation. Examples include burning piled slash, burning landings, ditch burning, debris burning, and broadcast burns of less than one acre with a minimal chance for escape. This position is supported by the IQCS. The activity area is BL and the position code is RXB3. Managers will need to check the requirements individually, since IQCS will not check them automatically.
- b. **Physical Fitness:** Physical fitness levels are not established by the NWCG. The agencies have established physical fitness levels
 - 1) Refer to agency specific direction
 - 2) **USFS -** Refer to FSH 5109.17 for agency specific direction.
 - 3) **BLM** Refer to BLM IM OF&A No. 2002-027.
- c. **Currency Requirements:** The *Wildland and Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide* sets currency requirements at five years, the same as for suppression qualifications.

Release Date: January 2004 18-13

I. Prescribed Fire Monitoring

A monitoring plan is required as part of each Prescribed Fire Plan. It describes what data will be collected, when it will be collected, where on the prescribed fire site it will be collected, which methods will be used for each data element, and list the responsible person(s). The requirements for prescribed fire monitoring are found in the agency specific policies:

Refer to agency specific direction.

J. Project Financing/Cooperation & Assistance

Funding for the implementation of prescribed fire projects must be identified and agreed to at the local unit office level. It is the responsibility of each program area (non-fire) to cover its own regular (base-eight) salaries and fixed costs. This applies to items such as preliminary site assessments, writing environmental assessments, developing Prescribed Fire Plans, obtaining clearances, training, and monitoring.

1. Federal Agencies Assistance

The FY02 Department of the Interior Wildland Fire Management Appropriation funded the five federal agencies Hazardous Fuels Reduction Programs. Funding was provided for the regular Hazardous Fuels Program and for Wildland Urban Interface Fuels. The Congressional intent for the fuels management program is that, "Interior Agencies and Forest Service should not charge each other for personnel and other resources."

All federal agency fire directors concur that the general policy of not cross billing is appropriate and meets the Congressional intent. Fuels management projects are considered regular planned land management activities as opposed to emergency activities; therefore, offices have the right to turn down requests from other offices to assist in fuels management activities. Offices should not consider providing personnel and resources at the expense of their own target accomplishments, and no office should be placed in a position of subsidizing another office's fuels management activities.

- a. Refer to agency specific direction.
- b. **BLM** Refer to BLM Fiscal Fund Coding Handbook for agency specific direction.
- Current policy is that hazard pay will not be paid for any prescribed fire.

1. Contractors

Agencies can contract to conduct all or part of the prescribed fire operations and/or all or part of mechanical treatments for "Hazard Fuel Reduction" projects.

18-14 Release Date: January 2004

If a contractor is actively involved in igniting, holding, or mopping up an agency prescribed fire, a Contracting Officer's Authorized Representative (COAR) or Project Inspector (PI) will be on the site (exceptions can be made for late stage mopup and patrol) to ensure that the burn objectives are being met and that the terms of the contract are adhered to. The agency representative (COAR or PI) must have prescribed fire and/or wildfire qualifications equal to what the agency would require if an agency Prescribed Fire Burn Boss were conducting the actual operation.

2. Casual Firefighter Hire Authority

The DOI has been granted the authority to hire personnel under the pay plan for emergency workers for "fire use" work related to hazardous fuel reduction projects. The term of hire is restricted to no greater than 300 hours per year per person for emergency hazardous fuel reduction work.

- **3.** Complete guidance for the use of this authority can be found in Chapter 20, Administration.
 - a. Refer to agency specific direction.
 - b. **USFS** Forest Service has no authority for AD hiring plan to be used in Hazardous Fuel projects.

K. Escaped Prescribed Fires

1. Definition

BLM- A prescribed fire becomes a wildland fire when the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss determines that an escape has, or is likely to occur. Fire outside of the planned perimeter, or outside any planned "Buffer or Allowable Areas," that cannot be contained with the holding forces identified in the Prescribed Fire Plan, is an escaped fire and will be declared a wildland fire. This is not fire that crosses the fireline which can be contained by resources on-site (no suppression charges will be used). If fire suppression funds are used to contain a prescribed fire, it must be declared an escaped fire. Once a prescribed fire becomes a wildland fire it cannot be returned to prescribed fire status.

FWS- Prescribed fires which exceed the limits of an approved prescription will be managed as unwanted wildland fires and handled under appropriate management response(s) as defined in the contingency section of the Prescribed Fire Plan or by the Wild Land Fire Situation Analysis. Once a prescribed fire has been declared an unwanted wildland fire, a Wildland Fire Situation analysis will be completed to determine the appropriate management action. Once a prescribed fire has been reclassified as an unwanted wildland fire it cannot revert back to a prescribed fire status.

Release Date: January 2004 18-15

2. Actions

When a prescribed fire is declared a wildland fire, managers still have the full range of suppression options available under the concept of the "Appropriate Management Response." If a prescribed fire is declared a wildfire, an agency specific "Fire Number" will be assigned and all suppression costs will be charged to it. The following actions will be taken on all prescribed fires that escape and are declared wildland fires:

- a. Take prompt and reasonable action to control and suppress the fire. This could include the development of a WFSA.
- b. Notify the agency administrator responsible for the area.
- Notify the other agency administrator(s), and/or other landowners that may be affected, of the escaped fire.
 Coordinate suppression actions with the other affected parties.
- d. Document the time and environmental conditions that existed when the escape occurred.
- e. Document the incident, including all actions prior to and after the escape. Set up a file that includes all pertinent information, i.e., the Prescribed Fire Plan, a chronology of events including the prescribed fire report and unit logs or individual statements, the fire investigation report, weather forecasts including any spot forecasts, Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) data and National Fire Danger Rating System (NFDRS) data for the day of the escape for the nearest weather stations, photos, and any appraisal of damages.

3. Reviews

Escaped Prescribed Fire: Escaped prescribed fires will receive an administrative review. The level and scope of the review will be determined by the injuries, damage, and cost associated with the escape.

A prescribed fire that escapes and requires an expenditure of suppression funds or results in property damage, injuries, or fatalities will be investigated. The following guidelines apply to escaped prescribed fire reviews:

- a. Refer to agency specific direction.
- b. **BLM** Refer to BLM IM OF&A No. 2002-027.
- c. **BLM** Fire Management Officer The FMO is required to make an investigation of escaped prescribed fires either personally or through an appropriate designated investigator.
- d. Field Office Manager The field office manager has the responsibility for ensuring adequate and proper investigation of all escaped prescribed fires that result in personal injuries, burn onto private or other agency land, or requiring expenditures of up to \$50,000 for suppression and/or damage to property. The

18-16 Release Date: January 2004

field office manager may appoint an investigation team or request that one be appointed.

The field office manager will notify the State Director of escaped prescribed fires meeting the above criteria within 24 hours. Copies of the completed review report will be sent to the State Director, SFMO and to the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation.

e. **BLM-State Director** – State Directors have the responsibility for ensuring adequate proper investigation of all prescribed fire escapes resulting in serious or multiple personal injuries, significant burned area on private or other agency lands, or have an estimated expenditure of from \$50,000 to \$100,000 for suppression and/or property damage.

The State Director will notify the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation, of escaped prescribed fires meeting the above criteria within 24 hours. Copies of the completed review report will be sent to the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation. The Director is responsible for ensuring adequate and proper investigation of all prescribed fire escapes resulting in fatalities, injuries to people not involved in the prescribed fire operation, fire shelter deployment(s), a major transportation route closure, smoke significantly impacting a major population center or causing a public health concern, or where suppression expenditures and/or property damage will exceed \$100,000.

- f. **BLM-**The documentation required for a review are those listed below. A review team will be provided with all of the original documents related to the incident.
 - 1) Those items listed under (Actions) above
 - 2) The Prescribed Fire Plan and all attachments
 - 3) Documents pertaining to the qualifications and experience of the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Ignition Specialist, Holding Specialist, and other key overhead. This would include Red Cards, training and experience records, and Position Task Book
 - 4) Dispatch logs, radio logs, and any aviation records or logs USFS – Refer to FSM 5190 for agency specific direction.

L. Prescribe Fire Program Review

- 1. Refer to Agency Specific Direction.
 - a. BLM-Fuels Management/Community Protection and Assistance Program Review: National Fuels Management/Community Protection and Assistance Program Reviews are conducted annually. The purpose of these reviews is to evaluate the states' programs against established

Release Date: January 2004 18-17

standards, identify deficiencies, develop corrective actions, and to make recommendations designed to enhance or improve the program.

The reviews consist of several major elements, of which safety is the primary concern. These elements include:

- 1) Management Direction and Considerations
- 2) Organization and Staffing
- 3) Community Assistance
- 4) Planning
- 5) NEPA
- 6) Budget
- 7) Business Practices
- 8) Reporting
- 9) Risk Assessment and Mitigation Plans
- 10) Training and Qualifications
- 11) Safety
- 12) Fuels Treatment Procedures and Practices
- 13) Record Keeping

BLM- Review teams will include national fuels/community protection and assistance program lead, agency administrator, fire manager, program analyst, safety, fuels and mitigation technical specialist. (Other technical specialists as required, i.e., contracting, resource specialist, etc.) Expertise should be gathered from diverse backgrounds, and should include cooperators.

18-18 Release Date: January 2004

Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations

A. Introduction

- Reviews and investigations are two methods used by wildland fire
 and aviation managers to ensure or improve safety and efficiency,
 determine if any policy or operational changes should be initiated,
 and identify any management system failures. Reviews are usually
 based on improving performance and increasing safety, while
 investigations are conducted when an accident or incident with
 potential for injury or fatality occurs.
- **2.** Depending on the complexity and severity, reviews and investigations may be conducted at the local, state/regional, or national level.

B. Policy

- 1. Agency policy requires investigation or review of all fires where:
 - a. Entrapments and/or fire shelter deployments have occurred.
 - b. Multiple serious injuries or fatalities have occurred.
 - c. Fires have escaped prescribed fire plans.
 - d. Property or equipment damage is more than:
 - 1) DOI \$2,000,000
 - 2) USFS \$1,500,000
 - e. Fires with projected large expenditures of more than
 - 1) DOI \$5,000,000
 - 2) USFS \$1,500,000
 - f. **BLM-** Management reserves the right to review any fire deemed appropriate.
- 2. Policy requires each field unit to have on-site a current copy of the Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations, Investigating Wildland Fire Entrapments (Missoula Technology and Development Center), Fireline Handbook, an agency Safety and Health handbook, and a copy of applicable agency prescribed fire direction.

	Safety	Prescribed Fire
BLM	Manual 1112-2, 1112-1	Prescribed Fire Handbook
FWS	Service Manual 095	Fire Management Handbook
NPS	DO/RM-50	RM-18, Chapter 10
USFS	FSH-6709.11	FSM-5140

Release Date: January 2004 19-1

C. Reviews

Reviews address all or any aspects of wildland fire and aviation management. Reviews may focus on program oversight, safety, leadership, operations, specific incidents, preparedness, training, staffing, business practices, budget, planning, interagency cooperation, and coordination between fire and other agency programs. Review teams will develop findings and recommendations and establish priorities for action.

Reviews may be conducted in the form of Preparedness Reviews, Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Reviews, Individual Fire Reviews, or program specific reviews.

1. Types of Reviews

- a. Preparedness Reviews
 - 1) Wildland fire and aviation preparedness reviews are conducted annually prior to the fire season to help the field unit prepare for the fire season, identify operational, procedural, personnel, or equipment deficiencies, and recommend corrective actions. Standards for preparedness reviews are based on the *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* and conducted according to the *Fire Preparedness Review Guide*.
 - 2) Preparedness reviews consist of several major elements, safety being the most important. These elements can be found at www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/precont.htm.
 - 3) Review teams should include line and fire managers, fire and aviation operations specialists, dispatch and logistics specialists, fire business management specialists, and other technical experts as needed (safety & occupational health specialists, contracting officers). This expertise may be internal, interagency, or contract, and include members from other states/regions, geographic areas. Reviews will benefit greatly if interagency in composition. The agency administrator determines local level review team membership; state/regional level review team membership is identified by the State/Regional Director; and national review teams are identified by the National Fire Directors.
 - 4) Review Frequency/Reviewing Level:

	Local	State/Regional	National
BLM	Annual/Any Level	2 yrs/National	4 yrs
FWS	Annual/Any Level	3-5 yrs/National	N/A
NPS	Annual	3-5 yrs/Region al	N/A
USFS	Annual	N/A	N/A

19-2 Release Date: January 2004

- 5) **BLM** Copies of preparedness review reports will be distributed to the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation, and to the reviewed field office through the State Director. A copy of the written action plan addressing the executive summary findings will be submitted to the Director, National Office of Fire and Aviation, within (30) calendar days upon receipt of the review.
- 6) **BLM** Field office preparedness reviews will be conducted annually. Field Office will be reviewed every other year by state office. National-level reviews of each state are conducted every four years.
- 7) **USFS** FS preparedness reviews are guided by FSM 5100 / 5190 on frequency of reviews and reporting requirements.

b. Fire and Aviation Safety Reviews (FASTs)

- Fire and Aviation Safety Teams assist agency administrators during periods of high fire activity by assessing policy, rules, regulations, and management oversight relating to operational issues. They can also do the following:
 - (a) Provide guidance to ensure fire and aviation programs are conducted safely.
 - (b) Review compliance with OSHA abatement plan(s), reports, reviews and evaluations.
 - (c) Review compliance with Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations.
- 2) FAST reviews can be requested through geographic area coordination centers to conduct reviews at the state/regional and local level. If a more comprehensive review is required, a national FAST can be ordered through the National Interagency Coordination Center.
- 3) FASTs include a team leader, who is either an agency administrator or fire program lead with previous experience as a FAST member, a safety and health manager, and other individuals with a mix of skills from fire and aviation management.
- 4) FASTs will be chartered by their respective Geographic Area Coordinating Group (GACG) with a delegation of authority, and report back to the GACG.
- 5) The team's report includes an executive summary, purpose, objectives, methods/procedures, findings, recommendations, follow-up actions (immediate, long-term, national issues), and a letter delegating authority for the review. As follow-up, the team will gather and review all reports prior to the end of the calendar year to ensure identified corrective actions have been taken. FAST

Release Date: January 2004 19-3

reports should be submitted to the geographic area with a copy to the Federal Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FFAST) within 30 days. See page 19-15 for sample Delegation of Authority for FAST operations.

c. Individual Fire Reviews

Fire reviews examine all or part of the operations on an individual fire. The fire may be ongoing or controlled. These evaluations may be a local, state/regional, or national review, a "hotline" review, an incident management team closeout and review, a wildland fire review, or an escaped prescribed fire review.

1) Local Level Review

Should be conducted by the local manager (or designated representative) to provide the agency administrator with recommendations or commendations pertaining to the fire program or operations.

2) State/Regional Level Review

Convened by the state/regional FMO (or designated representative). This review is generally conducted for any fire that results in controversy involving another adverse media attention, or in large expenditures of funds (\$2,000,000 or more), or involves serious injury to less than 3 personnel, significant property damage, or is incident with potential.

3) National Level Review

Convened by National Fire Director (or designate). This review is generally conducted for any fire that involves agency wide or national issues, significant adverse media or political interest, multi-regional resource response, a substantial loss of equipment or property, large expenditure of funds (more than \$5,000,000).

4) USFS- \$5,000,000 plus a fatality, or multiple, serious firerelated injuries (three or more personnel), and other fires the National Fire Director identifies to be reviewed.

5) Hotline Review

Normally conducted by the FMO in conjunction with the incident commander, this review examines an ongoing fire to confirm decisions made daily in the WFSA, or to determine where the decision process has been faulty and what corrective actions are needed.

6) Incident Management Team Closeout and Review
The agency administrator conducts a closeout with the IMT
prior to a team's release from the incident. This ensures
effective transfer of command of the incident to the local unit,
or to another team, evaluates the status of fire business, and
addresses issues or suggested improvements.

Release Date: January 2004

7) Wildland Fire Review

Examines an ongoing fire to evaluate decisions or correct deficiencies; identifies new or improved procedures, techniques or tactics; compiles consistent and complete information to improve local, state/regional or national fire management programs; examines fire related incidents to determine cause(s), contributing factors, and to recommend corrective actions; and determine cost- effectiveness of an operation.

8) Escaped Prescribed Fire Review

Examines escaped prescribed fires to: prevent future escapes from occurring; establish accountability; determine if the prescribed fire plan was adequate; determine if the prescription, actions, and procedures set forth in the prescribed fire plan were followed; determine if overall policy, guidance, and procedures relating to prescribed fire operations are adequate; determine the level of awareness and understanding of procedures and guidance of the personnel involved; and determine the extent of prescribed fire training and experience of personnel involved.

d. Escaped prescribed fire review direction is found in the following agency manuals/direction.

BLM - IM No. OF &A 2002-020, July 12, 2000

FWS - Fire Management Handbook

NPS - RM-18, Chapter 10 & 13

USFS – 5140-1

D. Investigations

1. Guidance

- a. The following provides guidance and establishes procedures for national level incident/accident investigations (as defined below). Each state/region and local unit must have procedures in place to conduct investigations for incidents/accidents that do not require national involvement. The following information may be used as a guide for this procedure as well as referencing the following applicable agency guidance.
 - 1) **BLM** Handbook 1112-2, Safety and Health for Field Operations, Topic 26.
 - 2) FWS Fire Management Handbook
 - 3) **NPS** RM-18, Chapter 13
 - 4) **USFS** FSM-5100 and FSH-6709.11
- b. Per the 1995 Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of the Interior and the U.S. Department of Agriculture "Investigation of Serious Wildland Fire-Related Accidents," serious wildland fire-related accidents will be investigated through the use of interagency investigation teams.

Release Date: January 2004

2. Investigation Categories

a. Entrapment

Defined by NWCG as situations where personnel are unexpectedly caught in a fire behavior-related, life-threatening position where planned escape routes and safety zones are absent, inadequate, or have been compromised. Entrapments may or may not include deployment of a fire shelter for its intended purpose, and they may or may not result in injury. They include "near misses."

Notification to the National Fire and Aviation Safety Office of the jurisdictional agency is required. Level of investigation will be determined at the national level.

Investigations are required and conducted at the state/regional or local level (national assistance is available upon request). A trained Team Leader and Chief Investigator will conduct investigations. Initial notification to the National Fire and Aviation Safety Office of the jurisdictional agency is required.

Incidents with Potential and/or Non-Serious Injury Wildland fire-related mishaps that result in serious or non- serious injuries involving multiple personnel, near accident (which would have resulted in a serious injury or fatality), substantial loss of property (less than \$250,000), or an incident so complex and fraught with operational discrepancies that it has the potential to produce an accident, serious injury, or fatality given a similar environment or set of circumstances that existed at the time of the incident. Notification to the National Fire and Aviation Safety Office is required. Investigations are required and conducted at (national assistance is available upon the state/region or local level request).

c. Wildland Fire Serious Accident

Defined as accidents where one or more fatalities occur and/or three or more personnel are inpatient hospitalized as a direct result, or in support of, wildland fire suppression or prescribed fire operations, or substantial property or equipment damage of \$250,000 or more occurs. Notification to the National Fire and Aviation Safety Office is required. National Office will conduct investigation with the delegation of authority coming from the National Fire Director or agency director.

- d. **USFS** Forest Service protocol for multiple fatalities or 3 or more serious injuries requiring hospitalization investigation teams are assigned by the Safety and Health Branch in the WO and are Chief's Office Investigations.
- e. For more information on conducting investigations, refer to USDI, Interior 485 Departmental Manual 7, Serious Accident Investigation; USDA Forest Service Manual 6730, Accident

19-6 Release Date: January 2004

Reporting and Investigation; the Interdepartmental Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of the Interior and the U.S. Department of Agriculture dated October 26, 1995; Executive Order 12196, Occupational Safety and Health Programs for Federal Employees; 29 CFR 1960.29, Accident Investigation; 29 CFR 1960.70, Reporting of Serious Accidents; Investigating Wildland Fire Entrapments; Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations; and the Fireline Handbook.

3. Investigation Process

a. Notification

Interagency investigations will be co-led and/or have interagency team members. Agency reporting requirements shall be followed. As soon as a serious accident is verified, the following groups or individuals should be notified: agency administrator, public affairs, agency law enforcement, safety personnel, county sheriff or local law enforcement as appropriate to jurisdiction, National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC), agency headquarters, and OSHA (within 8 hours only if resulting in a fatality[ies] or three or more personnel are inpatient hospitalized).

- After initial notification, NICC will advise the national fire director(s) or designee(s).
- 2) The fire director(s) or designee(s) will ensure notification to the agency safety manager and Designated Agency Safety and Health Official (DASHO).

b. Personnel Involved

Treatment, transport, and follow-up care should be immediately arranged for injured and involved personnel. Develop a roster of involved personnel and supervisors and ensure they are available for interviews by the investigation team. Consider relieving involved supervisors from fireline duty until the preliminary investigation has been completed. Attempt to collect initial written statements from the involved individuals prior to a critical incident stress debriefing (CISD). A CISD should be given as soon as possible. CISD teams are available through local Employee Assistance Programs (EAPs) or may be ordered through NICC.

c. Site Protection

The site of the incident should be secured immediately and nothing moved or disturbed until the area is photographed and visually reviewed. Exact locations of entrapment(s), injury(ies), and fatality(ies), and the condition and location of personal protective equipment, and any damaged property or equipment must be documented.

Release Date: January 2004 19-7

d. Investigation

The 24-Hour Preliminary Brief that contains only the most obvious and basic facts about the accident will be completed and forwarded by the agency administrator responsible for the jurisdiction where the accident occurred. In the case of an entrapment and/or fire fatality, use NWCG "Wildland Fire Entrapment/Fatality Initial Report," NFES 0869.

e. Investigation Team Ordered

Following initial notification of a serious accident, the National Fire Director(s) will immediately dispatch an investigation team.

4. Roles and Responsibilities

a. Director

The fire director(s) or designee(s) of the lead agency, or agency responsible for the land upon which the accident occurred, will:

- 1) Immediately appoint, authorize, and dispatch an accident investigation team.
- 2) Ensure that resources and procedures are adequate to meet the team's needs.
- 3) Receive the factual and management evaluation reports and take action to accept or reject recommendations.
- 4) Forward investigation findings, recommendations, and corrective action plan to the DASHO (the agency safety office is the "office or record" for reports).
- 5) Convene a board of review (if deemed necessary) to evaluate the adequacy of the factual and management reports and suggest corrective actions.
- 6) Ensure that a corrective action plan is developed, incorporating management initiatives established to address accident causal factors.

b. Agency Administrator:

- Identify agencies with statutory/accident jurisdictional responsibilities for the incident; develop local preparedness plans to guide emergency response.
- 2) Provide for and emphasize treatment and care of survivors.
- 3) Ensure the Incident Commander secures the accident site to protect physical evidence.
- 4) Conduct in-briefing to the investigation team.
- 5) Facilitate and support investigation as requested.
- 6) Implement CISD.
- 7) Notify home tribe leadership in the case of a Native American fatality.
- 8) Receive an in-briefing from the local agency administrator to include the 24-hour Preliminary Brief (if not already

Release Date: January 2004

19-8

completed by local unit), as well as other general information about the accident.

9) Produce a 72-hour Expanded Report – see reports section below.

c. Team composition

1) Team Leader

A senior agency management official, at the equivalent associate/assistant regional/state/area/division director level. The team leader will direct the investigation and as the point of contact with the agency DASHO.

2) Chief Investigator

A qualified accident investigation specialist responsible for the direct management of all investigation activities. The chief investigator reports to the team leader.

3) Accident Investigation Advisor

An experienced safety and occupational health specialist or manager who acts as an advisor to the team leader, to ensure that the investigation focus remains on safety and health issues. The accident investigation advisor also works to ensure that strategic management issues are examined.

4) Interagency Representative

An interagency representative will be assigned to every related serious accident investigation team. They will assist as designated by the team leader and will provide outside agency perspective.

5) Technical Specialists

Personnel who are qualified and experienced in specialized occupations, activities, skills, and equipment, addressing specific technical issues such as arson, third-party liability, weather, and terrain.

d. **BLM-** BLM has established Serious Accident Investigation Teams (SAIT) that are managed on a rotational basis.

Dispatching is done from the National Office of Fire and Aviation Safety Manager and teams are ordered through NICC.

5. Reports

a. The 24-Hour-Preliminary Report

This report contains only the most obvious and basic facts about the accident. It will be completed and forwarded by the agency administrator responsible for the jurisdiction where the accident occurred. In the case of an entrapment and/or fire fatality, use NWCG Wildland Fire Entrapment/Fatality Initial Report, NFES 0869.

b. The 72-Hour Expanded Report

Release Date: January 2004 19-9

This report provides more detail about the accident and may contain the number of victims, severity of injuries, and information focused on accident prevention.

c. The Final Report

Within 45 days of the incident, a Factual Report (FR) and a Management Evaluation Report (MER) will be produced by the investigation team to document facts, findings, and recommendations and forwarded to the DASHO through the agency Fire Director(s).

1) Factual Report

This report contains a brief summary or background of the event, and facts based only on examination of technical and procedural issues related to equipment and tactical fire operations. It does not contain opinions, conclusions, or recommendations. Post-accident actions should be included in this report (emergency response attribute to survival of a victim, etc). This report contains the following sections.

- (a) **Executive Summary:** A brief narrative of the facts involving the accident including dates, locations, times, name of incident, jurisdiction(s), number of individuals involved, etc.
- (b) Narrative: A detailed chronological narrative of events leading up to and including the accident, as well as rescue and medical actions taken after the accident. This section should spell out in detail who, what, and where.
- (c) Investigative Process: A brief narrative stating that the team was assigned to investigate the accident. It should include a standard statement that human, material, and environmental factors were considered. If one of these factors is determined to be noncontributing to the accident, it should be addressed first and discounted. For example, if the investigation revealed that there were no environmental findings that contributed to the accident—simply state that fact and move on to the next factor. Human factors or material factors paragraphs should not be formulated so as to draw conclusions, nor should they contain adjectives or adverbs to describe and thus render an opinion into pertinent facts.
- (d) **Findings:** Findings are developed from the factual information and are listed in the following order:
 - (1) Direct cause of the accident.
 - (2) Indirect causes which contributed to the accident.

Release Date: January 2004

- (3) Other findings which, if left uncorrected, could lead to future accidents.
- (4) Opinions or recommendations are not findings.
- (5) Findings must be substantiated by the factual data within the report.
- (6) Maps, Illustrations, and Photographs: graphic information used to document and visually portray facts.
- (7) Records: factual data and documents used to substantiate facts involving the accident.
- (8) Appendices: excerpts, tests results, and similar items used as reference information for documented facts involving the accident.

2) Management Evaluation Report (MER)

The MER is intended for internal use only and explores management policies, practices, procedures, and personal performance related to the accident. It takes the abnormalities/and findings identified in the factual report and categorizes them for management. This report may contain:

- (a) Opinions by the investigators as to the cause of the accident.
- (b) Conclusions and observations.
- (c) Confidential information.
- (d) Recommendations for corrective measures.
- (e) This report includes the following sections:
 - (1) **Executive Summary:** A brief narrative of the facts involving the accident. Keep this section short. Readers can refer to the factual report if they want more detail.
 - (2) **Other Findings:** Other findings that did not contribute to the accident but, if left uncorrected, could lead to other accidents.
 - (3) Other Information: This paragraph can contain opinions by the investigators, conclusions and observations, and confidential information which the team feels in relevant for management=s consideration. (This paragraph is not required).
 - (4) **Recommendations:** Recommendations are prevention measures that management may take to prevent similar accidents. Although this is not an absolute requirement, there should be a recommendation for each cause. The recommendations must be reasonable, feasible, relate to the cause(s) of the accident, and allow for definitive closure. Depending upon the

Release Date: January 2004 19-11

- scope of impact the recommendations can be implemented by a local unit, the state office or the national office. The team should specify who should implement the recommendations.
- (5) Enclosures: Information that is not contained in the Factual Report, but which the team feels is necessary to support their recommendations. Since this report can be obtained by the public under certain circumstances, do not include anything that is not needed to substantiate recommendations.

d. **Board of Inquiry**

- Boards of Inquiry are used to evaluate recommendations, determine responsibility, and follow up on serious accident investigations. After determining responsibility for an incident, Boards of Inquiry can make recommendations ranging from no action taken to termination of employment.
- 2) Only the Agency Director or Deputy Director may appoint a Board of Inquiry.

E. Fire Investigation & Trespass

1. Introduction

- a. Agency policy requires any wildfire to be investigated to determine cause, origin, and responsibility. Accurate fire cause determination is a necessary first step in a successful fire investigation. Proper investigative procedures, which occur concurrent with initial attack, more accurately pinpoint fire causes and can preserve valuable evidence that would otherwise be destroyed by suppression activities.
- b. The agency or its employees must pursue cost recovery or document why cost recovery is not initiated for all human caused fires on public and/or other lands under protection agreement.
- c. Fire trespass refers to the occurrence of unauthorized fire on agency-protected lands where the source of ignition is tied to some type of human activity.

2. Policy

a. The agency must pursue cost recovery, or document why cost recovery is not required, for all human-caused fires on public lands. The agency will also pursue cost recovery for other lands under fire protection agreement where the agency is not reimbursed for suppression actions, if so stipulated in the agreement.

- b. For all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, trespass actions are to be taken to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements. Only fires started by natural causes will not be considered for trespass and related cost recovery.
- c. The determination whether to proceed with trespass action must be made on "incident facts," not on "cost or ability to pay." Trespass collection is both a cost recovery and a deterrent to prevent future damage to public land. Therefore, it is prudent to pursue collection of costs, no matter how small. This determination must be documented and filed in the unit office's official fire report file.
- d. The Agency Administrator has the responsibility to bill for the total cost of the fire and authority to accept only full payment. On the recommendation of the State/Regional Director, the Solicitor/Office of General Council may compromise claims of the United States, up to the monetary limits (\$100,000) established by law 31 U.S.C. 3711[a], 4 CFR 103-104, and 205 DM 7.1 and 7.2. The Solicitor/Office of General Council will refer suspension or termination of the amount, in excess of \$100,000, exclusive of interest, penalties, or administrative charges, to the Department of Justice.
- e. Unless specified otherwise in an approved protection agreement, the agency that has the land management jurisdiction/administration role is accountable for determining the cause of ignition, responsible party, and for obtaining all billable costs, performing the billing, collection, and distribution of the collected funds. The agency with the fire protection responsibility role must provide the initial determination of cause to the agency with the land management jurisdiction/administration role. The agency providing fire protection shall provide a detailed report of suppression costs that will allow the jurisdictional agency to proceed with trespass procedures in a timely manner.
- f. Each agency's role in fire trespass billing and collection must be specifically defined in the relevant Cooperative Fire Protection Agreement. The billing and collection process for federal agencies is:
 - For example, a federal agency fire occurs on another federal agency's land and is determined to be a trespass fire. BLM provides assistance, and supplies costs of that assistance to the federal agency with jurisdictional responsibility for trespass billing. The responsible federal agency bills and collects trespass, and BLM then bills the federal agency and is reimbursed for its share of the collection.

Release Date: January 2004 19-13

- For example, where BLM administered land is protected by a state agency, the billing and collection process is:
 - (a) The state bills BLM for their suppression costs. The BLM will pursue trespass action for all costs, suppression, rehabilitation, and damages, and deposits the collection per BLM's trespass guidance.
- g. All fires must be thoroughly investigated to determine cause. Initiation of cause determination must be started with notification of an incident. The initial attack incident commander and the initial attack forces are responsible for initiating fire cause determination and documenting observations starting with their travel to the fire. If probable cause indicates human involvement, an individual trained in fire cause determination should be dispatched to the fire.
- h. Agency Reference
 - 1) **BLM** 9238-1
 - 2) **FWS** Fire Management Handbook
 - 3) *NPS RM-18*, *Chapter 8 and RM-9*
 - 4) **USFS** FSM-5130 and FSM-5300

19-14 Release Date: January 2004

19-15

APPENDIX 19-1

Delegation of Authority - Template
Geographic Area
Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST)

Situation Summary (Issues and Concerns. Reason for ordering the FAST)

Objectives (Measurable)

Team Skills Required (Per Objectives listed above.)

The final team composition will be determined at time of dispatch and members named on the resource order.

Mission

The FAST is to conduct an independent assessment and evaluation of operational and managerial activities (related to the specific objectives stated above) at the following locations (mission segments):

The team may determine visits to other incidents/organizations/operations as appropriate, and may do so after coordination with the GMAC.

The FAST will contact the GMAC Coordinator (describe frequency of contact):

The FAST is to provide technical or managerial assistance when requested and where necessary to immediately correct an identified, critical problem. The FAST may also provide short-term assistance in managing situations or incidents when requested by the incident, organization, or operation.

Protocols

The FAST will organize and conduct an entry briefing with the appropriate managers of the locations/incidents identified previously. The entry briefing will provide the objectives and operational parameters of the mission.

Once the mission segment is completed, the FAST will organize and conduct an exit briefing with the same officials or their designees, during which a draft of the mission-segment report will be presented and discussed. Components of this report will include:

- A. Purpose and Objectives
- B. Findings, Commendations, and Recommendations

Release Date: January 2004

F.

C. Follow-up Actions NeededD. ImmediateE. Long-term

Scope [local, area, national]

The FAST will contact the GMAC Coordinator _

G. Copy of the DoA

FAST will provide a final written report to the GMAC Coordinator upon completion of

- all mission segments. This report will include:

 A. FAST Final Report Outline
 - B. Executive Summary
 - Purpose and Objectives
 - Summary (Findings, Recommendations, Commendations, Assistance Provided)
 - Critical and Immediate Follow-up Actions Required
 - C. Introduction
 - D. Methods and Procedures
 - E. Mission Segments (Summary of Incidents, Organizations, Operations Reviewed. Include copies of Mission Segment Reports).
 - F. Analysis
 - G. Findings and Trends, Commendations, and Recommendations
 - H. Follow-up Actions Needed
 - Immediate
 - Long-term
 - I. Scope [local, area, national]
 - J. A copy of the DoA

The Multi-Agen	cy Coordination Group hereby charters and delegates the
preceding authority to	, FAST Leader, effective on
/s/	
Chair,	Coordinating Group
Date:	

19-16 Release Date: January 2004

ADMINISTRATION CHAPTER 20

Chapter 20 Administration

A. Introduction

All federal agencies have adopted the *National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook (IIBMH)* as the official guide to provide execution of each agency's incident business management program. Unit offices, geographic areas, or NWCG may issue supplements, as long as policy or conceptual data is not changed.

B. Policy

Since the consistent application of interagency policies and guidelines is essential, procedures in the *IIBMH* will be followed. Agency manuals provide a bridge between manual sections and the *IIBMH* so that continuity of agency manual systems is maintained and all additions, changes, and supplements are filed in a uniform manner.

- 1. BLM The IIBMH replaces BLM Manual Section 1111.
- 2. FWS Refer to Service Manual 095 FW 3 Wildland Fire Management and Fire Management Handbook for specific agency direction.
- 3. NPS Refer to RM-18 for specific agency direction.
- **4.** USFS Refer to FSH 5109.34 for specific agency direction. Regions/Geographic Areas may issue supplements.

C. Use of Pay Plan for Hazardous Fuel Reduction

Refer to the DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers for information regarding the use of emergency workers for hazardous fuel reduction projects on Departmental lands. Refer to the Forest Service Pay Plan for Emergency Workers for information regarding the use of emergency workers for hazardous fuel reduction projects on Forest Service Lands.

D. Cache Management

The DOI-BLM manages two National Interagency Support Caches (NISC), and USDA-Forest Service manages nine national caches. Agencies often serve as interagency partners in local area support caches, and operate single agency initial attack caches. All caches will maintain established stocking levels, receive and process orders from

Release Date: January 2004 20-1

CHAPTER 20 ADMINISTRATION

participating agencies, and follow ordering and fire replenishment procedures as outline by the national and geographic area cache management plans and mobilization guides.

1. USFS – Refer to FSM 5160 for specific requirements.

2. National Interagency Support Caches

The eleven national caches are part of the National Fire Equipment System (NFES). Each of these caches provides incident support in the form of equipment and supplies to units within their respective geographic areas. The NFES cache system may support other emergency, disaster, fire-related or land management activities, provided that such support is permitted by agency policies and does not adversely affect the primary mission. These national caches do not provide supplies and equipment to restock local caches for non-incident requests. Non-emergency (routine) orders should be directed to the source of supply, e.g., GSA or private vendors. The Great Basin cache at NIFC provides publications management support to the National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG). Reference the NWCG, National Fire Equipment System Catalog (NFES 0362) for more detailed information.

Forest Service National Symbols Program distribution is through the Northeast Area National Interagency Support Cache. This material is coordinated by the USDA Forest Service, under advisement of the National Association of State Foresters' (NASF) Cooperative Forest Fire Prevention Committee (CFFP), and the DOI Bureau of Land Management. Materials include Smokey Bear prevention items, and Woodsy Owl and Junior Forest Ranger environmental educational materials. It also distributes DOI Fire Education materials and provides resource kits for National Fire Prevention Teams. The website at www.symbols.gov contains the catalog of these materials and offers information having to do with these programs.

3. Local Area Interagency Support Caches

These caches directly support more than one agency, and generally cover more than one administrative unit. They will maintain stocking levels to meet the identified needs of the multiple agencies for whom service is provided.

4. Initial Response Caches

Numerous caches of this level are maintained by each agency. These caches will establish and maintain stocking levels to meet the initial response needs of the local unit(s).

20-2 Release Date: January 2004

ADMINISTRATION CHAPTER 20

5. Inventory Management

a. **System Implementation** – Each fire cache, regardless of size, should initiate and maintain a cache inventory management system. Agency management systems provide a check out/return concept that incorporates a debit/crediting for all items leaving the cache. This system is strictly followed in the NISCs. Inventory management processes should be implemented for all local interagency support and initial action caches.

- b. **Reporting Requirements** By April 1st of each year, all local interagency support and initial action caches will submit to their servicing NISC, available quantities of the items referenced in the appendix on page 20-14.
- c. All items reported will conform to refurbishment standards set forth in *NFES 2249*, *Fire Equipment Storage and Refurbishment Standards*. Those items not identified in NFES 2249 will not be refurbished.

6. Accountability

Fire loss/use rate is defined as all property and supplies lost, damaged or consumed on an incident. It is reported as a percentage that is calculated in dollars of items issued compared to items returned. The reasonable anticipated fire loss/use rate for all items issued to an incident is 15 percent of trackable and durable items. Consumable items are not included in this total. All items stocked in agency fire caches will be categorized for return (loss tolerance/use rate) and accountability purposes.

- a. Trackable Items include items that a cache may track due to dollar value, sensitive property classification, limited quantities available, or other criteria set by each geographic area cache. Items that are considered trackable are usually engraved or tagged with a cache identification number. These items must be returned to the issuing fire cache at the end of the incident use, or documentation must be provided by the issuing cache in the form of a Property Loss/damage Report (OF-289). All trackable items are also considered durable. 100 percent accountability is expected on trackable items.
- b. Durable Items include cache items considered to have a useful life expectancy greater than one incident. High percentages of return for these items are expected. These items are not specifically cache identified/tagged/engraved. Acceptable loss tolerance/use rates for the following durable goods have been established:
 - 10% for water handling accessories, helicopter accessories, tents, and camp items such as heaters, lights, lanterns, tables, and chairs.

CHAPTER 20 ADMINISTRATION

 20% for hose, tools, backpack pumps, sleeping bags, pads, and cots.

- 3) 30% for personal protective equipment.
- c. Consumable Items include items normally expected to be consumed during incident use. Consumable items returned in unused condition are credited to the incident. Examples of consumable items are: batteries, plastic canteens, cubitainers, forms, MREs, fusees, hot food containers, petroleum products, and medical supplies.
- d. Incident to Incident Transfer of Supplies and Equipment transfer of supplies and equipment between incidents is not encouraged, due to the increased possibility of accountability errors. However, in special instance, when it is determined to be economically feasible, the following must be accomplished by the Supply Unit Leader from the incident that is releasing the items:

Documentation will be completed on the *Interagency Incident Waybill (NFES #1472)*, and must include the following:

- 1) NFES Number
- 2) Quantity
- 3) Unit of Issue
- 4) Description
- 5) Property number, if item is trackable
- 6) Receiving incident name, incident number and resource request number
- 7) The Supply Unit Leader will send the waybill transfer information to the servicing geographic area cache to maintain proper accountability recording
- e. Fire Loss Tolerance Reporting for Type 1 and 2 Incidents. In order to help managers keep incident-related equipment and supply loss to a minimum, IMTs are required to maintain accountability and tracking of these items. Guidelines and procedures to assist with this accountability are provided in Chapter 30 of the *IIBMH*. To further facilitate these procedures and provide oversight, a fire loss report has been developed that provides detailed information regarding used and trackable item use. This report has been accepted by NWCG for all wildland fire agencies and will be compiled for all Type 1 and Type 2 incidents. Investigations may be conducted in those cases where loss/use tolerances rates may have been exceeded.
- f. These reports are complied by the geographic area NFES cache servicing the particular incident. Reports will then be forwarded to the responsible local office, with a copy to the state/regional FMO, within 60 days of the close of the incident to meet these time limits. Several steps must be followed to facilitate complete data resulting in accurate reports:

 At the close of each incident, all property must be returned to the servicing NFES cache. If accountable property has been destroyed or lost, appropriate documentation must be provided to the cache for replacement and updating property records.

- 2) All property purchased with emergency fire funds for an incident must be returned to the NFES cache system.
- All unused consumable and/or durable NFES items must be returned to the servicing NFES cache within 30 days of control of the incident.
- 4) Agency administrators/fire management officers must review the fire loss report and recommend appropriate follow-up action if losses are excessive. Those actions and recommendations should be documented and filed in the final incident records.
- g. Incident Supply and Equipment Return Procedures –
 Supplies and equipment ordered with suppression funds will be returned to the ordering unit at the end of the incident and dispersed in one of three ways:
 - Items meeting NFES standards will be returned to the local or geographic area cache for reuse within the fire supply system.
 - 2) Items not meeting the prescribed NFES standards will either be purchased with project funds by the local unit if the items are needed for program use.
 - 3) Items will be delivered to the unit's excess property program for disposal.
- h. Cache Returns and Restock Procedures All returns for credit and restock of caches to specific incident charges should be made within 30 days after the close of the incident. If that timeframe cannot be met, it is required that returns and restock be made during the same calendar year as items were issued. All returns should be tagged with appropriate incident number, accompanied by an interagency waybill identifying the appropriate incident number, or accompanied by issue documents to ensure proper account credit is given. Any items returned after the calendar year of issue will be returned to multiple-fire charges, unless specific incident charge documentation (issues) can be provided with the return.

E. Mobile Fire Equipment Policy

It is agency policy to maintain each piece of mobile fire equipment at a high level of performance and in a condition consistent with the work it has been designed to perform. This shall be accomplished through application of a uniform preventive maintenance program, timely repair of

Release Date: January 2004 20-5

components broken or damaged while on assignment, and in accordance with all agency fiscal requirements. Repairs shall be made and parts replaced, as identified, to keep the equipment functional priority will be given to any item required for the equipment to be kept safe and operational.

1. BLM – Mobile fire equipment is not to be altered or modified without approval of the BLM National Fire Equipment Committee.

F. Fire Equipment Management

1. Introduction

This section contains specific guidance on activities, standards, and procedures in the management of the agencies' fire equipment.

- a. **BLM** The BLM's fire equipment program designs, develops, and acquires specialized equipment, cabs, chassis, utility bodies, and pump packages to meet the BLM's annual fire engine replacement and fire suppression requirements. Fire engine design is accomplished through the analysis of performance needs identified, survey of new technologies, and the development of test models and prototype units. Acquisition of these components is done through a combination of contracting, remanufacture of existing units, and in-house assembly. The BLM operates a fire vehicle program that balances state of the art technology with overall cost efficiency, to provide maximum safety for personnel while effectively meeting suppression needs. Also refer to the BLM Manual H-9216-1, Fire Equipment Supply Management.
- b. NPS The NPS manages the Working Capital Fund (WCF) Fire Equipment Program through the Fire Management Program Center. The working capital funding for the program is administered through an interagency agreement with the BLM. The NPS's WCF fire equipment program acquires specialized equipment, cabs, chassis, utility bodies, and pump packages to meet the NPS's annual fire engine replacement and fire suppression requirements. Fire engine design is accomplished through the analysis of performance needs identified, and survey of new technologies. Acquisition of these components is done through contracting with venders identified on GSA contracts.

2. Standards and Specifications

BLM – Standardization of our mobile fire equipment fleet aides in the ability to produce equipment that effectively meets the user's needs at the lowest possible cost, and with the least impact on the BLM work force.

a. Fire Equipment Development

- 1) **BLM** The BLM maintains a Fire Equipment Development Unit located at NIFC. This unit is responsible for the ordering, receiving, inspection, distribution, and development of new fire equipment that will meet or exceed the minimum performance standards established by the BLM National Fire Equipment Committee.
- 2) NPS The Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist, located at NIFC, is responsible for ordering, receiving, inspection, and distribution of new fire equipment.

b. Equipment Development Process

1) **BLM** – The BLM has established a fire equipment development process to ensure that any new fire equipment, engine models, or technologies meet or exceed established performance standards. All new fire engines, new equipment models, vehicle chassis, and major components will follow this development process, and are tested and evaluated under actual field conditions prior to being made available for general ordering. While it may take only a few weeks to complete the development and evaluation process for a minor component, it takes several years to develop a new chassis, fire engine model, or major component.

c. Management of Standards

- 1) **BLM** BLM's specifications and standards are maintained by the Fire Equipment Development Unit at NIFC. Equipment standards and options are managed under a "sealed pattern" concept. Major changes to equipment are made once a year during the BLM National Fire Equipment Committees fall meeting. This is done through a formal documented process.
- 2) BLM Minor changes to blueprints and specifications are the responsibility of the Fire Equipment Development Unit to ensure that equipment in production is not delayed. Major changes must be addressed through the BLM fire equipment development process.
- 3) **BLM** Procurement of nonstandard equipment with fire management funds, when standard equipment is available, has to have written approval by the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation. The BLM Fire Equipment Committee has the responsibility to approve and establish the minimum performance standards of all BLM/WCF mobile fire equipment.

d. Classes of Standard Units

Each agency has established classes for all GSA and agencyowned vehicles.

e. Equipment Deficiencies and Improvements

- 1) **BLM** The BLM fire engine fleet is in a constant state of development. Improvements to the equipment begins only after field service has identified that a specific item of equipment is not operating to its optimum performance, a deficiency has been encountered, or that an improvement to the equipment would allow it to be easier to operate and maintain.
- 2) **BLM** To help identify items found deficient or in need of improvement an Improvement/Report of Deficiency form is available on the Fire Equipment Development Unit web site at http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/equipdev. This deficiency and improvement reporting method will allow for the documentation of the where, what, when, and how the deficiency or improvement was identified and status of its correction or implementation. It will also allow the BLM to monitor fire equipment over the long term and aide in identifying trends.

f. Funding Accessories and Upgrades

Any equipment added to a fire engine which is not part of the current agency standard for the vehicle class (supplemental lighting, winches, special painting, radios, etc.) are add-on items and are not funded with WCF funds. The cost of fire engine package modifications and optional equipment, which is not in the current fire engine standard, (including the replacement/ modification of equipment provided with the vehicle), is the responsibility of the state/region or local office.

3. Valid/Invalid Expenditures of WCF Funds

a. Travel on WCF Funds

- 1) **BLM** Travel using WCF funds is allowed only for NIFC Fire Equipment Development Unit and National Business Center personnel attending pre-work conferences, serving as contracting officers, contracting officer representatives, or project inspectors on fire vehicle related contracts, and for other personnel associated with the delivery of a new fire engine or support vehicle.
- 2) NPS- Travel using WCF funding is allowed only for Fire Management Program Center and Accounting Operation Center staff attending pre-work conferences, serving as contracting officers or project inspectors on fire equipment related contracts. The WCF program also provides travel

Release Date: January 2004

funding for park fire personnel to transport new fire equipment back their respective parks. WCF funds will not be used to transport new equipment back to parks commercially except under extenuating circumstances. Retrieval of new fire vehicles should be done by park fire individuals so as to obtain a through briefing of the operational features of that vehicle by the manufacturers.

b. Vehicle Repairs, Maintenance

- 1) **BLM** The cost of all vehicle repairs and maintenance should where possible be charged to the benefiting activity unless this cannot be established.
- 2) **NPS** The cost of WCF vehicle repairs and maintenance is the responsibility of the individual parks.

c. Mid-Cycle Maintenance

- 1) **BLM** Mid-cycle maintenance on fire engines may be required to help ensure that the vehicles reliability, integrity, safety, and cosmetic value are up to minimum standards. It is known that some wear and tear cannot be resolved though a regular maintenance schedule; and it is necessary to perform special maintenance on the vehicle. These costs are chargeable to the WCF but, before this mid-life maintenance can be initiated, required repairs must be identified. Estimates of the maintenance and repair cost must be completed prior to having the work completed. A copy of the estimate and approval shall be forwarded to the Fire Equipment Development Unit at NIFC so it can be placed in the vehicles history file.
- 2) **BLM** Mid-cycle maintenance does not include the cost of any item that should have been corrected at the time the damage occurred or repairs to equipment, which was not standard at the time of original purchase.

d. Fixed Ownership Rates (FORs)

These are the fees that are charged monthly for each fire vehicle in service. These fees continue to accumulate over the life of a vehicle, and are used to replace each vehicle at the end of its life cycle. The FOR rates are adjusted annually by the WCF manager to reflect changes in replacement costs due to inflation and/or changes in performance. The collection period is from May to October to allow the benefiting activities to be charged.

e. Use Rates

1) **BLM** – Use rates are independent of the FOR rates, and are adjusted annually to reflect all WCF costs associated with the administration, delivery, maintenance, and repair of vehicles in each vehicle class. These use rates may vary significantly from year to year, particularly in those

vehicle classes, which have low number of vehicles. (To aid in keeping these rates low where possible benefiting activities should be responsible and charged for any repairs and maintenance.)

f. Fire Equipment Committees

- 1) **BLM** BLM National Fire Equipment Committee. The committee consists of the national chairperson, state equipment committee chairpersons (or designated representatives), a national office representative, Fire Equipment Development Unit supervisor, and National Business Center (NBC) equipment management specialist. Meetings are scheduled twice a year. Agenda items and topics are solicited from the national office and states. Formal meeting minutes containing findings and equipment recommendations are distribute for review prior to adoption.
- 2) **BLM** BLM State/Geographic Area Fire Equipment Committees. Each state/geographic area should maintain a fire equipment committee which provides the following:
 - a) Establishes, coordinates, and standardizes internal (state) fire equipment management practices.
 - b) Identifies equipment needs, deficiencies and develops proposals for presentation to the BLM National Equipment Committee.
 - c) Provides a representative to the National Equipment Committee to present the states equipment requirements, improvements, and deficiencies.
- 3) NPS The NPS equipment committee meets twice yearly to identify equipment problems, needs, and NPS standards. This committee is comprised of engine foremen (captains), fire management officers, and representation from the Fire Use Modules. The permanent chairperson is the Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist at the Fire Management Program Center.

7. Property Transfer/Replacement

a. **BLM** – Surplus, early turn-ins, and transfer fire vehicles may be transferred to another area for continued service with the approval of the State Director and WCF manager. In these instances, the vehicle remains in the same class, and the FOR and use rates will continue to be charged to the unit acquiring the vehicle. Field Offices wishing to dispose of fire engine equipment prior to the normal replacement date may do so. In these instances, no future replacement is automatically provided; and there is no accrued credit form the FOR collected

on that unit prior to disposal. Field offices acquiring this type of equipment continue payment of the FOR and use rates. Conversions – Offices in possession of fire engine equipment due for replacement have the option of replacing that equipment with vehicle(s) of another class. The change in NUS must be consistent with the approved FMP (conversion of two light engines to one heavy engine). State Director and Property Manager approval and sufficient contributions through the FOR or other funds to make up any difference in cost are required.

b. NPS – Surplus vehicles for NPS will be excessed through the BLM Working Capital Fund Program. An SF-126 form will be submitted to the NPS Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist upon receipt of new vehicle. After review, the form will be transferred to the BLM. BLM will manage the disposal of all surplused WCF equipment. Residual value of sold excessed fire vehicles is returned back into the NPS WCF. Parks should not excess WCF fire equipment through normal GSA channels.

8. Fitness Equipment and Facilities

- a. NPS BDO-57 Occupational Medical Standards, Health and Fitness defines the minimum equipment needed to meet physical fitness goals. The following guidance will be used to specifically determine FIREPRO allocations for equipment purchase:
 - 1) NPS The FIREPRO funding allocation will represent the percentage of mandatory fitness participants in a park. For example, park AX may have 20 total mandatory fitness participants in its health and fitness program, five (5) of whom are wildland firefighters. FIREPRO would pay 25 percent of the cost of equipment purchase.
 - 2) NPS The regional fire management officer's approval is required for any anticipated purchases requiring FIREPRO contributions in excess of \$1,200.
 - 3) NPS Where all of a park's mandatory fitness participants are wildland firefighters; FIREPRO will fund up to a maximum of \$1,200 per park for equipment purchase. The regional fire management officer's approval is required for purchases in excess of that amount.
 - 4) NPS DO-57 indicates that health club costs must be borne by park management for mandatory fitness participants. However, in-park exercise facility development is the preferred option. Where this is not possible, health club costs, not to exceed \$360 per year, may be paid from FIREPRO funds for each wildland firefighter mandatory program participant. Approval from

the regional fire management officer is required for annual fees that exceed \$360.

9. Wildland Fire Uniform Standards

- a. **NPS** The Servicewide Uniform Program Guideline (DO-43) sets forth the Servicewide policies and associated legal mandates for wearing the National Park Service (NPS) uniform and for authorizing allowances to employees.
- b. **NPS** The guideline states that superintendents administer the uniform program within their areas, and are responsible for developing and communicating local uniform and appearance standards in accordance with DO-43, determining who will wear the uniform and what uniform will be worn, and enforcing uniform and appearance standards. Three options exist for uniforms for wildland fire personnel:
- c. NPS Within the context of the uniform standards, if the conventional NPS uniform is identified at the local level as required for specified fire management staff, FIREPRO program management funds may be used to support uniform purchases in accordance with allowance limits identified in DO-43.
- d. NPS While Nomex outerwear (i.e., shirts, trousers, brush-coats), routinely issued as personal protective equipment, has become recognized as the uniform of the wildland firefighter as a matter of necessity, these apparel also have justifiable utility as a uniform standard at the park level for certain FIREPRO and/or ONPS base-funded wildland fire staff.
- e. **NPS -** When the conventional NPS uniform or the full Nomex outerwear is not appropriate or justified, local management with regional director approval may establish a predetermined dress code for fire staff. The goals of the NPS uniform program can appropriately be applied (with common sense) to this departure from the norm.
- f. NPS Where appropriate and justified, FIREPRO funds may be applied to the purchase of 100 percent cotton tee shirts and sweatshirts, and ball caps, with appropriate logo and color scheme, to augment the Nomex outerwear worn in conjunction with project or wildland fire management incidents. Nomex outerwear will usually be returned to the park's fire cache based on the tour of duty (end of season, transfer to another park, etc.).
- g. **NPS** The fire management officer is responsible for establishing a reasonable allotment schedule for new or returning employees, commensurate with supplies provided in previous seasons. A suggested per person issuance is three to four tee shirts, one ball cap, and one sweatshirt (where

appropriate). \$75 would normally be adequate to cover costs of this issuance.

h. NPS - Just as with uniform allowance discussed in DO-43, the intent of FIREPRO-funded purchases is to defray the cost of the appropriate apparel, not necessarily to cover the cost of all items. This will not only be factored into the quantities deemed necessary for the individual, but would also preclude FIREPRO-funded purchases of fleece jackets, rain gear, and other personal items generally considered the responsibility of those employees not covered by the NPS uniform program.

10. Fire Management Credentials

a. NPS – Official fire management credentials, with numbered badge, can be obtained by approved permanent or permanent less-than-full-time NPS employees. These credentials will be utilized for identification purposes only and will not be worn with the official NPS uniform or otherwise conflict with DO-43. Lost or stolen credentials, as government property, should be entered into NCIC for confiscation and return when found.

11. Professional Liability Insurance

With the passage of Public Law 106-58, agencies are now required to pay up to 50% (no more than \$150) of the annual professional liability insurance premiums for qualified supervisors, management officials, and law enforcement officers who choose to purchase this insurance. Fire Management personnel fall within the qualified supervisors and management official's categories.

a. NPS – December 14, 1999 memorandum from the Associate Director, Administration to Regional Directors [P34 (2653)] transmitted the NPS policy on these reimbursements and should be referred to for qualifications and reimbursement criteria.

APPENDIX 20-1 ADMINISTRATION

APPENDIX 20-1 Annual Local Cache Inventory

	Annual Local Cache Invento		
NFES #	Description	QTY	Unit of Issue
	Fireline Tools		
0146	Pulaski, w/plastic sheath		EA
0159	Saw, Chain, 16" to 24" bar		EA
0340	Kit, Chain saw		KT
0171	Shovel, w/plastic sheath, size #1		EA
	Water Handling		
0966	Hose, CSJRL, 1" NPSH x 100'		LG
0967	Hose, CSJRL, 1½" NH x 100'		LG
1016	Hose, Garden collapsible synthetic 3/4" x 50'		LG
1238	Hose, synthetic, lined 1" NPSH x 100'		LG
1239	Hose, synthetic, lined 11/2" NH x 100'		LG
0870	Kit, pump, portable		KT
0670	Kit, pump, portable lightweight		KT
0024	Nozzle, twin tip comb. 1" NPSH-F Forester		EA
1081	Nozzle, combination, barrel, 1" NPSH		EA
1082	Nozzle, combination, barrel, 11/2" NH		EA
1149	Pump, backpack outfit		EA
0148	Pump, fire portable, (Mark III)		EA
0124	Pump, lightweight, 45 GPM		EA
0010	Reducer, hose, 11/2" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M		EA
0661	Tank, folding, 1000 GL capacity		EA
0664	Tank, folding, 1500 GL capacity		EA
0568	Tank, collapsible, 3000 GL capacity		EA
6030	Tank, collapsible, 4800 GL capacity		EA
6031	Tank, collapsible, 6000 GL capacity		EA
0731	Tee, hoseline, w/cap & chain, 1½" NH		EA
0230	Tee, hoseline, w/valve, 1½" NH		EA
0231	Valve, wye, gated, 11/2" NH		EA
	PPE / Safety/ Miscellaneous		•
0169	Shelter, fire, w/case		EA
0022	Bag, sleeping, cloth, washable 3 lb fill		EA
1309	Longline kit, w/remote hook		KT

20-14 Release Date: January 2004

18 Watch Out Situations

- Fire not scouted and sized up.
- In country not seen in daylight.
- Safety zones and escape routes not identified.
- Unfamiliar with weather and local factors influencing fire behavior.
- Uninformed on strategy, tactics, and hazards.
- Instructions and assignments not clear.
- No communication link with crew members/supervisor.
- Constructing fireline without safe anchor point.
- Building fireline downhill with fire below.
- Attempting frontal assault on fire.
- Unburned fuel between you and fire.
- Cannot see main fire, not in contact with anyone who can.
- On a hillside where rolling material can ignite fuel below.
- Weather is getting hotter and drier.
- Wind increases and/or changes direction.
- Getting frequent spot fires across line.
- Terrain and fuels make escape to safety zones difficult.
- Taking nap near fireline.

TEN STANDARD FIREFIGHTING ORDERS

- Keep informed on fire weather conditions and forecasts.
- Know what your fire is doing at all times.
- Base all actions on current and expected behavior of the fire.
- Identify escape routes and safety zones and make them known.
- Post lookouts when there is possible danger.
- Be alert. Keep calm. Think clearly. Act decisively.
- Maintain prompt communications with your forces, your supervisor and adjoining forces.
- Give clear instructions and insure they are understood.
- Maintain control of your forces at all times.
- Fight fire aggressively, having provided for safety first.

Risk Management Process

Step 1 Situation Awareness **Gather Information** ☐ Objective(s) ☐ Previous Fire Behavior ☐ Communication ☐ Weather Forecast ☐ Who's in Charge ☐ Local Factors Scout the Fire Step 2 Hazard Assessment Estimate Potential Fire Behavior Hazards ☐ Look up/Down/Around Indicators **Identify Tactical Hazards** ☐ Watch Outs What other safety hazards exist? Consider severity vs. probability? **Step 3 Hazard Control** Fire Orders → LCES Checklist – MANDATORY ☐ Anchor Point ☐ Downhill Checklist (if applicable) What other controls are necessary? **Step 4 Decision Point** Are controls in place for identified hazards? NO – Reassess situation YES - Next question Are selected tactics based on expected fire behavior? NO – Reassess situation YES - Next question Have instructions been given and understood? NO – Reassess situation YES - Initiate action **Step 5 Evaluate** Personnel: Low experience level with local factors? Distracted from primary tasks? Fatigue or stress reaction? Hazardous attitude?

The Situation: What is changing?

Are strategy and tactics working?